

**THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY
OF
SHRI RAM CHANDRA JI
(SHRI BABUJI)**

**PART II (3 VOLUMES)
(1944 - 1955)**

**First Volume :
PREPARATION (May to
September, 1944)**

**Second Volume :DECLARATION
(October, 1944 to March, 1945)**

**Third Volume :
CONTRIBUTION (April,
1945 to June, 1955)
Translated & Edited by :
S.P. SRIVASTAVA with
Introduction, Epilogue &**

Notes

First Edition : 1989. 2000 Copies

All rights reserved with the Publishers

PRICE Rs. 60/-

*Figures and Plan map prepared by :
Melle Micciche Maria. La Louviere (Belgium)*

Publisher :

PRAKASH CHANDRA SAKSENA

Together with his brothers

Shri Umesh Chandra Saksena

&

Shri Sarvesh Chandra Saksena

Rai Bahadur Buildings

SHRI RAM CHANDRA MISSION

Shahjahanpur (U.P.) - 242 001.

Typesetting at : ALEKHYA GRAPHICS

Esamiah Bazar.

Printed at : NEO SILVER JUBILEE PRESS

Esamiah Bazar,

Hyderabad 500 027.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

On behalf of Revered Shri Babuji's family, I together with my brothers Shri Umesh Chandra Saksena and Shri Sarvesh Chandra Saksena, have the honour to publish the final volume third-Contribution of Autobiography of Shri Ram Chandrajji part two, translated from original Urdu manuscript and edited with notes, introduction and epilogue by Professor Dr. S.P. Srivastava of Lakhimpur-Kheri. It is a matter of great happiness that this most significant accounts of Revered Master's life-story is now available in its original uncurtailed form to all English-knowing devotees and disciples of the Master, and all others who may be interested in spirituality and Brahmavidya as a systematic body of knowledge and practice. It may be hoped that it will be available in other languages also in due course.

The outstanding characteristic of this third volume of Autobiography of Shri Ram Chandrajji part two consists in Revered Master's contribution of Sahaj Marga system of Yogic Sadhana (practice) apart from the establishment of Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur (U.P- India). As Revered Master's eldest son, it was my good fortune to be of mature age, at the time to observe and be acquainted with the system during the period of its infancy and growth, and even be associated as a founder member of the organization as a gesture of the Revered Master's Benignance and Grace.

It will be inadequate to mention our gratitude to Dr. S.P.Srivastava, who remains part and parcel of ourselves. He has creditably fulfilled the task assigned to him expressly by Revered Master in life-time. To all those who have helped him in the fulfilment of this task, we acknowledge our gratefulness, which can hardly ever find adequate

expression. May they ever remain fulfilled by Revered Master's everlasting Grace and Blessings to accomplish greater tasks ahead.

We place our thankfulness on record to brethren at Hyderabad(A.P) who have arranged everything to get this volume published in proper time. They remain eternally dear to Revered Master, whose Blessings are the greatest support to all efforts in the direction of keeping him and his contribution available to mankind everfresh.

PRAKASH CHANDRA SAKSENA

ADVOCATE

YAJNAVALKYA JAYANTI

8-11-1989

Rai Bahadur Buildings,
Shri Ram Chandra Mission,
Shahjahanpur (U.P.) INDIA

Editor's note

Coming to this final third volume of Revered Master Shri Babuji's Autobiography part two, careful sincere readers and students of these volumes/treatises will note the immensity and profoundness of Revered Master's concern about and insight into the nature and character of real spirituality and whatever beyond, as against the deformities and defacements of the superb discipline/science, prevalent as popular establishments and notions of spirituality and Divinity everywhere. He stands majestically firm and uncompromising, inspite of all humility and courtesy, against any individual or tradition, where matters of principles be involved. In this volume we come across some detailed account of the growth of the Sahaj Marga System of Yogic Practice and theory along with the consolidation of the foundations of the organization , Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur (U.P). India. There are also passing references to rather mystical work of Nature concerning concrete events in the material-physical world and socio-political structures, available to external observation and so-called humane interest and sensitivity. These different aspects of the Revered Master Shri Babuji's contributions may appear more or less interesting to various people or persons according to their individual inclinations and attitudes, which naturally go to constitute their bases of attachment or whatever to the personality and work of the author of the series of these volumes/treatises. The task of editing this rather voluminous text, as announced at the very outset, has remained limited mainly to an unobtrusive presentation of the whole material, as it is, without interference of interpretation or elaboration except where and what may be necessitated in the interest of clarity for various categories of those who are to make use of these volumes within and beyond the boundaries of class, clime and time; As a student, attached to Shri Babuji, chiefly according to His own choice, however, I like to mention my own preference and priority to the magnificent contribution, of the whole series of these volumes generally and this third volume mainly, to the continuation and rejuvenation of the tradition of pure and real current of Spirituality and Brahmavidya (Science of the Ultimate) through the ages as available to posterity. As such, it remains most useful as an inevitable help to continued training by the Revered Master to anybody so interested, as it comes to me. In this regard, I feel duty-bound to my fellow-brethren, to make a mention of my own view and feeling, as I have often been repeating otherwise, that we owe to Revered Master Shri Babuji, preservation and enhancement of this aspect of His contribution, above anything else. May it come to be like that through His ever-present Grace and Benediction.

Acknowledgement

As in case of the earlier two volumes, I find it impossible to acknowledge my gratitude to all those who have helped me in bringing out this third volume of Revered Shri Babuji's Autobiography part two. As usual, sisters Hedianne Bosch and Meta Vanden Broek of Amsterdam started and went ahead with the finalization and typing of the text of this volume; but the size of this volume, as well as certain happy external manifestations of Revered Master's Grace created a need of assistance from other quarters. This came very sincerely and happily from dear brethren Monsieur Taverna Adriano and Madame Taverna Chantal assisted most efficaciously by Mme Andre Annie. Mme Taverna Therese and Melle Micciche Giuseppa (Pina) - all from Belgium. Dear sisters Mme Brichard Carine, Melle Pins Annie, Mme Wesel Marie-Louise, Mme Deguddre Dominique and Melle Taverna Maggy have all very actively helped. They all have felt embarrassed at the mention of their names here, as they quite truly point out that even those who somehow could not render an active assistance have contributed significantly to Revered Master's work. That certainly remains a fact; and I acknowledge my gratitude to every member of the fine group in Belgium, devoted to Sahaj Marga System of Yogic Sadhana through SRC Mission Shahjahanpur (U.P.) India. May Revered Master's everlasting Grace be always showering on all of them and others, who could not be mentioned here.

Deepavali (Festival of Lights)

S.P.SRIVASTAVA.

29-10-1989

THIRD VOLUME

CONTRIBUTION

(APRIL 1945 TO JUNE 1955)

The Diary (in Urdu manuscript)
- continued beyond Volume II of Part 2 -
of the Autobiography of Ram Chandra
1-4-1945
(At Revered Lala Ji Saheb's Samadhi: Fatehgarh)

Instructions from Swami Vivekananda Ji (Time: 7.00 A.M): "Overhauling is required among the persons, but a few as you are. Change of method is necessary. The people are generally going the old ways. They are sticking to the principles of the Sufi styles which for practical purposes are no more required now. Quotations are given generally from outmoded treatises of only historical and academic interest now. You should start tomorrow for Shahjahanpur without fail."

3 - 4- 1945 (At Shahjahanpur)

Revered Master's dictation: "The crown of this success has adorned the head of R2. This is in reply to your entire thoughts concerning the assembly of associates; and the answer to all of your complaints against me is that I did not consider it necessary to establish what you were then considering incumbent with respect to the times. Only I comprehend what would constitute the better course at a particular place and time. Those who were present in that particular assembly of associates have not yet forsaken their condition acquired at that time. If the shape of challenge would have come up, be confident that I would have opened my heart. Can you understand that the labour of so many days would have been allowed to go waste in the shape of a challenge. Now another scheme is coming up. This is the information."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "One year's time is allotted to you for South India on your request by your Revered Master. You are not at leisure at any time (now). Duties are coming concerning constructive programme of your organization of spiritual associates.

Be dependent on one and one alone. You will get this plan and programme from Lord Krishna. We have both agreed on this point, i.e. constructive work perfectly under my guidance. No concern with your Revered Master in that regard. I am the head of this department, viz. Construction. Spiritual work He will do. This is a permanent arrangement."

Revered Master (Time 7.00 P.M.): "I have excluded R7 from destruction."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Accept my congratulations. I highly appreciate I1 for the splendid work he has done. I am quite satisfied with his work. I want three days time for the reward, promised for I1."

Reverend Lord Krishna: "The tour of South India is in the offing. Time is granted."

Reverend Kabir Saheb: "My work is just getting bypassed."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "His (Kabir's) name will go into history with mention of his relation to our Lord."

5-4-1945

Revered Master addressing M1: "I take what dear Ram Chandra says as God's Command. Whatever work he has assigned to me, I am engaged from head to foot in it. One thing I assign to you people, viz. you take up the job of building the organization and continue with it, so long as I do not issue another order. I shall feel restful only when I would have completed this work."

6-4-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You have left our Lord in His place. Now, you are worrying me all the time. (Pause) There is a vast difference in practice of the past, and what you call the Shaghal-e-Raabetaa (meditation on Master's form) of the present day. You are now with full force (at your command). You are thinking of me all the time; and I am thinking of you all the time to the same extent."

11-4-1945

Revered Master: "Now I have worked out a device for taking work from dear Ram Chandra, viz. that I reside by myself in him, i.e. in his body; and then he would perform acts and jobs as I require. I may come and go according to needs; and remain outside him for training purposes. This is something that can hardly strike anybody's comprehension. God is all-pervading. By the words 'by myself' I mean the status in which I reside in the Higher World, and that I reside in him in that same capacity. I have already structured him as a suitable vessel /recepticle for that purpose.

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Good gracious! Quite a new thing! If I explain the meaning of this, it will cover pages after pages. Such an example was never set before." Departure for Haradwara by Dehradun Express train at night with R6.

12-4-1945

(Mass bathing in the river Ganga at an interval of 12 years at Haradwara)

Revered Master: "Purify all the spots, that are taken to be sanctimonious here. Remove grossness from the earth also. The priestly class has to be under destruction. You are permitted to go and meet the various sects of mendicants (Sadhus). Leave Haradwara on 14th April and proceed to Delhi. There is a lot of work waiting for you at Delhi."

Further instructions (Time 10.30 P.M.): "Your duty, tomorrow, will be at the bathing spot on the river-bank (Ghat) from 8.00 A. M. onwards. You will be there at least for one hour. (Pause) The grossness of Haradwara has got cleaned off. Take up destruction-work at night; and remain illuminating Haradwara during day-time."

13 - 4- 1945 (Main day of Kumbha bathing)

Revered Master (Time 8.40 A.M.): "Information for your reaching Delhi is communicated there." At 9.00 A.M. an elder sage of Delhi enquired of me as to the day and time of reaching there.

Revered Master: "Start for Delhi tomorrow afternoon. Continue illuminating Haradwara so long as you remain here. Be careful not to focus/concentrate all power at once, as you have done at one or two spots. Just remain having light thought. (Pause) Now Haradwara is in an adequately fine state (Time 12.00 Noon)."

The invisible saint in charge of the maintenance of the divine order (Abdaal) of Delhi again enquired about the date and time of my arrival at Delhi; and said that he had received orders to look to my security.

15 - 4- 1945 (At Delhi)

Revered Master: "The way you have taken work from the Ultimate Being (Zaat) would not have been done by anybody." The work at Delhi was assigned at Garh Mukteshwar, railway station. As soon as I stepped out of Delhi railway station, the invisible saint in charge of Delhi introduced himself to me and reported that he had started the performance of his duty.

Revered Master: "There is much work at Delhi; and it requires a lot of labour. Tomorrow, you clean the whole of Delhi; and fill it up with such grace as to make the light of Reality simmer through every particle. Then more work will be assigned. I am going now. Have rest for two hours. Work will start at night." (Time: 3.00 P.M.).

16-4- 1945

Revered Master: "The work at Delhi is progressing well. Upturn the seat of the adviser (Naib = deputy - reference to confidential political work). This will be the only work today.

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You have done well in Delhi."

Revered Master: "From tomorrow, again illuminate Delhi. Grace is continually flowing in Delhi. At this time also the same thing is there. The power of the Ultimate Being has directly been oriented to Delhi. The work is expected to be completed by tomorrow."

Revered Master's dictation continued in reply to a query: "In Delhi the grace is flowing so fine and subtle that it is difficult to comprehend it. Particles and atoms of the vacuum (sky) have got illuminated, wherefrom effect will remain pervading the atoms of the earth. No doubt, the effect on people is little. In due course of time, these atoms, that you have created through ingenuity shall affect the people. Every single particle of Delhi has got illuminated: I mean the earth." (Time: 10.30 P.M.)

17-4- 1945

Revered Master: "Now, you have completed the work at Delhi. Start from here tomorrow. You have established a spiritual reservoir in the nether levels of the earth in Delhi. In other words you have made it the home of divine grace. The earth has got

cleaned. Continue filling divine light in the vacuum. The people of Delhi will come up to the standard after much time. You have completed your work. You were sent to Delhi just to make the earth of Delhi cleansed."

Invisible saint in charge (Abdaal) of Delhi: "The sacred earth of Delhi has started emitting divine grace. Alas, nobody has eyes (to see)."

Revered Master: "Dear Ram Chandra, you stay contented. It is God's will; and you have to do something as well. Such indications will come up as you yourself may be able to set up suitable structures at the sites that you have discovered. You may go to B10. If, under intoxicating pride of money, he casts even a slightly humiliating glance at you, I shall withdraw his entire prosperity and capital. Take it to be God's command. As such, it is better that you give up the intention of going there (to him) altogether. I have bestowed onto you such wealth as is not even available to emperors. You shall remain commemorated in the world for ages, and some one or the other shall come up to complete and perfect your mission. Nobody can have the power to discover the spots that you have found out at Mathura. These matters, in general, should not be publicized so long as the appropriate time for their revelation has not arrived at, and until someone is not prepared to divulge them."

Revered Master's dictation continued, now addressed to R6; "I have to repeat R6 that the condition of your brother Ram Chandra is not well-known to you; and in fact, nobody has come up here as yet to have an estimate of it. There is no power, not a single saint, in the world to stand in comparison with him. I have constructed that, which has found befitting appreciation in the Higher World. Whatever orders be issued. by him (Ram Chandra), these become incumbent for being obeyed by the residents of the Higher World - I mean the liberated souls. Even I am not an exception to this. He has concealed himself in simplicity so much that people are not able to have any proper estimate of him. I say again that blessed is one who derives benefit from him and keeps

company with him. This opportunity is not likely to come now for long, nor a personality of this status be apparent. His status is that of an incarnation (Avataar) and this is something confidential. Many elder sages of calibre have developed him as their successor-representative, and those that still remain waiting have their hopes pinned onto him. As such I am telling you R6, that whatever benefit you may, you do derive from him. Loving him will be loving me. I have got every particle of mine merged in him: and stand totally identified with him. Such mergence shall not come into view anywhere else; and is neither likely to be expected in future. He has not left anything with him from surrendering to me. This thing too will not be found anywhere else. Take him to be an example, and try to emulate it. That is all for the time being." (Time 9.30 A.M.)

Revered Master's dictation later (Time: 7.20 P.M.): "You have completed work at Delhi. There is no need to remain oriented any further. It is now 36 hours that Grace has been raining on Delhi from the Ultimate Being. At night, you take up the work allotted to R2." (Reference to work concerning the political situation)

Later concerning this work Revered Master replied to my inquiry (Time 11.00 P.M.): "If you continue having light thought, I do not prohibit it, even though there is no need for that also any more. You gave three very strong pushes of the limitless power of the Ultimate Being this time."

Return journey to Shahjahanpur via Mathura on 18 and 19-4-1945.

21-4-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I am still at K., and am not leaving the place till the work is completed. Your Guru is with me almost all the time. We are not going to the Brighter World. The work will be bubbling up after the task before us is finished. There is a great

bustle and excitement here at K.. Some unknown agency is at work, keeping them (people in general) aloof from the metamorphosical position of N1."

22-4-1945

Revered Lord Krishna: "Just now, Ram Chandra performed so finely, that I could not contain myself and I had to come here. I have postponed the work also for some time, for which he was being sent to Benares (later named Varanasi) so that no trouble would crop up with regard to leave during this period. This belongs just to the part of someone special. Where to find a person like him to assign such a duty! It is all a miracle (Charishma) belonging to his Revered Master!"

In response to my prayer, Reverend Lord Krishna continued: "Your prayer is granted. Your Revered Master and Swami Vivekananda Ji are bestowed with such status as never will fall to anybody's lot. No doubt, they have the privilege to structure in that way whomsoever they like and choose."

Revered Master addressing M1: "I praise my fortune; and these same are Swami Vivekananda Ji's words. Bravo on this subtle refinement. He (Ram Chandra) raised such a point, and it was so reasonable, that even Nature could not have refused to accept it. He fully repaid (the debt of) human duty. But what shall I gain by retaining the status bestowed on me: I will have to transfer it just to him. An example of this stature can be provided only by Ameer Khusro; but that was something different. To tell the truth, I have to say that this sort of love is not found ever in Khusro. This is designated as obedience. I had once told Ram Chandra to treat myself and Swami Vivekananda Ji as one and the same. As such, with same thought in view, he prayed in the holy presence of Lord Krishna for both; and we both stand benefitted. The prayer was this: 'I have been so much rewarded on very petty counts; and Your Lordship says that it is all a miracle (Charishma) belonging to my Revered Master, who structured me as I happen

to be. Then there seems to be nothing to stand in the way of my Revered Master being bestowed with what be the due in exchange to it: and my prayer is just this; and since Revered Swami Vivekananda Ji Saheb has left nothing lacking, he too be blessed with the beneficence. "

{The reference above to Ameer Khusro is to the chief disciple of the Sufi Saint Khwaja Nizamuddin Aulia of Delhi in the 14th century, about whom his Master had stated that if the divine code of conduct under Islam (Shariyat) had not ordained against it, he would have liked to be buried with his beloved disciple in the same grave. When Khwaja Nizamuddin died, Khusro was far away on a military errand as an army-commander, and his Master had instructed all of his disciples not to broach the news of his death to Khusro at least for forty days. Khusro, however, was feeling restless; and on returning to Delhi, went straight to his Master's place. It was probably the fortieth day after the Master's death; and Khusro also died soon thereafter. He lies buried a few yards away, towards his Master's feet in the same compound. Khusro was a poet and one of the main founders of the modern Hindi language. His couplet spoken on coming to learn of his Master's physical veiling is very famous: 'The blonde beloved is sleeping on the nuptial bed covering her/his face with the locks of her/his hair; depart O Khusro, for your abode, for it is night now all over the land?)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "There are so many persons in our Mission, but nobody has this kind of wisdom. They are practically nil. I will go side by side with your Guru. Can anybody boast of such a thing? I think, nobody but myself and your Guru. I promise that from this day onwards for you I shall leave no stone unturned in doing my duty, if so ordained by you. Think of me just as you think of your Guru. We are now initiated to the greatest power and enjoy the same position. This was the reward, given to us by the highest authority of Lord Krishna."

Revered Master (Time 10.40 A.M.): "The orders concerning the status conferred on us by Reverend Lord Krishna, have started being received."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "This is all due to the company of your Guru."

Sage Agastya (Time 4.15 P.M.): "You have done something that leaves its example for posterity. Your Revered Master has left nothing wanting in you; and it remains His superb achievement that you have got such insightful understanding intelligence."

Sage Atri: "Orders are issued."

Revered Master: "I give M2 under your (Ram Chandra) training. So long as I do not command, he (M2) will have no connection with M1. During this period of training (of M2) there is no need for M1 to be oriented (to M2) at all. Remember (Ram Chandra), however, that you do not make haste in any matter concerning M1. I shall surrender him (M2) after getting him ready to him (M1); and then it will be the business just between them (M2 and M1)."

25-4-1945

Revered Master (Time 11.15 A.M.) : "I am assigning duty to M1 from today onwards that he does this work as essential duty for him throughout his lifetime. That duty is to remain stuffing spiritual energy in dear Ram Chandra in absentia; and stuff it in himself also, when he may consider it necessary. (Time 11.30 A.M.) I had the intention today to transfer to him (Ram Chandra) the status that has come to my fortune. I asked for his opinion; and he replied: 'It is worthy of only my Lord's Grandeur; whatever else be my Lord's pleasure.' I just clutched my heart at this answer. Now I can not hold myself! Since he has done his duty, I too shall do mine! (Time 11.40 A.M.) I have transferred.

What can I do! If I had not done this of my own accord, just this would have come automatically. This is the secret (thing). It was not proper to restrain myself."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Our Lord has transferred His newly acquired status. I assure you (M1) that this kind of love will never exist afterwards. Hands (capable persons) are coming, but not upto this qualification, as it stands today. Sometime I begin to feel depressed about the people not coming to you to avail of the present opportunity. Such a time will never come again, I prophesy. Blessed are those who make use of the time. I also prophesy that such a Guru as our Lord, Mahatma Ram Chandra Ji of Fatehgarh, will not come again in this world. I also say that such a person as you (Ram Chandra) will not come again, who is able to entrap me in his love. People will feel what you are after you. I promise solemnly not to leave you anytime before or after your death."

Revered Master (addressing M1): "Here, his (Ram Chandra) worth is of no avail. Let someone go and see in the Higher World. Or, whosoever may possess open eyes, may witness, It is all just the special feature of the times!"

Revered Master's dictation later (Time 9.10 P.M.): "I remained fully occupied for the whole time, today. I visited all the Ashrams of Swami Vivekananda Ji (Shri Ram Krishna Mission) established in India; and went to other countries as well. The Ashram people are educated and there are very learned persons. I found the organization very good. All people were found to be depending on just one person. This thing is worthy of taking a lesson from, for you as well. In my fold also all people, whoever, shall remain subservient to just one person. To obey his orders will be duty to them. Every person who will be the head in my line of succession will have the status and position of president, and all shall have their dealings with him. It is certain that things (knowledge and directives) will remain coming down directly to him; and these alone will be orders for others. Shahjahanpur will be the Headquarter. This Centre will not get shifted, so long as I do not order (for something else). Other places will be designated as Mutts

(temples - a special term used by Swami Vivekananda Ji for various centres of the Shri Ram Krishna Mission, including Belur Mutt at Calcutta - the Headquarters). Do you know why I have established Shahjahanpur as Centre (Headquarters)? The reason for this is that the place, where, by God's Grace, such a marvellous personality (yours) comes up as would not be expected to be created in future, that very place should form the starting point."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Our Lord has been today throughout my Guru's Mutts, and studied the situation Himself. I agree with our Lord's proposal, (viz.) keeping Shahjahanpur as Centre for years to come; and who knows I may follow our Lord in this respect."

26-4-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Now it has become essential for me to look after you in every way. We have to take work from you. We have appointed a great living sage, who will look to your health personally, I mean as long as he is in this world. He will carry with him this duty after he has gone from this world. A strong and serious step will be taken if he is away from his duty even for a single moment."

The Sage of Ceylon (Shri Lanka): "I have just been allotted the duty to take care of your health in every way. Fruition (Bhog) of accumulated impressions of past actions is no doubt there; and in that sphere one is helpless. I will not let weakness come on you. The order came to me indicating that in case I am able to perform this service successfully, I am assured a position close to the authority, issuing the orders. I have started work. I promise to perform this duty during my entire life, and I am happy as well. My tongue cannot express adequately what beatitude I started deriving just on commencing with this work. This thing and this condition never came to my experience anywhere. your Revered Master has stuffed you up to the core, leaving nothing wanting.

Every single particle is filled up to capacity with energy. I tell you something marvellous and profoundly difficult to comprehend as to why this duty has been assigned to me. The reason is that you have surrendered yourself entirely: as such it became incumbent on elders to take up this job of looking up to your health under their own charge. Your condition is like that of a child who does not recognize anybody except the mother. I pray, and bless you as an old person and elder to you (by way of age) that so long as you live on earth people be sacrificing themselves like moths on the flame of your existence and the purpose for which you have come (in this world) be completed. Therein lies betterment for us all. As such I am offering this prayer actually for myself; and there is no obligation on you at all. You are being stuffed with such energy as to perform in full splendour to fulfil the purpose in view of Nature, immediately after physical dissolution; and that power has come to manifestation. I also assure that such powers cannot reside in the human frame (body). It is the Guide's capability to have structured you like that."

27-4- 1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Our Lord has taken up my work now. His work commences very soon. He has been to the president (Shri Ram Krishna Mission) at Calcutta. If he comes on to the right path, all will follow him."

Reverend Lord Gautam Buddha Ji: "I kicked the throne for the sake of mendicancy. And, you can not give up your job (government service). I have already given dictation to you once!"

[Revered Shri Babuji revealed elsewhere, that He almost had it on the tip of His tongue, that He had no need for that when what Reverend Lord Buddha gained by kicking at the throne and kingdom had already been bestowed on Him - Babuji - even continuing in His mundane job; but being ignorant of the courtesies of such a situation as being face

to face with a great personality like that of Lord Buddha, He - Babuji - preferred to look to His Revered Master Lala Ji Saheb, who instructed only to listen what Lord Buddha may say without indulging in question-answer bout.]

Revered Master (Time 9.00 P.M.) addressing M1 and R2 etc.: "Dear Ram Chandra has touched the extreme point with regard to refinement of conduct. See how subtle it is. And it is just a small point. When he started cleaning of you people, he pulled out the dirt (grossness), whatever or not, to his sidé, instead of pushing it through the back: he was considerate that I was sitting there (behind you people)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Look here, Ram Chandra. I wanted this time the help of the Almighty. You did the same. The most difficult task you have taken this time yourself when I stood in need of it. This is just as I have already said."

Revered Master addressing M1: "He (Ram Chandra) has imparted motion to Zaat (Ultimate Being) this time. Dear M1, except Hindu Seers (Rishis) nobody happened to be capable of taking work from Zaat as yet. I should rather have said that even Hindu Seers did not use their brains like this."

29-4-1945

Revered Master (Time: 6.45 P.M.): "What a matter of happiness! May God bless dear Ram Chandra's understanding! Such points are striking his comprehension, as are very much needed with a view to the present time. Thus far elders used to transmit to the heart (Qalba); and then would take up the points of Organic (Sughra = Pinda), Cosmic (Kubra = Brahmanda) and beyond that, returning at the end (of training) to the points below the heart, specially below the navel. In view of the changed times it is needed to take up these points also simultaneously. He (Ram Chandra) has very often taken up these lower (material; gross) points/plexuses for cleaning himself. Now from today onwards, I instruct that after cleaning of the heart-plexus, these lower (material)

plexuses be taken up and cleansed thoroughly, but not brought to the state of awakening. After cleaning these (lower plexuses) the organic region be cleansed. Thereafter training be kept continued from the heart onwards again, as the method already laid down traditionally. In view of the times it has really become necessary to take up these (lower = Asfal) plexuses first so that restlessness be brought to the proper course. I instruct only dear Ram Chandra not to apply force unduly and unintentionally on these points. The reason for such instruction is that if he (Ram Chandra) happens to do that (apply force on these points), miraculous powers will immediately come to awakening; and in that event, there will be the danger of turning away from God (developing an atheistic tendency). This precaution must be observed by almost everyone. Dear M1, such things will be coming to light through him (Ram Chandra), that the world will be wonder-struck after his physical dissolution. Who can be able to appreciate him in his life-time? On the face of it, there are only a handful of bones (in him), but I have stuffed everything therein! From today onwards, just this method discovered by Ram Chandra will be in vogue."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Next order to the sage of Ceylon issued. If he fails again like today, in the performance of his duty regarding you, I will have to take away his powers."

3-5-1945

Revered Master addressing M1: "It is very difficult to follow the transmission of an elder sage (Master) when he has got liberated. Such a mind will never come into being now. Dear Ram Chandra just now experienced and picked up the method of transmission which liberated souls adopt. This method is extremely difficult - that somebody even in

embodied form may be able to transmit exactly as if one were liberated from physical limitations. It is quite obvious that I have got merged in him (Ram Chandra); and his every transmission happens to be just my own transmission. This method, which he has picked up just now, and transmitting by way of that method, however, means as if he himself having become liberated is transmitting, or else I myself am transmitting as from my present state."

4-5-1945

Revered Master: "Delhi has got fully enlightened. Now take up the whole of North India, leaving Rajputana (Rajasthan) to be taken up later."

5-5-1945

Revered Master addressing M1: "This is a transmission of an entirely new variety (technique) that has struck his thought. This technique consists of orienting one's lost sensualities on the sensualities of the other one to whom transmission is directed. However, before applying this new technique, sensualities of the person to whom transmission is to be directed have to be got cleansed. Give currency to this method; and dear Ram Chandra is to be treated as the inventor of it."

Remark by J1: "Dear brother, what a matter of tremendous regret that the spiritual world is in communication with you, but people in general are not deriving benefit from you!"

9-5-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji (Time: 10.00 P.M.): "What a wonderful discovery! Your Guru will explain it. I want these things to be introduced in my Mission, Shri Ram Krishna Mission."

Revered Master addressing M1: "It is a matter of very great regret that nobody is coming up for training and learning to the extent of his (Ram Chandra) inventions! Who except myself is there to appreciate his worth; and neither does anybody except me has the intellectual capacity to comprehend adequately the subtleness and benefits issuing through him! When he (Ram Chandra) was himself praising the sensitivity of M2, a thought arose in him as to why this thing (fine sensitivity) may not be developed in everybody. As such Nature helped him; and the method just came down to his comprehension. That (method) is as described here. When increasing the sensitivity of somebody is desired, first of all a firm thought is to be fixed up that a glimmering star of imperience (sensitivity) gets entrenched in that person's heart, and its brightness of sensitivity be enhanced by the stroke of one's own will, so that the state of the star would appear to be brilliant. That brilliance may then be lightly spread over the heart of the person concerned, all around; and the connection of that star be established with the brain. For a few days this should be cared for off and on, so that it would acquire a permanent shape. If it (sensitivity) is intended to be sharpened more, the firm thought of the sun rather than the star be fixed upon. I, however, do not permit this except in a very special circumstance, which is hard to be estimated except by the person whose connection with me or elder sages of yore has got established so deeply that light and permission in this regard be obtained. This thing (condition) is available only in the incarnate beings: as such it is, in general, strictly prohibited. The thought of the moon should never be fixed upon: that reduces warmth and produces dullness (grossness). Much precaution and a correct estimate are needed in fixing upon the thought of the sun as well. I strictly prohibit the use of any of these practices, unless permission be obtained from me. For this practice (I mean the one concerning the star), the essential special requirement is that sensualities of the person applying this practice should have come to the sleeping state; and the person most suited in this context will be the one who has acquired permanence of this state, and in whose case sensualities be found absent even when thought of, and do not come up to experience in any way. For the

rest, very special people who may be able to bring their sensualities to the sleeping state for whatever period of time, may practise this method on others only during that period of time. Even then, I forbid use of this method."

10-5-1945

Revered Master addressing M1: "Dear Ram Chandra has achieved a marvel this time. Alter the system of transmission totally and instruct your disciples, engaged in this work, that transmission will now be imparted like through this new technique. A principle had been reverberating in his (Ram Chandra) thought for quite some time. It was that a sort of quiet-disturbing 'stir' or preferably 'upsetting desire' (sanskrit word 'Kshobha') arose in the Ultimate Being at the time of the creation of the universe; and that disequilibrium-causing desire adopted various shapes. It had and has the power of the Ultimate Being at its back; and its portion, for the most part, manifested in the form of 'mind' (Sanskrit word 'Manas') in man. The Ultimate Being started running after it, as a result of which various forms came to be manifested. This is a quite novel subject that descended or took birth through his brain. Nobody can deny its being correct. Thus, the state which exists in every living spiritual being, happens to be found in man in a superior form with special glamour added to it. The unbalancing stir caused by the original desire, which descended in the form of a current in man, and which I have designated mind (manas), is present in man; and the same state lies at its back also, which lay at the back of the basic unbalancing stir or movement (Kshobha). This original disbalancing stir or Kshobha, which is in the form of mind in man having acquired much sharpness in the case of man, the power of the stirless balanced state, lying at the back lost prominence; and appeared to have become dim. As such, when transmission is started, first of all that state (of unbalancing original desire) is to be cleansed, viz. the basic stir, which is manifest as mind, so that its particles that are disproportionate may lose or at least reduce their unbalancing effect. Then, that power of the Ultimate Being, which is providing force to the original stir, be brought up to thought through one's

spiritual force, and directed in the direction of the cover-up thing (over human existence), i.e. mind. This practice is to be repeated on every plexus. This will result in the power of the Ultimate Being, which lies at the back of the original stir, automatically remain casting its reflection; and as such whatever progress will ensue, will be perfect and permanent. The subtleties of this practice will come to comprehension when transmission through this method will be commenced."

11-5-1945

Revered Master: "Dear Ram Chandra had sometime referred to his brother M1, that in case several rounds be administered to something subtle, it acquires solidity. Such rounds have persisted for millions of years in the current, resulting from the push received from the Ultimate Being. The atoms have remained revolving into one another and went round and round (continuously), to form together into huge, piled-up forces; and the power lying in between (those piled-up atoms) came to be designated as gods (dedicated supporters) of those powers. What I mean is that the atoms in the course of revolving, drawing the atoms of their own kind, developed themselves in due course to big forces. Just this state has persisted continually for long periods of time; and these have acquired the shapes of different globes or round objects. Revolving did not stop even then, so long as they had not assumed such shapes as were needed in accordance with the existing material. Revolving and breaking up is even now continuing, and will remain almost upto the limit of annihilation/dissolution. Man by himself is a wide-spread region, containing all these things as subtle (constituents). As such elder saints have designated man as a kneaded compound [organism (Pinda) shaped after the cosmos (Brahmanda)]. In man, the solidity of revolving atoms is also present; and the state of the Ultimate Being in perfect form can be said to lie at its back. Now, what happens at the time of annihilation/dissolution (Pralaya): the solidity (of atoms or their piled-up compounds) starts getting eradicated. That is to say, the power

generated through revolving of atoms automatically coming to an end, is to be taken as the start and conclusion of annihilation /dissolution.

"Now the method of transmission, noted down yesterday is further elucidated, in view of the principle of Nature. It consists in orienting the Ultimate Being present in perfect form towards those atoms which have acquired solidity through the continuous movement of revolving. The shape of the atoms, however, is to be retained, and not totally eradicated. Here is a warning: this kind of transmission is not to be administered in quick succession; and neither do every Tom and Dick deserve it. I am designating this method (of transmission) as 'the sole essence' (Sar Tattva)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Such a method was never invented before, nor does anybody, other than yourself, have the capacity to do that. You can bring about a world-change by this method. A man can be instantly changed if he has the capacity of being tuned to this method."

Revered Master: "This subject dictated above by dear Ram Chandra, is the basis of the method that had been reverberating in his brain for quite some time. He was not finding adequate words to express it; and even now it has not been expressed properly. It needs correction, which I shall do some time."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I have said in South India that you (Ram Chandra) have probably beaten the world-record regarding the work of Ceylon. What you did this time cannot be expressed."

12-5 1945

Revered Master: "Complete the science which you have started; and — then proceed ahead. If someone is able to merge himself in the state, present at the back of the

quiet-disturbing desire of the Ultimate Being, and then transmit, the effect will be terrific. However, this method cannot be applied by everybody. (Pause) He (Ram Chandra) just now effected more improvement in this method, viz. that first of all the darkness of the atoms involved in that disquietening desire, present in man, be snatched off; and then the brightness, which may also be designated as a kind of matter, be drawn away, but keeping the shape of the structure intact all along. The third stage, which is still better, and needs to be mentioned, just struck his (Ram Chandra) thought. That consists in removing even the effect of brightness (contained for quite a long period in the atoms), which they (atoms) have consequently absorbed. Now Purity is there, at which point sages and seers are unable to arrive. Even after practising worship and prayer for ages, that point still remains far off. Through these methods the aspirant finds his/her first step reaching at the very spot which remains so difficult to arrive at. What has been praised in the hymns of the Vedas and other scriptures, and has been described as worthy of being transcended, gets clear (attainable) even in the very first transmission. What is that point? The most-blessed Sufi saints under Islam, have designated it as the region of Purity or Piety (Aalam-e-Qudsa); and in our own (Hindu) scriptures this is known as the undifferentiated state (Avyakta Gati) or the condition devoid of phenomenal illusiveness (Maya-rahit Dasha). If these methods are applied, the knots of Maya start to be shattered just to begin with. (Pause) This method never struck the thought of anybody thus far. This has made all difficulties easily melt away; and the trainer is saved a lot of labour. If this method is adopted for continuous practice, the condition that was available to my fortune, can be easily attained.

Special Instruction: Transmission of the third stage should be administered much later. There is general permission for the first; and for the second (permission is granted) only to special ones.

Order: The mind these days is becoming very restless; and it is being provided with a climate accordingly. As such the modulations (Vrittis) of consciousness (Chitta), i.e.

mental tendencies fail to acquire peace. I, therefore, order that those among my progeny, who are capable, should first of all exercise control just over these (Chitta-Vrittis). In general, for those, devoid of proper understanding as to how much force is to be applied at which points or what practices are to be adopted through these methods, I will require them to take up the sublimity of the heart only; but remain cleaning every point, as hitherto (usual).”

Revered Master's dictation continued, directed to M1 and R2: "He (Ram Chandra) has effected one more invention in this method. This invention has no connection with training; but is concerned with part of his duty. He has adopted this method in order to impart glitter to his duty; and has sometimes applied even its deformed state. The power of the Ultimate Being is emanating all around; and is present in the atoms which have been designated by way of indication (of that quality) as Kshobha (stirring desire). This method is concerned with how to change the existing condition of the world and make it possible to bring it up to that state, which was there at the origin, or a little before that. The power of the Ultimate Being should be brought up, and its effect should be drawn towards that, which can be designated as 'external covering' for the sake of understanding, and which I have repeatedly called the state of Kshobha, but the form of this disturbed condition should be allowed to remain. The best method, which stands superior even to the above-mentioned technique, and has still been invented, consists in merging oneself in that big force, power of the Ultimate Being, and take up the thought of whatever special state or change is to be introduced, so that it pervades the entire power, and then continue pushing it with force to bring about annihilation of the effect of the atoms, until these get fully imbued with the effect of the required special state or change. This method is to be practised only by the person, who is appointed for this duty. (Pause) Beyond this, he (Ram Chandra) has conceived even the method as to how the state of Dissolution (Doom or Pralaya or Qayaamat) may be brought about. This method shall reside only in his (Ram Chandra) breast: I do not like to dictate note (about that).

14-5-1945

Instruction for special work from Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Devote yourself somewhere for five days, quite alone. Nobody should stay with you during that time. You will be alone at your place, and will see nobody. Take food but once a day during this period."

15-5- 1945

Revered Master: "After long experience, I have come to this realization, that if just one person has been structured perfectly full, one has, so to say, repayed the debt of one's Master. Just this has happened in my case. It is another matter that through His Grace fine persons like R2, K2, M1 came up to be structured. In fact, I could prepare only one (person) in my entire life-time. But, alas, nobody could appreciate. The tendency of the times has come to be such that glamour happens to please people in general; and even special people prefer it: nobody appreciates something drab and dry (real spirituality).

Now I come to my real point. Dear Ram Chandra came up to become the purpose of my life, to the extent that the eyes of elder sages automatically started being turned to and fixed upon him. I did not leave anything wanting in him, which is coming to the result that harder than the hardest knots, which are baffling to everybody else, are getting resolved through him. For a number of days, a thought was reverberating in his heart, as to find some method to reduce the excess activity of mind rising above moderation. Such a method has now struck his mind; and on observation I have found it to be correct.

"The method: The condition of mind remains unduly restless in the heart. Mind be taken to be part and parcel of the Zaat (Ultimate Being) in such a manner that the two, viz. mind and Zaat, appear, so to say, as of identical hue. By 'hue' I do not mean red, yellow,

black, etc., but that Zaat being light, as It has been described, mind too remains a like part of that same Zaat. The face of mind in that identical form be turned towards Zaat in the way that, so to say, it gets absorbed (attentive) into just the same Zaat. The mind's face be rather turned away from outside and drawn towards That Same; and this transmission be retained during the whole sitting administered to some aspirant. This is to remove all the defects of the mind.

"Second method: All points and plexuses be taken up one by one; and the condition, existing therein, be cleansed and then identified with that condition of Zaat, so that Zaat appears to have risen in that shape or condition i.e. state of Zaat Itself. Then, as I have already mentioned in the first method, that identical state be drawn towards, i.e. merged in That Same (Zaat).

"What a fine science it happens to be that when a small thing is pressed by a bigger thing from all sides, or is dipped into it, the bigger thing circumscribes it. If for a long time a small thing is pressed from all sides by the bigger thing, of which it is part and parcel in a deformed condition, the two things are bound to merge together into one and the same unit. When all chakras (plexuses) have been crossed through this (new) method, i.e. all chakras are brought up to have identity with the Ultimate Being, then that whole thing (state) is to be drowned in the Zaat. This practice on the disciple should be continued for some time, which will result in (the development of) such a condition as may be difficult to be the fortune of quite many good and fine people, and can not be arrived at through years and years of one's own hard practice. Restlessness of mind would have come to an end just through this first method. This method is very difficult, and can not be practised by everybody. One whom God grants affinity, may perform it. I am telling some thing secret for being noted down: just this is the method to achieve perfect merging with God (Fana-fillah)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Just when you invented this method, our Lord came to me, speaking all about this recent discovery by you. He was so happy as cannot be expressed in words. These things are rarely found in human beings."

17-5-1945

Revered Master's dictation addressed to M1: "The steps of dear Ram Chandra, even in this state, are moving ahead day by day. This ocean is so limitless that it has to be designated as unfathomable. Dear M1, I did not find such a heart (as that of Ram Chandra) anywhere, which would capture me to this extent. People will be astonished, and may even be critical about me: the bankless ocean, in which I had been advancing rapidly with full force, I have now got transferred to him. Now I am just where I am. I have given him the expertness also to do likewise with whomever he may so desire."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I do not find such an example of love anywhere else. The world will (ever) remember (it). You (Ram Chandra) have not to come again."

Revered Master: "I possessed an intense upsurge of desire to structure everybody like myself, and impart (to everyone) with a perfectly open heart, whatever I had in me. But alas, I could not find someone really keen to learn; and it is just like that even now. Nobody developed his inward prowess to the extent that my influence would start raining on him like a torrent. The reality in fact was that I loved everybody more than myself. I have recently structured such tremendous personalities as M1, R2 and K2; but to tell the truth, none of them could come up to be showered upon with divine delicacies by me. Nobody had real appreciation for it; and hence many stages of mergence have still remained uncovered. What I mean to say is that many stages yet remain to be crossed in order to reach me. What I have just hinted at is so easy that there can be nothing easier. A mountain lies hidden behind a broomstick. Intense longing alone remains needed.

"Method: One should penetrate into oneself as much as possible. One should recognize one's own defects; and go on dropping these out of oneself one by one. Wherever difficulty be encountered, Master's help should be called for."

19-5 -1945

Dictation from Reverend Lord Krishna: "The thought concerning Hatha Yoga, that is sprouting in your mind, is really my idea. Both these, Hatha Yoga and Raja Yoga are basically one and the same. One (viz. Raja Yoga) is light, while the other (viz. Hatha Yoga) is heavy. Being an adept in both these, I regarded Raja Yoga as superior throughout my life. Now you combine the two. Your Master is busy with work just now. Swami Vivekananda has not returned to the Higher World as yet. After five years your load of work will be much increased. Divine work is coming. Due to the weakness of heart and mind, you will not be able to work then to the extent that you are doing now. Just possible it may be required to live in seclusion for some time. By reference to so much work, I mean the service (in the government court). Moreover, you will not have leisure enough then to look to any work other than this (viz. spiritual and divine work). Radha Ji is bestowing her blessings to you."

Revered Master: "Just now Radha Ji had accompanied Reverend Lord Krishna; and she transmitted to you."

20-5- 1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I am here again after several days' time. I have come to inaugurate your funds-keeping ceremony. You have deposited some money in the name of our Lord. I want to follow in the same track and have as much for me also. My name will come after Him in the list of deposits. I shall be here again. I do not want anybody's

hand in the matter of the withdrawal of amounts. You will get dictates concerning withdrawals directly from your Revered Master.

"As you are to have a registered body 'Shri Ram Chandra Mission', call a meeting of the persons who are to be the members of this body to start with. A resolution to set up the society should be adopted in that meeting; and minutes of the meeting be prepared for registration of the body as named above. Rules and bye-laws etc. about it should be framed by some legal expert from amongst you people. Our Lord has already mentioned names of main office bearers. The fund should be deposited somewhere in the name of 'Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur' with authority for withdrawal and other operation of account to the assistant secretary, on behalf of the President. The body will be called 'Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur (U.P. - India)' and all letters and money orders etc. will be reaching the secretary or assistant secretary at this same address. Reports of the committee meetings should be prepared; and members will be enlisted under the same body. You will get guidance directly from me at times when you so require. In any case, you will remain the President of this society. Our Lord has spoken somewhere about all this for guidance in future as well."

22-5-1945

Revered Master: "He (Ram Chandra) had invented a method for spiritual training, which would certainly have got noted earlier somewhere. Briefly it is this When one is to be taken up from the organic region to the cosmic, Surat (flow of remembrance of togetherness) be created in the cosmic region (Kubra) itself, instead of drawing it up from the organic to the cosmic region; and the two processes of Surat be allowed to develop perfection side by side, and so on and on. Now the method that was applied to I2 just now is of a peculiar sort. It was this. One end of thought (Surat) was kept in the organic region; and the other end was oriented towards the cosmic region. From the end that was kept oriented to the organic region, currents were directed to the five-fold

sublimities of the organic region. The purpose was to let the organic region come up to perfection as well as to have the cosmic region opened up; and to bring strength to both regions side by side. This very method can be advanced to the points and regions further ahead of these regions. This is an unparalleled method, that has come up into his (Ram Chandra) thought. Fortunate are those persons who are able to derive benefit from him. I tell this again that this time is difficult to be here again; nor is Nature to wave up to this extent now. He will go after unravelling all the knots of this system. The system is getting renovated; and people have no awareness of it."

24 - 5 - 1945

Revered Master: "The cosmic region happens to be I2's arena for stroll now. I permit him to impart the method, that he is following, to other new persons, who may like to learn it. If the occasion to transmit may arise, he should have the thought that instead of him (I2), I myself am sitting and transmitting. This has been introduced at this time by way of administrative arrangement. While taking up a new case, it is to be supposed that I myself am transmitting and the heart of the new aspirant is getting cleansed. The new person should be given individual sittings for two to three days. Thereafter he may be taken up together with the group, and the same thought of transmission from myself can be applied to all at the same time. In case he (I2) starts feeling dirt or grossness in himself, he should sit alone with the supposition that transmission is showering on him and his grossness is cleansed from the back side in the form of vapour or smoke."

26 - 5 - 1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Sage Markandeya wants to come. Be oriented to your Guru first. (Pause) Your Guru is fixing Sunday for this purpose. We have kept reserved the liberated souls for you, when the time of the compilation of the works of different authors may be there. There is no need to call him (sage Markandeya) just now."

27 - 5 - 1945

Revered Master: "The practice of inviting Divine Grace, hitherto prevalent, be stopped forthwith. Use Gayatri and other (Vedic) incantations for bringing blessedness (moral credit = virtuosity) to people."

29 - 5 - 1945

Revered Master: "The method tested on M1 just now is very good. There are advantages and benefits in it all around. This can be used even for the treatment of diseases. Both physical and spiritual diseases can be cured through the application of this method. The method is like this. The power, having its connection to the Real Storehouse of Power, remains present in the human mind. That power taken as a structured piece of (divine) light, be brought down and passed through hand, foot, plexus and all parts, and taken out. Then the other side of the body be treated in the same way, and so on. One part of divine light be supposed to come down from the uppermost part of the brain and moving slowly, passing through the various parts of the body, cleaning them one by one. In the end it be thought of as pushed out of the body together with the dirt and grossness, etc. If some disease be present in some organ, that (divine) light be passed through that organ and supposed firmly to have gone out of the body, carrying that illness with it. Tell this (method) to everybody.

"This method can be used on another person by a practicant, in case that the other person happens to be devoid of strength to apply the method himself. The practicant in such a case may use the divine light of his own mind from a little higher stage, making it lightly touch the person concerned at the highest point of his brain; and then make it crawl slowly the various parts of that other person's body downwards as described

above, pushing it out of the lowest extremities of the body together with dirt and grossness etc., cleaned out of the various organs and parts and plexuses etc. It should be remembered that in case of this method being used by the practicant on some other person the light from only a little higher point and not from the highest point of the practicant's reach or status be brought into light touch with the concerned person's highest point of the brain. This is to be treated as a strict warning. This modified method (for use by practicant on another person) as a whole is that the light of one's own mind from a little higher Stage be lightly touched nominally at just above the highest point of the concerned person's brain to crawl downwards slowly. There is no need for application any further.

"Your life will be spent doing just such work (of spiritual research). Many knots are there yet to be unravelled. Nature is getting naked before you. This status could not be the fortune of the greater than the great. If it acquires a physical form, its relationship will come to be as it happened to be with me in my physical existence. I do not like to make it more explicit."

30-5 -1945

Revered Master's dictation addressed to H4: "When you go to J., tell M10 that whatever was written to him in reply to his letter addressed to dear Ram Chandra, is still awaited. His spiritual condition is now nil. Dear Ram Chandra has snatched off his spiritual condition totally. Even if he had not done this, it would have occurred automatically, because connections have got snapped off."

The dictation continued addressed to me: "Tell H4 on my behalf that he may examine his brother (Ram Chandra) in every possible way. His (H4) connection to the source is also not there: I no doubt am still maintaining it."

During the night, some amulets for material purposes were mentioned by Revered Master: "If somebody be suffering from insomnia or mental perturbation or restlessness due to illness or in case of nightmares or hysterical weeping of a child without known cause or when one may be facing difficulties in life or tightness of circumstances due to poverty or even unemployment, an amulet can be given in the name of dear Ram Chandra. If protection of somebody on the battle front be needed, or protection of a foetus in the womb of a mother be required or even in case of post natal diseases causing death of an infant, an amulet be issued in the name of Reverend Lord Krishna. In case of mother suffering from repeated abortions, the amulet can be worn by the expectant mother during the period of pregnancy around her neck; and the same amulet may be put around the neck of the neonate child, after birth.

"Preference is to be given to Hindi words (in the amulets). One precaution in case of amulets is to be observed, viz. the amulets should not be allowed to get crushed under feet. Preferably the amulets should be surrendered to the current of some river- stream. (Pause) In case of infectious diseases I may be remembered; but it should be kept in mind that my name shall go together with that of Swami Vivekananda Ji.

"Every amulet is to be preceded by the letter 'AUM'. These amulets will be possible to be issued only by such persons whom I permit, or whom somebody (properly authorized) would permit through me. (Pause) All these amulets are to be made public so that people may remain deriving due benefit. By 'made public' I mean that these are to be told to only good and God-worshipping people. This too is an essential condition in this regard."

Reverend Lord Krishna: "My name will go together with the name of Radha Ji."

Revered Master: "Thus far there was materiality. Beyond this lies the sphere of spirituality. The initial spiritual method and the more developed method, which is for use by such practicants whose points below the cosmic region have almost all got fully awakened. (These two methods are already described on 29-5-1945).

31-5-1945

Revered Master: "Bravo at this sharp comprehension! As soon as something has been uttered, the invention is there. How much expression may I give to my joy and this gift from the Divine! Regret for those who do not get oriented to him (Ram Chandra).

"There is a point where Maya (phenomenal reality - female principle - Nature), and Purusha (inactive intelligence - male principle) coalesce. This is the final stage of Maya (or Nature) and the starting point of the power of Purusha (or God). On the coalition of these two (principles) a forceful power is created, which can also be called the state of the whirlpool due to the force being in it. At the time of extreme weakness, therefore, one's thought is to be brought into touch with that force in the form of a whirlpool; and the way for its arrival into one's body may be opened. While bringing the thought up in touch with the force, the state of the whirlpool is to be comprehended as stationary, so that the reverberation may not get into one's system. However, this practice is not for the use of everybody. Only those can practise it, who may have reached upto this point and gone beyond Prakriti (Nature or Maya). Some benefit may be derived, anyway, by everyone. The person having arrived in the region of piety (Qudsa) shall be able to practise it very well. One or two minutes only are to be devoted to this practice. I felt very happy at dear Ram Chandra's flight of imagination. I have kept nothing that I did not bestow on him: if something had remained, I would not have hesitated to yield it to him."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You have come up to be the object of my love. I do not find this thing in anybody else. A great task is still ahead. You have a great responsibility on your shoulders. Allowance is being paid to your health condition."

Revered Master: "Another invention! The disease of idleness is increasing in our fold; and no solution thereof has been worked out. Just now the thought that this matter should also be solved, occurred to the mind of dear Ram Chandra. As such God helped him; and a beneficial method came to be invented.

"The method: Just now I spoke of the state of the whirlpool, where Maya and Purusha meet. Just a little below that point the thought is to be firmly fixed that the condition of that place is pervading one's body and idleness is evaporating (thereby). This requires hard work. The foregoing invention needs only one or two minutes. This method can be used by everybody. One who does not have approach upto this region may have the thought that his/her thought being in touch with that place is attracting the currents and power thereof in the body. Just this is the method. The attempt should be to ward off idleness; and if it comes, this method can be applied. In case those who have developed this disease, viz. if their idleness (gloominess) does not decrease, they may practise this method continuously. There is permission for everybody to practise it.

"The trends of time to some extent, and the struggle for livelihood to some other extent, have come to such a pass as to render it hard to get clear of the effect of these factors. Man, however, is one who does not fall a prey to these. Whoever has been acquainted to the circumstances of my life, may form an estimate of the extent to which I always remained happy. The face permanently indicated (absorption into) blissfulness. Troubles falling to my lot were not less in comparison to anybody. The crux of the matter was that I had developed in myself the habit of being happy and contented under all circumstances, whatever, taking every trouble to be from God for some good, and thus remaining subservient to His Will. A gift from the Beloved should not cause resentment:

that is not in accord with the code of Love. Is not the anecdote of Mira Bai, as quoted by me elsewhere earlier, worth exemplary instance: She had drunk lethal poison simply on being told by the other person that it was a benediction or gift from her Beloved Reverend Lord Krishna.”

{Mira Bai, princess of Merta feudatory state in Raipurana during 16th century was devoted to Lord Krishna since childhood. On being married to the eldest prince of Mewar State, she is said to have told her husband that she treated only Lord Krishna as her husband. The prince treated her most sympathetically, but he was killed in a battle. Thereafter his younger step-brother, who became king started ill-treating her for behaving in ways unbecoming of a member of royal house. He made several attempts to kill her, but miraculously failed. Mira left the royal house; and started life as a mendicant. She is a great Hindi- poetess and is renowned as a devotee of Lord Krishna almost equal or next to reverend Radha. Her end was mysterious and may be even tragic. She is said to have become one with the idol of Lord Krishna in the famous temple at Dwarka in Gujarat.}

Revered Master's dictation in reply to a question from M1:

"Nobody is an exception to the code of Friendship, whether someone is a close relative or a dear one (otherwise). Friendship is the name for the relationship of Love. If viewed closely, enmity is also a sort of relationship. It can also resolve one's problem of life provided that one is able to carry on its proper code to the full extent."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I give you my words that from today onwards whatever you order me to do I will consider it as coming directly from God. I shall remain faithful to you as a friend as long as the world exists. I have no words to express my feeling of happiness, and being pleased with you. Our Lord Lala Ji Saheb and I are both in the same category. We take you as our Master. Obedience is my duty. The same tale will be

repeated by all the sages of the world. You do not know your position and status because you have thoroughly absorbed yourself in us. There is no limit to your spiritual progress. It is going on and on with leaps and bounds. We are providing checks and bounds to your sudden developments."

2-6-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "The reason as to why we have not succeeded so far in our work is that you have become dull. You have interwoven yourself into the Ultimate Being thoroughly. This stage generally comes after death. A little jerk, if given by us, will end your life. A man of such a stage is not to live long in the world. We have to keep a vigilant eye to restrain you in the (sphere of) matter (or Prakriti, i.e. phenomenal physical reality). I keep you into touch with matter or Maya, causing sometime tumult and disorder thereby, leading to certain things that are not expected from a person of that high spiritual stage (as yours). I mean to say that it is on account of this that you do certain things like an ordinary person, who has not yet taken a leap in the ocean of spirituality."

5-6-1945

Revered Master: "I warn dear Ram Chandra that he shall not concentrate on the thought of an earthquake in future."

7-6-1945

Revered Master: "One thing is generally beyond comprehension of anybody: As soon as Ram Chandra sits for Satsang (group-transmission), the flow of Grace from the Ultimate Being in the form of an encircling spiral is immediately started. This thing has

started yesterday. The same condition is there today also: the flow of Grace is continuing. (Time: 9.35 P.M.) Can anybody make a claim to (the effect of) this State? Not at all! (Pause) At K.. total annihilation has started."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "This is the end of spiritual progress. You are moving in the whirl of the Almighty."

Revered Master: "Arrival of gods for this Grace has started."

8-6-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: In former times, people were aware of this method. The idea is forgotten now, since the dark period commenced in the religious history of the Hindus. The task of revealing the secret to the general public is coming to you. The inventor of this method was Lord Krishna, followed by so many Seers (Rishis). People were strong enough to receive it, then. This was the method through which spiritual benefit was made available to an aspirant at the very first step. Success, of course, depends on the condition of the practicant."

Revered Master: "This method consists in taking the subtle body of the other person (the aspirant) in one's thought; and let the particles of the body (of the aspirant) remain intact. By taking in thought, I mean transmitting (to the aspirant), whatever moral characteristics the trainer requires to be in the aspirant, be entered into him. This, however, is not to be attempted to accomplish in the very first sitting: it should be done on receiving light for doing it, from within."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "By use of this method, power goes directly to the subtle body. A Great Soul, as you are, may not be born again. The effect you are spreading all around in a natural course is the sign of greatness. You are now swarmed with godly powers (Daivika Shakti) in their own forms. These are not forsaking you at any time now. The same was the condition when Lord Krishna came into human form. The difference is that you are in this State now, while He was in that Stage since the time of His birth. The reason is that you are brought up in the present form by your Guru, while He was like that from the very beginning or just as He was born. This Stage will not come in future unless it is thoroughly needed. Your human form is nothing but an idea of humanity now.

(At 9.19 A.M. an order was issued by Lord Krishna, but was not yet clear.)

"Now you ought to change yourself a little in keeping with the worthiness of your own rank. Present yourself in a way that people honour you. Disrespect to you now means dishonour for everyone of us, i.e. liberated souls. I am afraid that some punishment may be awarded to those who fail to recognize you. I mean to mention only what the duty of humanity demands. That is why I want to bring you in that form befitting your present position. The swarming of godly powers around you commenced two days back. This is the end of spiritual progress, as I have already mentioned earlier. Be happy."

Revered Master: "M1 may realize my position now. What more may I say! I had acquired the form of Lord Krishna (Krishna-roop) in life. More I do not want to say. It will be disrespect."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: You have a call again from Southern India. Time is allowed."

Reverend Radha Ji: "I am very happy to witness the present State of my brother."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I shower blessings on K2. May he have a nice life-partner."

Reverend Lord Krishna: "You tell everybody the method you have invented for removing idleness."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Character is the sum total of one's own thought, which depends partly on one's own training and the surroundings, in which one moves about. Surrender is the idea of depositing all such things in the treasure of one's Master, having no concern with these any more. How is this attained? One phrase completes the idea: 'Give yourself up to the MASTER'. How can it be possible to do this? 'Adherence to His principles' is the answer. This is the first step for the beginners. More about this I shall dictate tomorrow. "M2 is going to be a changed man now. He should give his time to his Guru and you as Revered Master's representative. He should feel himself to be wrapped in spiritual power, which is pouring on him. As long as he lives here, he should keep himself sticking to it. I do not mean that he should leave it as soon as he is away from here. Your Revered Master has left the brighter world altogether. He avoids it unless work of a most important nature arises there. You anyway cannot leave your service. You have not to live long in this world, but still you worry (about it). I will fix the time to be devoted to service: you cannot go beyond that. One thing is causing grief to me: that you people do not give up your habits of idleness. You are yourself responsible for all these things. First mould yourself; and then instruct others. Your Revered Master has given latitude of, indulgence to all of you. I will be more strict on these points. Sitting idle means lying like waste in the basket. (Pause) Look here, all the spiritual connections prevalent among Hindus will now be connected to Lord Krishna. The work in this regard is soon to come to you. B1 is of the opinion that nobody except the incarnated Being (Avataric Purusha) can break the spiritual

connections. This is a fact. If he has got eyes to see you, he may do so: you can tell this to him."

10-6-1946

(May be misprint for 10-6-1945)

Revered Master: "All the inventions, effected thus far, have been praiseworthy, but my heart has leapt up to know about the invention, brought about just now. There remains no knot that may not be unravelled thereby. Look here M1, this is a tremendous invention; but alas! Whom are these methods to be applied to. Anyway, let us be content with things as they are! The method is like this: The connection of the person, to whom the best and unparalleled training be intended, should be established with one's own heart; and that connection as included in one's own connection of thought, be given a dive in the Real Storehouse (Asal Bhandar). If a higher condition be intended to be brought up, one's own connection that is established with that person, be drawn upon one's own heart; and the connection of that person be provided with a foothold there. Thus the spring of the Real Grace, whose connection has been brought upto there, will remain oozing up and the benefit of Real Grace will remain constantly available. Dear Ram Chandra, you try to improve this method even more."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "This was the method in the early days, founded by a great sage of India. All these things are coming to you, taking a new garb according to the present times."

Revered Master: "He (Ram Chandra) has improved upon the method; and it is Just a little thing, viz. the connection be established where the Master's state be prevailing. Here, Master does not mean I but the person who is using this method. I myself was aware of this thing; and I have used this method in the case of dear Ram Chandra. Then, he had written to me in his diary that he felt the current of Master coming on his

heart all the twenty four hours. Applying this last extreme method is generally to be prohibited, unless the person using this method has tallied his thought with me. (Pause) He has effected more improvement, viz. in case of some plexus being intended to be awakened or filled with Grace, the current of one's own thought together with the current of the thought of the person on whom the method is to be applied, be brought upto the particular plexus; and then leaving him there, one's own thought be brought back from there."

We were talking among ourselves about the need for having some practice prescribed for new-comers to our fold (of Yogic Sadhana).

Revered Master dictated: "I too wanted that they be told to do some practice. As such, the best practice emerged from the brain of dear Ram Chandra. However much praise be showered on him, it will (still) remain insufficient. These things will remain memorable in the world; and just possible, people may remember me also in that regard. I am instructing you, M2, that recurrence of such a time is very difficult. Take as much advantage out of this time, as you like (and wish). I have structured several personalities.

"The method (for general practice by beginners): A firm supposition of Divine light in the heart is to be formed; and a part of that light is to be drawn up to the uppermost point of the brain (generally called Brahma Randhra) and 'AUM' is to be uttered on reaching that point. Then that part of Divine light be (supposed as) drawn downwards, uttering 'TAT' on the way, and finally that light is to be supposed to give a jolt at the point of the navel, while uttering 'SAT'. This is the first stage of (the practice of the three-cornered repetition of the sacred incantation 'AUM TAT SAT').



"The second stage of this practice consists in reducing the supposed Divine light in the heart to the size of a little less than three-fourths of a pie (the smallest Indian coin about half centimetre in diameter at the time -1945 A.D.); and then the process of drawing up and bringing down that light, while uttering the words of the incantation at different stages as described above, is to be repeated. Then comes its third stage, which if performed methodically, can hardly be tolerated by even the best among good practicants. This stage of the practice consists in negating the reduced Divine light to the extent of leaving only an idea of the light; and then drawing it up and bringing it down as in earlier stages. And finally, listen about the fourth stage. Even the mere thought of Divine light adopted for supposition and practice at the third stage is to be withered away; and then whatever remains is to be drawn up and brought down in the same way (as done in earlier stages). Leave aside taking up this in thought (and supposition), even its proper comprehension is difficult. And whoever may have come up to this stage, why should he/she do it at all! Experimentation (of course) may be another condition (or requirement)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Here comes your new discovery. Nature is now playing in you: the people generally play with her. Nobody can understand this idea. It is a new thing discovered by your Guru. I will call Him the inventor that came into being since the creation of the world; and this thing will go with you. Since the days of Lord Krishna, nobody has got this kind of capacity. It was reserved for you."

11-6-1945

Dictation from Reverend Lord Krishna: "You are doing very light work regarding illuminating Northern India; and often do no work at all (in that direction). You need being oriented (to this work) as you have been in Southern India."

Revered Master: "My life was spent imparting training; and the same is the case even now. It is another matter that somebody may not be oriented to me; but I never shirked following (the course of my obligations). Just now, a prescription has come to me, viz. if an aspirant is able to renounce passion without residue, there remains nothing more to do. On observing dear Ram Chandra a lot minutely, I have found this thing in him at its zenith. Now, how to imitate this so that it would turn out to be real at last. The method is to go on silencing one's inner tendencies. M2 may observe his condition. He (Ram Chandra) has transmitted just his (silencing of inner tendencies) to him (M2) for the whole night. It is a very great gift. However, M2's condition is in the dormant state: the taste of it will take a lot of time to awaken. To tell the truth, dear M2, he (Ram Chandra) has completed work on you. Habituation remains; and it will be coming up in due course."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You have made M2 all-round complete in a single day. His Vrittis (inner tendencies) have become uniform. It will take much time before it comes to an awakened spiritual state, that is so long desired. He (M2) was in a state of spiritual childhood when he came to you some days ago."

12-6-1945

Revered Master: "The problem concerning the organization had been reverberating in the mind for quite a long time. Much praise is to be showered on his (Ram Chandra) brain, that he grasped the principle, keeping which into view his discovery has come into effect. In a family, I mean of educated and cultured people, it is possible that there may occur some minor clash (of opinion and understanding), but in the end, when occasion demands, all are united, because they remain knit together in an underlying blood-relationship. Just this has to be the case here. Some difference of opinion may arise in between people (here), which is necessary for arriving at the correct conclusion, but all have to get united in the end. A kind of current of transmission different from every other transmission, should run through everyone; and that should be made part of the character. Now what is that thing? This can be communicated in a practical way only."

Revered Master continued: "Numerous inventions have come to be made; and the chain is still continuing. Alas, however, that nobody puts them to practice, nor does anybody try to remove spiritual and moral disease. What use of these inventions be made, if they are not put to practice. The prescription for idle gloominess (for example) if tried by somebody, was done merely by way of performance of duty. A serious attempt was never made. If in this matter the example of dear Ram Chandra be quoted or he be blamed, it will not be proper, because he remains drawn up (tense) together with all powers. This is necessarily to affect his body and face. I do not want him to remain so much drawn up, and very often I have to bring him down as well. The cause of his idle gloominess is this being drawn up; but here in case of others, this condition has not developed. As such it is essential for them to adopt this practice. (Pause) Just see, he has invented another method for removing idle gloominess, which is easiest and can be practised by everybody. It is as follows: Transmission is to be imparted to one's own face through the special power lying behind everyone's back. The eyes should be kept

guarded; and the thought is to be taken that the power (concerned) is bringing up blissfulness on the face. This will bring benefit.

"One thing I am telling everybody, rather at the beat of a drum, that every aspirant should try to take care of (and improve upon) one's moral condition from the very outset. One should not utter something unbearable to others, nor should anything be done that may happen to be disliked by others. Keeping both these carefully (in mind) one should get yoked to improvement of conduct (and character). These are initial principles, which people do not keep into consideration. I have not been enamoured of spirituality to such extent as of character. Nobody tries to silence his inner tendencies. If someone is able to carve out his approach upto the status of the very stationary Base, but is still retaining moral weaknesses, I take it that the real Essence has not yet been attained. Perfect character is there when everything existing in man comes to moderation and adopts that same condition. If this too is brought to annulment, there can be nothing to compare with it. This certainly comes to one's lot with difficulty; but that does not mean taking no courage at all. These things can be created through transmission also."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I want to make an addition to the method you have invented. Whenever somebody thinks of or starts practising this method, he should connect himself with the great power within you. While, applying this method, one should consider oneself connected thoroughly with the Power (based in you)."

13-6-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "The time is fast approaching when your supremacy will be established everywhere. We are all busy with the same work. We are digging the grave to bury the undesirable elements. The Will of God must come to pass. I find a few

persons having enmity with you. You are allowed to refer to the point of destruction, whoever comes to you in a tedious obstructionist way."

Revered Master, addressing M1: "Inwardly I felt forced to issue a strict order to dear Ram Chandra to bring the condition of the cosmic region (Kubra) to perfection in the case of M2 in one minute just now. As such the same is done. May God bless him. M2 should remain sending his diary every month."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "It is you alone who can bring the level of perfection in a minute's time. M2 should pass one night oriented to you, taking only light meals. Satsang (group meditation) must be finished at 10 P.M. today; and people should leave you by that time."

Revered Master, addressing M1: "None of my secrets are concealed from him (Ram Chandra). Just now I had called him aside to set his digestive system right to some extent. What I had done to him, came to his comprehension. What I had done is not possible to describe in words."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I give all work into your hands and make you responsible for it. The work is suffering."

Revered Master: "The real way is the 'easy way' (Sahaj Marga). The nomenclature somehow does not appear quite good to pronounce."

14-6-1945

Revered Master: "In order to control mental pressure (of dear Ram Chandra), I have adopted the device that whatever jobs are allotted to him, may remain being completed automatically. This, however, will not mean that he can not take them up one by one."

15-6-1945

Revered Master: "M2 be instructed not to indulge in any sort of puja (meditation or any other ritualistic worship) for three months; and instead, remain writing (communicating to dear Ram Chandra) his conditions at quick intervals."

[M2 was an advocate, who drafted the constitution and bye-laws of the S.R.C. Mission, Shahjahanpur, in collaboration with some others during the foregoing week.]

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Registration (of the S.R.C. Mission Society) must take place. All the rules of this society must be put before me. I enjoy full authority in this matter. Sooner the registration is effected, the better. In the form to be filled in by the members of the Society, there will be provision for two sides - moral and spiritual. One must move according to the times. No society can stand unless it is brought up according to the general tendency of the people. The idea of teaching under the shade of a tree is to be forgotten now, unless the society is perfectly regularized."

17-6-1945

Revered Master (Time: 10 A.M.): "I have sharpened M1 more. His power is enhanced, so that on whomsoever he comes in excitement, there will be immediate effect of that excitement on that person. I have to maintain his (M1) pleasure: he may go on acquiring powers.

"The region of the stroll of I2 is the para-cosmic region (Ulia); and this has been done just now. The need is coming up to be such as (may require him) to be quickly perfected."

Reverend Angel Gabriel: "It is an order from God that you take the whole world within the sphere of your work; and whatever you have done in case of India, you start the same there (in the whole world) as well."

Revered Master: "This is a Divine Command. It had commenced about three days back, when I had started taking work (from you) automatically. The pace of the work that started very rapidly, had to be slowed down because it was affecting your heart, and was burdensome due to your weakness."

18-6-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "To go beneath the lower strata of humanity is spirituality. Who reaches there? One who becomes zero. Above that there is nothing but an idea. Finding almost disappears (there)."

Reverend Lord Krishna: "I do not want recluse mendicancy to persist. I wish to end the system of Shankaracharya. For you (Ram Chandra) I have made arrangements. There will be no need for (official) service (job) : give it up when your Revered Master ordains so. Causing strain to your limbs (in service) is of no avail: it only adds to weakness. The Divine Work is suffering obstruction. You do not have (sufficient) time."

Reverend Radha Ji: "Dear brother, I promise never to let any trouble come in your way. Your value will be realized afterwards."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You are starting a new religion, destined to be that (new way of life and faith) by the Grace of the Governing Agency. You have quashed all desires, so you will be happy. The work in the whole world coming to you has already started in its light form. You are not feeling at all what you are; and that is the sign of greatness. Blessed are they who avail of the time."

19-6-1945

Revered Master: "Does anybody have the courage to be prepared to undertake such a hard course of spiritual training? The necessary conditions are that for twenty five years celibacy is to be observed strictly and an attempt to develop a strong body is to be made. Then one should lead a life as a householder. After begetting children, the relationship of husband and wife is to be maintained for some time in accordance with the standard scriptural injunctions. The (spiritual) practices and meditation etc. should also be continued during this period, but health (physical and mental) should remain a matter of care and concern at each step. Upto the age of forty years, maximum effort is to be devoted to becoming an adept in the science/discipline of Divine Presence. At the outset of the forty first year, life as a householder is to be renounced, and one should start living at the place of the guide (Guru) and no other relationship except this is to be retained. Now the training which dear Ram Chandra has discovered and thought about, is to start. That consists in getting oriented to every plexus with one's full force in such a way that each particle is being stuffed with full power of the Ultimate Being. This will take quite a long time. Every particle will have to be dealt with separately one by one, and requires to be cleansed totally. Every plexus should be dealt with just in this way, one by one. When all the plexuses of the organic region are cleansed and set right, one

should take up the plexuses of the cosmic region. Then one is to arrive in the para-cosmic region, and the points thereof are also to be dealt with in the same manner. After completing the work upto here, every particle of one's body should be taken up and the same amount of labour be devoted to them. When all particles of the body have been cleansed, a flow or tendency be brought up in them, so that they appear imbued in the same current or tendency from top to toe. When this is completed, the whole State be absorbed in the Ultimate Base. I understand that if this method be adopted in life, perhaps only one person will be possible to structure in a whole life; but a person thus prepared will have no example to match with.

"Now, hear about my method. I had perfected dear Ram Chandra during my lifetime; but I did not employ the labour like I have narrated above. Then, after having brought him up to the superb state, and after I had given up my body, I got oriented in this direction and went on with my work continually; and that remained coming up effectively. Later when need arose, and the rush of work started pouring (on dear Ram Chandra), and his tour of South India was ordained, I had then adopted this method with him, viz. I started passing myself through his each and every particle so that perfection was totally achieved. When I had completed this job, then I created that same condition, as narrated earlier, from A to Z in three hours. I have somewhere already given a hint concerning this earlier also, but I have made it explicit just today. This work can be done well only after one's life-time. Proper control of rules concerning celibacy etc. can be effectively achieved only after one's life-time, because the most precious part of life will be consumed by just these (regulation of celibacy etc.). This entire job can be possible to complete in one stroke also; but the compatibility (needed for this) can seldom be found in anybody. If observed closely, every particle in man contains that unique power, which has no equal to it. (Pause) There is a still better method, viz. the Ultimate Being be Pushed towards the concerned person; but the jolt (jerk) of this can not be borne by everybody. I have done this as well. I (strictly) prohibit this being done."

20-6-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I have mastered the philosophy of sage Patanjali; and have also emphasized the value of his book in my writings and speeches. If I speak the truth, who knows, people, especially from the priestly class, may pounce upon you. (Pause) Anyway, Patanjali was a man of sound knowledge and devoted himself thoroughly to the study of books, practising only a few things. I differed widely from him in some respects. If you meditate a little on him, you will know his condition, not available in any books (or other writings). There is no Patanjali in the brighter world: he could not make himself free from the endless circle of his work (and actions). His knowledge was not a practical one. I advise you not to rely totally on the methods given in his book, which is, of course, worth keeping. It contains methods, adopted to some extent by others. You are soon going to take up that work. I prefer your philosophy of master cell and two subordinates; but you have not yet given much thought to it. It will reveal the whole secret, if it is worked out by you. You have not yet tried to solve the questions, given to you by your Guru. It is your duty now to give a new turn to these things."

21-6-1945 (Time: 9.15 A.M.)

Shri Chaitanya Mahaprabhu: "Why don't you take work from me? I have merged myself in you. I bless that the work of your Mission be good. I agree with the opinion of Swami Vivekananda Ji viz. registration of the Society be effected. you have no knowledge of your State. Your orders become (a matter of) duty to us. All this is the Grace of your Guru. Such a Master has never been born. Nobody could have the knowledge of His Reality. Now whoever may possess eyes, may see. Swami Vivekananda Ji is busy with his work. He did not return to the Higher World as yet; and your Guru is also at work."

Just possible He may not be able to come for two or three days. As such, you can call me."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "He is totally absorbed in you. The standard of life that you lead will be difficult to find at any place in the spiritual sphere. There are liberated souls in the Brighter World, that can not be a match to you."

23-6-1945

Revered Master: "At evening time, dear Ram Chandra had made mention of his stationary condition; and dear M1 had developed fondness for that. He may try for it. The method for that consists in observing Nature all the time: the simplicity and fragrance of Nature. An estimate of the uniformity (or sameness) of Nature be formed and kept in view permanently, together with the thought that it is penetrating into oneself. It is necessary that the supposition of the same condition pervading around inside and outside be also there and one should try to remain all the time in this thought. But, this refinement of character can not be reached through force of arms, if the benevolent God does not gracefully bestow it (Persian couplet). I permit that person to practise it, who has gone beyond the stage of Qutub. This method is an invention of dear Ram Chandra, and is perfectly correct. The difference remains just that he proceeded on with one point; and he never forsook it, so long as the time for leaving it behind was not arrived at. Everything was achieved just thereby. Those who are fond of it, may now practise it. I do not prohibit taking up that point, viz. total surrender as well. The purpose is to have the goal achieved, in whatever way it may be attained. Both methods are correct."

25-6-1945

Revered Master: "Dear Ram Chandra has done away with the complexion of emotional passion (Jazba) or slobberiness from the system of spirituality. His transmission can be illustrated by the warmth of scorched fire (ash-covered) or hot sand. This is something unique, introduced by him. Passion has not remained necessary for (spiritual) progress. No doubt, however, such transmission will be possible to be imparted only by those, who would have derived sufficient benefit from his transmission. The state of the Ultimate Being shall run into the person receiving training from the very outset. I remained observing his transmission just now. There was perfect purity (Khuloos) and the State of the Ultimate Being was available very well for a glimpse. Now screaming and wailing has come to an end. The way of good conduct (Sulook) can serve the purpose which passion or slobberiness can not achieve, with the condition that the state of inward smouldering that dear Ram Chandra has, be there. This method of training can not be described in words, but can be brought to comprehension, when needed."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "It is a peculiar thing in your life and quite a new thing in the beginning for everybody. So far, people attempted the way to spirituality through attraction or absorption or passion or longing, which you call Jazba (in Sufi terminology). You really brought forth a new religion. It is the starting point which nobody can imagine yet. Its efficacy will be realized in the long run. The defects, which you often worry about (and discuss) amongst yourselves, will not be there anymore if a person comes to you from the very beginning for training."

Revered Master: "There can be never a better method than taking up from the very outset, what may be the final purpose."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Light will be the part and parcel of this method, which will naturally attract one to this side (viz. real spirituality - as against gross effects, materially observable and important). Stages will go side by side at each step."

30-6-1945

Sage of Ceylon: "Just now it came to my knowledge that excepting you people, I mean your brethren, everybody has been shorn of any duty. I have the work in Ceylon. Even though I am allotted some duties beyond that also sometime, my sphere of work is only Ceylon, and some parts that are lying in South India."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "The extreme point of concentration means death. This is (a matter of exception) for you only."

8-7-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "The religion you discovered is quite a new one. You have changed it altogether. Its development will take time. There is a great difficulty in the way, viz. the people who come to you do not want to put in their own labour. This is to say that only one (i.e. you) will work. (Pause) They follow your example in every way, and in one respect, i.e. your habits of idleness. They do not know your condition. Remove these things from them altogether. A person progressing with leaps and bounds, stops a little and forsakes enthusiasm because he does not exercise his will to reach the point. A great regard is to be paid to leave the habits contrary to the level of spirituality. They do not try to control their habits of this kind, and check themselves from going the wrong way."

9-7-1945

Sage physician Dhanvantari Ji: "If black Eclipta Fraling (Indian herb Kaalaa Bhangraa) weighing about 20 grains (one Indian paisa in 1945) mixed with sugar that has not been treated with chemicals, be taken with clean water in the morning, it is to improve the activity of the liver. Your liver is malfunctioning since quite long, due to which you very often suffer from diarrhoea; and weakness of the intestines is setting in. Black Eclipta Fraling is the effective medicine (for this). If the essence of opium is put in smouldering fire, and the smoke is directed to the treatment of the stomach from outside, the nerves of the stomach are softened quickly."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I am asking Dhanvantari Ji to attend on you at times. He was the first Seer (Rishi) of his times, who discovered medicine (as a systematic science). The history as to the point that he belonged to the Kayastha community is correct. He was the inventor of the Vedic system of treatment (as against the esoteric witchcraft). Diseases and ailments, of course, were not so many at that time; and the health of the people in general was good. The hypnotic sort of treatment developed later on. When the division of castes came into being, the Kayastha class rose above everything and devoted itself thoroughly to the sorts of sciences requiring brain (rather than physical strength and maneuvers). They have wonderful discoveries (to their credit) which have been destroyed by time. You will be surprised when I tell you that the inventor of archery (Vana Vidya) was a Kayastha. In course of time, it developed and was passed on to other classes and communities. Kayasthas have been a separate class, and really have no connection with the (stereotyped) caste system. The first man who gave birth to the spiritual philosophy (or discipline) was a Kayastha. Nature has kept his part reserved for Kayasthas only, because they have developed themselves to the very core of the Almighty, where all things make a start. This thing can not disappear from them ever and after. Spiritual philosophy (discipline) can not develop unless they concentrate themselves towards it. Society is crippled without their help. It is a great blunder on the part of various castes and communities to deny them a field to work on. It was a Kayastha who was the founder of Raja Yoga, before it came in the form of a written

treatise. Every grand religion was started by Kayasthas. Mahatma Buddha is an example. The scientific discoveries are mostly made by Kayasthas. Great sages of the world were from among Kayasthas. Your Master is an example; and now take yourself as an example for starting a new religion. Really speaking, you have dissolved all the religions into one, and overhauled the system of Raja Yoga, invented by a Kayastha. I say nothing about me as I belong to the same community. The priestly people have generally taken advantage of the liberal-mindedness of the Kayasthas, for their supremacy to be established in India. They are now being swallowed by the same community, that remained always as a friend with them, even in the days of Muslim rulers and chiefs in India, and saved the priestly people from losing their religion altogether. They (priestly people) belong to the lower strata of spiritual discipline but are proving themselves to be far and above. The reason is what I have stated above, viz. liberal-mindedness in the beginning. There was a general tendency among Kayasthas not to care, to collect in the form of a book what they had thought of. When the same thing came to the hands of others, they took the credit by publishing it in their own names, colouring the original thoughts and principles in their own ways to bring them into their own fashion.

“When the human society was brought into being, different types of classes issued forth from the fountain. There was no caste system, I mean only different classes (and not castes) of persons were required for a colony. The first movement of this kind gave birth to a person named Chittagupta. He had particles of wisdom in a wholesome state. The stream began to flow in other directions. It will be totally correct to call Chittagupta Ji the fountain head of wisdom. His progeny too has that sort of wisdom. The start of alphabets and the decimal system in mathematics are the result of their mental activity. What are designated as Sapta Rishis (seven seers) are mostly Kayasthas.”

[The father of Revered Babuji, Rai Bahadur Badri Prasad Saksena, advocate, wrote a book on Indian History, which contains much research work on Kayasthas. The book has not yet been published. Revered Shri Babuji's approach has always been unstinted adherence to truth, wherever it may come from. I had a talk to him in this regard; and his crisp remark was: 'No prejudice against any community should not mean timid submission to prejudices perpetrated against another, specially one's own.' Kayastha literally refers to organismic rather than organic Wholeness. Referring to a mythological allegory, the Creator brought forth the Brahmin from his mouth, the Kshatriya from his arm, the Vaishya from his stomach, and the Shudra from his feet; while the Kayastha was created out of the whole organism. Apart from the metaphorical style of narration, the term Kayastha may sociologically refer to the class of wise people, standing away or insisting against the division of society into rigid castes. This class, already existing or emerging with the rigid division being enforced, therefore may have come to constitute one more caste outside of the pale of the rigid division. There are so many other academic and popular theorizations and controversies. Suffice it to note here that Revered Babuji always stood above the sectarian outlook; and never had any personal prejudice for or against any individual as belonging to one or other community, apart from personal experiences of all sorts. Merits and defects of a person are of significance; and not his/her mere belonging to a particular caste. - Editor]

11-7-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Your blood circulation is not quite normal. Your spiritual condition remaining stationary, tells much adversely on your health, necessitating some kind of physical stimulant. Sometimes even your breath is stopped, of which you are not always aware, though it continues during most part of day and night. Physical exercise is necessary. Running may be useful. Black Eclipta Fraling is the medicine for you and you alone."

12-7-1945

Sage Dhanvantari Ji: There should be a few trees (plants) in every home so that the atmosphere may be kept clean. These days the air is getting divested of elements, useful for health. You should have two plants in your home. That is to be very beneficial. Tulasi Dal (*Artemisia Indica*) and Devna Marwah (Botanical name not known) planted in flower-pots and kept close to children, provide them with immunity against quite a lot of diseases. If these plants are kept in a large number, in a home, there will be no need of offering oblations to fire (incense) therein. The Peepal tree (*Ficus Religiosa*) is sacred, but is not planted inside a house. During the night it exhales certain gases which are harmful for health. In the case of sitting in the shade of this tree, the heat (excitation or aggressiveness) of thoughts gets reduced. It is to be planted at some distance from the home. Neem (*Ficus Margosa*) is beneficial under all circumstances. It is beneficial even to sleep under its shadow during the night. (Pause) A few black peppers must be put together with Black Eclipta Fraling; and it should be ground into pulp and mixed with sugar. Leaves of the Bel tree (*Ficus Crataeva*) are beneficial in the case of leprosy. If a leper eats sand from the Ganga river for a few days before starting the treatment, recovery may be quicker; but care should be taken that particles of bones are not there in the sand.

"If you use Chhena (thickened milk separated from water altogether), it will do you more good. To separate milk from water by using salt is extremely wrong. It should be done by using lemon-juice."

13-7-1945

Dictation from Sage Dhanvantari Ji continued: "Here I am giving you some very general principles for recognizing the characteristics of herbs. Those having yellow flowers are useful in bilious diseases; while the herbs with white flowers are often beneficial in phlegmatic ailments. Leaves with much greenness to the extent of appearing close to black are good for the intestines. Viscous food articles are not good for the intestines

(stomach) as these are not easily digested. If their digestibility be increased through some medicine, their defect which is harmful for the stomach will be removed. A kernel surrounded with a hard crust is beneficial for gastric ailments and the intestines. Herbs with red flowers are often harmful; but these also possess useful characteristics for special diseases; and are often utilized for removing the effects of poison. The barks of a tree which remain closely stuck to the trunk can be used for preparing rub-pastes (for external application); while bumping (swollen) barks are good to control boils, pimples, abscesses and to eliminate (excessive) heat."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "The ordinary standard of man is to become zero. Above-that is the condition that is arrived at in a course after hundreds of years, when the Almighty Power waves up for special work. The ways and customs of Hinduism are generally based on some scientific and hygienic principles. A great regard is paid to that. Most things that are introduced are not needed in religion but have some hygienic base. For example the use of a holy thread (around the ears during evacuation at the toilet) is preventive of diseases like hernia, piles etc. The dogmatic priestly people, of course, have developed it as a symbol of being high-born in the social hierarchy, and even deprived large portions of humanity of the benefits of a simple hygienic precaution."

Sage Dhanvantari Ji: "Camphor, powdered sandalwood and an incense Tagar - these mixed together and used as incense are curative in the case of certain mental diseases. If it is desired to be kept in the form of candles, these may be mixed with something to give it the shape of pulp which may be stuck around something. Sandalwood should be in a large quantity. Tagar may be used in a proper quantity so as to yield its colour to the material. In case of delirium Agar (another incense) can be mixed to prepare a candle. The candle should not be made by using a broomstick, as this contains a characteristic that causes heat in the brain that is harmful. Thin long bamboo stick may be better. If the potency of Tulsi Dal (*Artemesia Indica*) be increased, it is beneficial for every kind of

fever. Prognostic adjustments are, of course necessary; and these refer to a physician's competence."

14-7-1945

Reverend Lord Krishna: "You have touched the summit of progress. There is need to restrain further movement."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Everything now comes to you in the form of vibration."

19-7-1945

Revered Master: "The organic region of H4 had been perfected; and I had ordered that in three days, he be prepared to the extent of my intentions. However, time did not permit him. As such, what was intended for him, is again spared. If he had gone to K.. before acquiring this condition, perfection of the organic region, he would not have thought as having brought this imperience and inclination from there. The experience is there against even persons far better than he. Let some more time pass."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Get your veil aside. Tear it off altogether and prepare yourself for the work ahead. Change is bound to come. There is havoc now, wrought by you last night."

Revered Master's dictation, addressed to M6: You have wasted a large portion of your life. However, if one who has gone wayward in the morning, returns home in the evening, he is not to be considered as having been lost. The respected elder (saint S4) with whom you sojourned, has not even attained liberation. It is difficult to keep oneself without blemish in this world. (Real) man is one who is able to keep his passionate attachment oriented to that side (higher spiritual direction). No doubt there followed a period of darkness and confusion after my physical dissolution; but a few persons were

still there, who did not desert me. Bravo at their courage. Keep your inclination oriented to that side and be devoted to work. The time, bygone, would never return. You will not be able to find any better relative or friend to compare with dear Ram Chandra. He surrendered everything to me; and I too have not spared anything from bestowing on him. Only God knows his state (adequately). You do not know all those respected elders (Masters) who have bestowed their successor-representativeship on him. All elders have their eyes of grace and hope on him. This time can not recur again and again; neither can this state be expected to develop for long. As such, take advantage (of this opportunity) to your heart's fill."

(Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur (U.P.), India was registered on 21-7-1945 under Societies Registration Act of U.P. State in India at the office of Asstt. Registrar at Bareilly.)

23-7-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji (Time: 9.30 P.M.): "Accept and convey my heart-felt sympathy and blessings to the workers of the Mission. It is the will of the over-ruling Providence to have such an organization permanently run. This is not at all the play of human brain. The scheme I have given is divine. There may occur controversies on certain points, but that is not to have any effect on it. I will guide (everything) all along. (Pause) I come now to another point, viz. the human psychology. The poisonous effects have been scattered all around by the general public to serve their selfish ends, with the effect that the whole atmosphere has grown into tumult and disorder. The waves in such an atmosphere are polluting the brains of God's creation; and there are people in this world who increase it by their will-force. Our duty now is to clean it off altogether. I permit you also to deal with the general public strictly in this matter so as to give them a state of forgetfulness. The work is huge, but you will have to do it in your life-time and after that. You enjoy full powers to make it round to the correct point. They are burrowing holes in the atmosphere.

"I had a talk with Lord Krishna about you. He has a very good opinion about you, but it is very sad that the people among yourselves are not following you (adequately) on the path which you are treading on and on. They are busy telling their own tales. For your guidance, I advise you not to give powers concerning the atmosphere to anybody without a good deal of consideration. Once the connection with the atmosphere is formed, it can not be easily broken by anybody except you, who enjoy unlimited powers. Who knows, there may not come somebody like you, who may have at his command the union and disunion of this chain. You should always remain alert about these things. It comes under the definition of impertinence if you persist doing something that is not required by Nature. Cheaply earned is cheaply lost. I am not referring here to what you transmit in ordinary routine, but the special thing you impart."

To my question, "Revered Swami Ji continued clarification: "The difficulty arises because we do not ignore your point of view. I assure you that you are never wrong in holding on to your points of view. These have connection with our hearts and have full (unconscious) guidance from us. These are the directions not for you alone, but for the generations coming after you as well."

25-7-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji (Time: 9.25 P.M.): "You are at the apex. R8 is selected for South India. He will remain directed under my control; and his connection will remain solely with me. He should think of me and me alone at times of need. The mode of his training will follow from my side. Meanwhile, he should try to speak effectively ex-tempore. If you think of him (R8), having regard to my direction, it comes to the same thing. If he thinks of our Lord (Revered Lala Ji Saheb), it will serve the same purpose. (Pause) You are representing me; and the way is the Sahaj Marga. R8 will follow the same path; and impart training in that same system. When the time for South India comes, I will give directions. I do not mean that R8 does not remember our Lord. He should make himself

busy with the work, coming to him after certain preparations. I will give him power directly. He should organize the Mission, established in the name of our Lord. This will continue as such."

26-7-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I am preparing R8 very soon for the work. Tell him to be a book-worm; and be happy."

27-7-1945

Sage Dhanvantari Ji: "Khoob Kala weighting a quarter of a seer (250 grammes) closed in an earthen pot be buried in a place of shade under the ground for forty days. Then it be mixed with juice of an Indian herb Kukraundha and turned into a paste and small pellets equal to two gram seeds, which are to be given to psychotic patient for forty days (one small pellet every day). If it causes heat, it is to be accompanied with milk. Soft cucumber (Lauki) should never be served to a patient of severe mental illness. He should also abstain from chillies, oil and pickles."

28-7-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You must abide and enforce the rules of the Mission-organization. New-comers must be required to fill in the form."

29-7-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Your position as President of the Mission is only nominal. I am working in your form at present. The same system will go on in case of every President following you. The post is very important; and not open to everybody. I assure you but one thing and your Guru said the same somewhere, viz. 'your mistakes will count much and can not be excused easily'. The higher the position one enjoys, the more burdened one is. Be alert and careful to do your duty calmly. Consultation, of course, you can have amongst yourselves; but you must not abide by it unless you consult me and get

confirmation, specially in matters concerning the Mission, and no doubt in other matters also, in general. In the case of the Mission-work, I am the authority. The rest depends on your Master, who has bestowed this authority on me. Everything, no doubt, is under the control of your Revered Master here and above; but He has distributed some (parts) of His work to different sages, making Himself more free for you."

4-8-1945

Revered Master: "The work that dear Ram Chandra has done just now, pertains to the theory of the blood-hounds. This is to say that the spiritual particles in the organism be sharpened to the extent that they devour the foreign matter, obstructing the onrush of spirituality and thereby illumine the spiritual element. This is a very good method and is exclusive in relation to spirituality. At each point, it can be put to effect individually, which will result in each plexus being set right by the use of this effective weapon. It is entirely automatic work. The method consists in introducing the particles of one's thought, through the use of one's will-power or spiritual force, so that they acquire the capability of absorbing the defects or gulping the obstructive factors. The particles of thought introduced into the system or organism should have the capability to that extent. It will be better to introduce atoms of high potency so that these do not get themselves deformed through the absorption of deformities or obstructive elements. It will be still better that either those particles be strengthened from time to time, or else they be sharpened, even at the outset, to the extent that there would remain no need of strengthening them off and on. I anyway, consider the method of strengthening off and on to be better."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Free-minded as you are, you must have a scope to work on. What is required for you is to free yourself from all things putting you aloof from this work. I again say that this time will never come again, so you should devote yourself thoroughly to solve the intricacies of Nature. This is the special work for you. Prefer

some hill-station and remain there for a certain length of time. You will be alone there with your pen and pad. You will improve there physically as well."

6-8-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You have really speaking no time for any other work (except spiritual). You do not know perhaps that your responsibility is not confined only to this world. I tell you my experience of life that I never cared for my next meal; and I assure you that I never remained hungry. You have got wife, children, and others, who depend solely on you; but do you think that they will not be cared for by us in case you devote yourself thoroughly to your Master's work? How lucky you are that your children realize you as the best man: this is the special favour of your Guru. Education will never forsake your family. Yours is the making of an extraordinary one, so you have a special kind of responsibility. We are all looking to you for the work; and the world is waiting for strong change to be effected by you and you alone. You can distribute your work among the powers of Nature."

15-8-1945

Revered Master: "Today, dear Ram Chandra was very anxiously involved in finding out some method so that freedom from illusory phenomenality would be ensured from the very first day of practice. He performed lots of swimming to the extent of his approach. At last Providence helped him and the problem was solved, which had not been resolved till today. This invention will be associated just with his name. Elder sages. have prescribed various methods of meditation and concentration at so many different points; but nobody was able to hit at this target. What is held in contempt by people in general, and simply bypassed as unworthy of consideration by the searching vision of those (elite austere sages) really contains everything in it. The method is like this: the big toe of the right foot be fixed into sight, and meditated upon, fixing some point therein. God is omniscient and pervading everywhere. This state is to remain there for

ever. Even at the time of total annihilation, That (God) is to remain all-circumscribing as It is now. When the time of creation arrived, boiling up set in and forms (and categories) were manifested. The way That (God) is pervading the human being, happens to be in a strange way, difficult to comprehend. For the sake of understanding it may be supposed that the brain is the Real Ultimate Being (Asal Zaat), wherefrom Its light or power is focussed on the entire organism. Its extremity or end in the real way remains beyond (the grip of) comprehension, because of being limitless. For the sake of understanding and in respect to the strange way in which It is enshrined in the human being, it will have to be granted that the last part of It constitutes the extreme end of the foot; and what happens to be the secret in it is that this big toe and that top point in the brain are one and the same, beyond the possibility of any adulteration. As such being one-pointed on this (big toe) means getting one-pointed on one's starting point; and this practice can bring about the desired result, which constituted the problem to start with. I instruct that those who have ritualistically scattered themselves over their feet, should adopt this practice (without fail). It is something that can make people struck with wonder, on comprehension or achievement of the desired result; but the society in general will have no appreciation for it, because this lies beyond the reach of their understanding. This is beyond all the rules (and regulations) that they have learnt or read (in books). Dear M1, there can be no price for this topic. To tell the truth, he (Ram Chandra) has revealed the Reality (threadbare). M2 be instructed to be oriented to this (single-pointedly) and write about his condition. I remove the restriction on practice and worship for three months, (that was imposed earlier). A copy of this, as it is, be sent to M2, When somebody starts this practice one must consult one's guide because he understands everything better."

17-8-1945

Revered Master: "What I mean to underline is that the Mission is now a registered organization; now it should start functioning. To work therein, people should be selected, who are young and capable of doing good work. There should be no

consideration of age in a spiritual organization: whoever is able to do a job, he should be assigned and allowed to do the same job without frisk and frolic. You make a distribution of work among yourselves; and all of you must adhere to principles. However, you should remain helpful to each other in every affair. If you notice somebody's work as slackening start that work yourself on his/her behalf. One, who has more time at one's disposal should do more work. Mutual love should be maintained. There is to be no question of high and low. Learn this from my example. I shall not approve of argumentative duel in my organization, nor do I like heart-aches over trifles. All this work is mine. Do it all, taking it as such. If some point of discussion may come up, I am to be consulted; and my order in that case will be final."

Swami Vivekananda ji: "I am more strict on this point. I want the Mission to be run calmly and smoothly. A fiery spirit is not required at all. We are not preparing you for the battle-front. I know the position of Ram Chandra. He has more indulgence in his nature; and that thing he has inherited from his Guru. Organization can stand on the firm footing of calmness. Love makes everything smooth. The first thing you do is to attract your brethren with your calm and simple habits and manners. When you reach this point teach them things on the basis of love. Give them rules to follow. Teach them service of humanity and increase the feelings of brotherhood. Do your duty to them as a brother. Consider them as your own. Develop in them the feelings of solemnity and sincerity. The best way in the interest of the organization is to make yourself such as you like others to be. On any aspect of the organization, take the example of your respected Guru, who never attempted anything except as he did for himself. There is a great mistake found prevailing generally, that people require others to do what they themselves can not do. Such persons are always a failure in their lives.

"I like practical people with a good heart and calm habits to be appointed for various jobs in the organization. I advise you to weigh everybody in the spirit of love and sympathy, as well as the habit of doing something self first, if others be required to do it by him. I have given you several warnings to do what you mean at heart. Never mind if the world is against you; never mind if your brothers and sisters may forsake you. Work for the sake of work and be firm in what you do. When so many of us (elders) are here to advise and guide, you need not fear anything at all. Be certain that success will dawn sooner or later. I will say that even if the sun may burst and the sky may fall upon you, you do what you will. (Pause) There are dictates of your Guru for work; and you are not doing that. I know why this sluggishness on your part is there. Your Guru does not want you to do it at this time. He is structuring you and preparing you for some other work.

"Success attends on those who deserve it. Philosophers after philosophers have come down to this world; and not one of them went without being hit, troubled and injured. Remember Lord Krishna, who was troubled at each step throughout His life. Why you have come to this world? My notes provide the answer. Follow your Lord rigidly. If you miss something, consult about it again, when you start it."

19-8-1945

(Janmashtami - birth anniversary of Lord Krishna)

Revered Master: "Letters be issued to everybody that every year from now onwards, the first day of Lord Krishna's birth anniversary be celebrated by observing a fast. Light meals be taken only once during the day; and attempt be made to keep one's thoughts pious and virtuous."

[Generally Lord Krishna's birthday is celebrated on two days in India by two different sects of Hindus. The orthodox adherents of the scriptures, viz. the householders, observe it on the first day, while the more liberal ascetical Vaishnavites observe it the next day.]

20 - 8 - 1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You will remain on a diet of only milk, to be taken once, in the evening, on Janmashtami day. Your job will be to concentrate yourself on the people observing a fast throughout India and abroad. You will continue this work for two days together. Silence must be observed on those days. No useless talk should be allowed except that concerning Lord Krishna and venerable sages of the past. However, you should not go too far in concentration. You will be with full power on that day. So, avoid the company of children, whether they be your own or of others. I will say that you should be left alone till the evening, when the time of worship (group meditation) is there."

Revered Master: "All the instructions of Swami Ji should be complied to strictly. Absurd gossip should not be indulged in. Care should be observed with regard to children."

23 - 8 - 1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You are dwelling in imagination regarding the sound base to carry on the work of the Mission, but I am afraid that what we are going to dictate about it may not remain on paper only. (Pause) The persons of high rank in your society should first set their own example for others to follow.

"Duties in general for all Satsangi brethren members of SRC Mission:

1. Rising up early in the morning; and following the laws of Nature.
2. Simplicity in habits and regularity concerning meals etc.
3. Being pious and generous.
4. Truthfulness in words, thoughts and deeds.
5. Sympathy (and compassion) for everybody like that for one's children.
6. Service to fellow beings of every kind in one's direct environment.
7. The whole world to be thought of as one community, with rights for everybody.
8. Faithfulness to the Supreme Lord (Master) and His Mission as well.
9. Regular time (twice daily) to be devoted to Puja (worship).
10. Prayer to be offered by every member of the Mission at night before going to bed, for the success of the Mission, and for strength to oneself to follow the laws of Nature and the mandates of the Mission. This is the most important thing.

"This is binding for everybody whether big or small. Special cases may be exempted. They will abide by the orders, whatever may be there.

"Duties of a teacher (preceptor or guide):

1. Teaching (training) to be imparted to others, treating them as one's own brothers (and sisters).
2. Brotherly love and sympathy for disciples (students) must be there. your Guru (Revered Lalaji Saheb) is to be followed rigidly in this respect.

3. Talk (and instructions) should be humble and soft, as if one is speaking to oneself. Words spoken should be like the flow of a river, when its water is calm.
4. Students (under one's charge) should be respected and loved in one's heart as creatures of the same God, who is our creator etc.
5. Useless talk (gossip) should not be allowed (or indulged in) at the time of Satsang (gathering for worship in a group)."

Revered Master: "Every member of the Mission should maintain a notebook, in which these guiding principles be taken down; and one should go through it off and on to remove one's shortcomings. There should be notes in the diary as to what could not be fulfilled, and wherein one's shortcoming still persists."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Every month this notebook (diary) will be submitted to you for perusal. One will be at liberty to write one's own spiritual condition definitely every month. Special matters and circumstances should be referred to me or to your Guru. If malfunctioning, prevailing in your society, is not removed, you will be called upon to submit an explanation. Responsibility lies on your shoulders. By 'malfunctioning' I mean everything against the laws of Nature, which govern (and must govern) everything in daily life."

25-8-1945

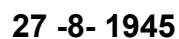
Revered Master's dictation: "There was perfect silence beyond annihilation (Pralaya). When the time for the manifestation of the universe was there, a kind of fermentation developed in the Ultimate Being, wherefrom action ensued. As such,

the condition (experienced) at this time (during transmission by dear Ram Chandra) was like the same fermentation ensuing from the Ultimate Being, and was not the effect of the thought of anybody. If this method be used more, it may just be possible that the veins of the brain start getting ruptured. The method consists in creating the same condition (prevailing at the outset of the manifestation of the universe). I prohibit this transmission. In my case this capability developed after material life had come to an end. This is the state which I have already transferred to dear Ram Chandra. I have given dictation concerning this earlier. Look dear M1, there has been nobody capable of observing this progress. If even one such person had come to exist, it could perhaps be possible to have an estimate of my natural grandeur. The answer to M1's question is that if someone else, I mean some elder saint of high calibre, performs it, that performance will contain only a reflection of this real performance by dear Ram Chandra."

26 - 8 - 1945

Instructions from Swami Vivekananda Ji concerning the emblem of the SRC Mission: "The way (across the mountains) should be clear, distinguishable from everything else (in the emblem). Light should grow dull and dim until diminishing almost to nil in the end. There should be no sun or moon on the way. In one corner of the emblem there should be the Rising Sun, glittering or shining on the base, making a horizon at one corner. The wave at the bottom of the emblem should be occupied with the words "Shri Ram Chandra Mission" etc., pointing out Sahaj Marga. There should be an open space in the middle, where you have written SRC Mission."

Revered Master: "Everyone should try to develop a balanced state like mine. Then there will not remain any secret. This will have the defect to the extent of the defect in that. This alone is real mergence. A lot of practice is needed to achieve it."



Revered Master: "The method of merging in Zaat (Ultimate Being) is simple and easy. It has been discovered quite well. One method is to get merged into one's guide (Master); and the other is to have connection with and merging into Zaat directly. The method of direct merging into Zaat consists in widening oneself through thought to the extent of feeling and even coming to trust one's own expansion all around, viz. experiencing one's own expansion in the whole geography and atmosphere. This practice should be enhanced so much that one's own expansion and the width of that geography and atmosphere would start being experienced as one and the same; and the feeling of oneself being lost therein would start coming up, and then gradually this thought too would wither away. I am of the opinion that mergence with Master be attempted, so that whatever would have been attained may be duly retained and maintained. Direct mergence to Zaat is something very fine if possible to achieve; but the only example of that upto now has been Kabir. This calibre in him was a divine gift; and was present from the very first day, coming to blossom later on. My own Revered Master had taken it up after

achieving total mergence in His own Master. This practice automatically emerges on ascending to the highest stage."

29 -8- 1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You have been kept on a fast for two days. We have cleared the field today for the power to rush in. It is the special gift of Lord Krishna, bestowed on you on His Birthday."

30-8- 1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "The power has been transferred this afternoon (at 1.15 P.M.) in three lots. (Pause) There is again a rush of power from Lord Krishna."

Revered Master transmitted to me with several intervals for a total period of about six hours.

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Stop meditation. You have no power to bear it."

Revered Master (during meditation at 10.00 P.M.): "Whoever relied on me, I have fulfilled that one."

31-8 - 1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "This room (Shri Babuji's meditation room at the residence) is so much charged that people of ordinary standard should not be allowed to meditate there alone. Power is gushing up from the walls."

6-9-1945

Revered Master: "I tell you something very important from my own experience. Friendship can survive only when mutual appreciation and regard is there in the heart on both sides. Just this has been my way (and style of functioning).

"Question: "What is poison for spirituality?"

Answer: "Anger."

Revered Master elaborated in detail: "What effect is brought about thereby (anger)? The system acquires heaviness; and pressure is generated. As a result, the free and sublime current of spirituality fails to penetrate and blow through the system; and thought is not able to get rid of the burden outweighing it. Now the question arises as to how one can acquire freedom from it (anger and its effect). The prescription is here: one should consider oneself as humble and subservient (to Master). This should become a matter of trust and perfect belief; and one should remain practising it so as to get that same hue of humility and subservience penetrate every organ of one's whole system. Every where this control of anger has been praised. Is not the anecdote worth mentioning that sage Durvasa was the guest of Lord Krishna, and went back fully happy therefrom? Has there ever been a Personality thus far, to stand in comparison with Lord Krishna? Everywhere, a cool heart alone has acquired praise; and just that kind of heart is needed in the sphere

of spirituality. This heart is such a tender and light object that starts withering in even a little change in the flow of the breeze.”

[Reference seems to be here to the scriptural anecdote concerning sage Bhrigu, who was deputed by the gods to determine who amongst the superior-most three manifestations of God-head happens to be really superior (Ch. 89, Canto X of Shrimad Bhagavat Mahapurana). Bhrigu went first of all to the Creator, Brahma, who got enraged at not being respected with due salutation and obeissance, but excused the sage being Brahma’s own son. Then he went to Lord Shiva, the Destroyer, who received him very affectionately with open arms, but Bhrigu refused to accept Shiva’s embrace, rebuking the Lord for His anti-Vedic and unsocial stances. This enraged Lord Shiva, who tried to attack Bhrigu with His trident, whereupon His spouse Sati pacified Him with much effort through prayer etc. Last of all sage Bhrigu approached Lord Vishnu, the Preserver, who was reclining on His bed of coiled serpent, with His spouse Lakshmi, the Goddess of Prosperity, massaging His feet. Bhrigu kicked Vishnu on the chest, whereupon the Lord apologized to the sage for His inability to receive him respectfully due to having no prior information of his arrival; and even started attending to his tender foot which might have got hurt when it struck against the Lord’s hard and rough chest. Thus the superiority of Lord Vishnu was established. Lord Krishna is the most perfect incarnation of Lord Vishnu in human form; and Bhrigu happens to be the ancestor of the very short-tempered sage Yamadagni, who got his wife killed by their own son Parashu Ram, the most angry incarnation of Lord Vishnu, who was made sober and humble by Lord Rama, the incarnation of Lord Vishnu between Lord Krishna and Parashu Ram, according to the traditional Hindu scriptures. The editor has not been able to find the anecdote concerning Lord Krishna playing host to sage Durvasa; and will feel obliged to be enlightened in this regard. The anecdote, if supplied, will replace this one with grateful acknowledgement to the person, who may supply it. -Editor]

27 - 9 - 1945 (Time: 11.00 P.M.)

Today, at this time, the connection of B2 was snapped off under orders.

Revered Master: "When I1 returns from Fatehgarh, throw a challenge to be prepared to witness the miracle of spiritual power, if he so desires. Fix some standard sort of direct connection and demonstrate to him whether such things can happen or not. This is pure spiritual power, and that jugglery is the miracle of will-power. There is a vast difference between these two. In the sphere of spirituality, all the grandeur and sharpness etc. is gone. Phenomenality (Maya) is totally absent there. Nothing intervenes to bear the brunt (of spirit in its purity) there. Below that just will is there, which can be used to produce (and demonstrate) miracles. Nobody, capable of demonstrating miracles out of real spirituality, has ever been born as yet. The matter concerning K.. is within my view. I and dear Ram Chandra are both in the sphere of pure spirituality with the only difference that I possess limitlessness.

"I had called R2 to give transmission and assign work to him. Yesterday, there was reference to (the work of) destruction. That is essential and beyond argument. This work has got delayed because people have not taken it up as their own. Some persons should take up prayer, and others are to devote to other jobs. Prayer I shall assign to persons of my choice. R2 should start (the work assigned to him) after 9-10-1945; and devote to prayer before that time."

3-10- 1945 (Time: 11.20 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I allow R8 to transmit to any member of my Mission (Shri Ram Krishna Mission) including its President. He need not hesitate to say that he has been initiated on my hand by you, who enjoys full authority on my behalf as well as on that of your Guru. I am merged in you like your Guru. R8 should consider himself in the capacity of his own Guru, when transmitting; and can call me at the time of need."

16-10-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "All of you people (M1, R2, I2, R8 etc.) should know that he (Ram Chandra) is no more in this world. Hurry up. The time is passing on. Tell this to everybody, who may have faith in him."

Reverend Lord Krishna: "The real fact remains that the world has not seen a person like him; and what shall I say about his Guru! People may come to a proper conclusion by seeing him (Ram Chandra). Nobody as yet could recognize (the real worth of) his Guru (Revered Lalaji Saheb). Everyone has just remained under deception."

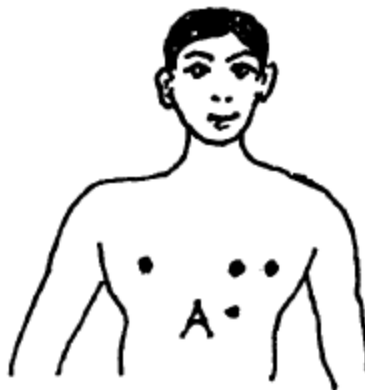
Swami Vivekananda Ji: "My solemn prayer to Lord Krishna is to let him (Ram Chandra) remain in the physical form for some time, i.e. for the period required by him to finish the work assigned to him."

17-10-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji (on the way to Lakhimpur-Kheri in a bus): "No doubt, you are to change the face of the world. The condition of mind (= manas) has gone from bad to worse through the habit, cultivated by oneself & in one's run of life. To set it right one will have to go back. The point discovered by you is a valuable gem of spiritual philosophy, although it is still in the stage of infancy. It requires development for character-formation. Make use of it."

18 - 10 - 1945

"When dear Ram Chandra was going to Lakhimpur-Kheri in a bus, a thought struck him as to what was it that on getting settled in the human mind, starts weaving undesirable effects; and how it may be possible to correct it. That thought was immediately followed by the thought that the process of degeneration, whatever, be just reversed : to set everything right. As such, a very simple and yet very beneficial prescription came up in his thought. It is incumbent on every human being to practise this meditation without fail. It can be practised for fifteen minutes (daily). Do introduce it. It is M1's duty to get it practised by every member of the Mission."



The method of this meditation: Measure two (of your own) finger-breadths to the right from the nipple of the left-side breast. From the point exactly at the distance of two finger-breadths on the line between the two nipples on your own breasts, measure three finger-breadth downwards (at a 90 degree angle with the baseline between the two nipples). At this point 'A' one should meditate on the thought that all women in the world are one's sisters; and keep repeating this idea continuously in mind during the entire period of meditation, having firm faith in this being a fact.

This is a very small meditation; but it has such a quick effect that if it is practised with a firm and full heart, its effect will start manifesting soon afterwards, even just after starting its practice. Its effect is to be so firm that it can never wither away. Elder sages have invented many practices and meditations of very superior value; but I can bet that nobody arrived at this small point, which will not be available anywhere else. Practice of this meditation should be started as soon as possible. Those who may be out of station, be informed through correspondence, explicitly telling them that one who does not practise it, will stay away from the fold of our responsibility. (Pause) This point can be taken for meditation in case of any defect in one's character."

Revered Master added later: "As a result of this meditation, fickleness will vanish and one's inner make-up (mental tendency) will become straight and proportionately well-formed. The capacity to grasp (the relevant) will improve; and mind will come to realize its own reality automatically. To women, this meditation should be introduced with a slight modification, since that for which this method has got invented, is found mostly in men. To a woman suffering from an excess of fickleness and lack of inclination to Spirituality, this practice must surely be prescribed. She should only meditate on this point with the firm thought in her mind

that everybody has God's Grace and everybody considers every other man or woman as one's own brother and sister; and she too is not an exception to this."

19-10-1945

Revered Master: "In this world, a few things are essential for everybody. Man does not deserve being designated 'man' unless those principles are adopted by him/her. If someone asks me whether I like to be man or god, I shall just say that I prefer to be man. Gods are in a state like the winding of a watch. They will remain working so long as the winding of the spring is there. As soon as the spring gets unwound, they lose their status. This winding has not been effected for quite a long time now. As such they are running loose as to their effectiveness of performance; and they remain incapable of producing desired results. Oblations to fire are going waste. Crops are failing. So many things like these are occurring: how much to dictate! The winding administered to 'man' at the time of creation still remains; and there is no possibility ever of its exhaustion. This will remain just as it is, up to the end. Now the question is: how are we to fulfil our duty (in gratitude to this right bestowed on us - man - by God) ? How to regulate this winding so that the human clock starts giving the correct time? For this there are those age-old prescriptions of elders, which on being used can ensure the establishment of the human standard. These are the daily routine, good conduct, moderation et al. Balanced living is the essence of it. Now, what to do in order to set everything in tune with the (basic) principles? For this, (regulation of) externally observable behaviour will be better, for example rising up early in the morning, cleanliness of the body, 'regular time for eating, and all routine behaviour in dealing with people and environment will be beneficial. These are preliminary matters. These are to be achieved first; and then one is to step ahead. Young people, these days, are in general found habitually lacking in these respects; and this is a big defect. After acquiring these

habits concerning routine daily life, one should engage in the affairs of the house-hold, observing certain principles. One should try to earn one's livelihood in such a way as to be able to give benefit to others also, but one should not be unduly worried and confused in these regards. Remembrance of God should remain there in case of every work. Dealing with others should be such as to reflect uniformity. This means that everybody should have the idea that such and such person is not lacking in the performance of the duty that is assigned to him/her. Love should be dripping out of every piece of one's talk and behaviour. Serving each other (mutually) should be considered as duty by everybody. One's own obligation be dealt with in accordance with privileges and positions to each person as the case would require. Thought concerning evil-doing should vaporize from the heart. Everyone is to be considered as God's creation; and He alone is to be taken as Master of all. Everyone should be paid regard in that same light; and this should be for everybody without distinction, whether one belongs to one's holy association (Satsang) or not. These principles should be dealt with everybody, in general."

Swami Vivekananda Ji (Time: 10.00 P.M.): "If some lady comes forward with a vow to take up the work of the Mission throughout her life-time, and wants to move in that sphere only, and if she has no children and husband, then as a special case she may be allowed to work in the field; and she will be considered as a member of the Mission in its true sense. The rest will be considered members (in ordinary parlance). Filling of forms by ladies will not be proper, because people have objection to it. I do not want that ladies sit shoulder to shoulder with menfolk, during Satsang (group-meditation etc.). There must be a separate room for them behind the curtain. There are examples that when such things were allowed, corruption crept in. Follow your Guru in this regard. If some enthusiastic worker from among the ladies comes forward with the earnest desire to work in the open field, do not have trust in her until the dark shadow from her heart is unveiled. You will be the better judge for it. In the case of ladies from Europe (and other Western countries),

it is different. They are more liberal and unorthodox than those in India. If some such occasion occurs in your life-time, just consult me. The whole of my writing is for the platform. no bar is imposed to render help in the work of the Mission. This is to be impressed, that they (ladies) are members of the Mission and have the same source at their base. They can be initiated, but not very often."

24-10 - 1945

Revered Master: "How did idol-worship start? And what for? These two questions are mostly causing worry to people. Some one goes in favour of it; and somebody else stands against it. Both are unacquainted with reality. The midpoint between these (extremes of opposition and favouritism) hardly occurred to anybody's experience. Someone took up the stone, while somebody else adopted something else as an object of worship. Things of a different sort in relation to that (attitude) so to say, came to be places for general worship. Someone started offering flowers to books; while somebody else did something else like that. Rivers and gutters started being worshipped. Canes and whips (torture instruments) came to be objects of (universal) worship. Slaves (and servants) came to be saluted. Innumerable forms of worship, so to say, were invented as associated to that (attitude to God), as a result of which, preference for multiplicity ensued. The Oneness (of God) started to get veiled; and curtains after curtains came to cover It. It would have been better to give the heart to some single object, to be fixed for worship. Just listen to something more: when an idol had been established (as a concrete object) in front of oneself, it assumed so much the role of God, that it attracted the imploring gaze just to itself, whenever the need for God was there, instead of assuming the manifestation of God's splendour (in that idol) in making it the centre of one's attention. People in fact direct their desires for fulfilment to God, but their thought starts to remain confined to that (idol) only. If they go a little

higher, and continue rising up that way, it may be possible that happy tidings of advancement trail on them. But here people are hardly ever prepared to give up that (narrow attachment to the idol). There was a time when nobody happened even to be aware of it (idol-worship). Then thought started whirling about to get inclined to gods (deities). Ingenuity came to assert so that deities were sculpturized. These, however, were not intended (originally) to be objects of worship. Later, gradually regard for them began to reverberate in the heart, and God started to be linked to that (sculptured idol). The craftsmanship of the sculptor attracted the heart even more in that direction. Grossness was increasing in keeping with the (deteriorating) times. As such, preference for the gross object got the upper hand; and interested people (with selfish ends in view) imparted more glamour to it (idol worship). That, thus, finally directed orientation and inclination of the mind's disposition to it; and interest was developed to such an extent as to snap off the link of the heart's disposition from the higher entity, and looking to nether regions (of self-seeking) ensued. This is harmful as well as beneficial. I have to repeat that benefit out of this (idol-worship) can be derived only by the one, whose aspiration is linked only to God, and who may suppose the idol only as the concrete means for fixing one's eye on. It is also not to be taken as such for the whole life-time; but waiting for that time should continuously be there, when this (attachment or dependence on the idol) would start dropping off automatically. This is possible when taking it only as a means. This (idol-worship) is useful for those who are stupid, and remain unable to move on any further unless they adopt something concrete to satisfy their gross attitude. In fact, there is need for a guide even for this also, who may have acquired such capability at least, as to take a stupid fellow forward, while keeping him at his gross level.

'This article I have dictated just by way of indications. As the circumstances may prevail, and according to the trends, the inquisitive aspirant should be taken forward and made to cover stages, having regard for all limitations. During my

life-time, I had hinted at some time that wandering sages, on noticing the calm serenity of some place, used to bow down their benign look over that (place, to charge it with grace)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "This technique was adopted during the medieval ages."

Revered Master: "This happened mostly in the temples, which were frequented by a large number of people. They (wandering sages) used to hypnotize the idol so that even the stupid people may get some effect on sitting before it. This is another kind of technique (imbuing the idol with vital force), which is the invention of the sages. They started doing this, when such a system came to prevail."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "In fact, the technique, mentioned and referred to by Tulsidas, no more exists."

[Reference here is to the enshrinement of the idol at Rameshwaram by Lord Rama, as mentioned by the medieval poet Tulsidas in his Ramayana.]

26 - 10 - 1945

Revered Master's instructions to all concerned: "I like the idea that you (Ram Chandra) give up all routine work for three months, and remain free. The date I shall fix (duly). During that period the right kind of study and a permanent link to me will be there. You can help the disciples in absentia. If I need somebody sometime, I shall call him. During that period he (Ram Chandra) be given complete rest. No (puzzling) problem be referred to him; and opportunity for introspection alone be provided to him. Visits and meetings be reduced to the minimum. People may be told that he has been given leave for rest to his heart and brain. Less talking will be

his way during this period. He should be kept away from conflicts in the Mission. Whatever may be necessary be kept ready in advance so that there will be no strain to his heart and mind. My grace (transmission) shall start at 9.00 P.M., so that people remain deriving benefit. There will be my transmission in his remembrance. However, if he calls somebody, he is to come but only for such length of time as desired by him. I understand that people sitting in meditation at their own places will receive the same vibrations of grace (transmission) that they get here. My grace will be universal."

29- 10- 1945

Revered Master: "Dear Ram Chandra's mind has grasped the entire substance of this (new) system of spiritual training. (His) training is perfect, but the apprehension remains that the condition of incarnation may get imparted to every person (receiving training from him). As such, I feel that the ultimate of training should be kept (hidden) in the breast, and this process be continued further on. Training can be imparted upto a certain limit, but not to everyone. This is the order of Lord Krishna."

Reverend Lord Krishna: "In your (Ram Chandra) case, all the points are in perfect bloom. To bring everybody upto this stage will be against Nature. This power is special, and is kept only in the special person. My example is there, viz. I just had to bring with me the special power, lodged in me."

Revered Master: "All the elder sages, whoever, have surrendered their work to you, and have made themselves free (from their burden). You enjoy permission from every chain and family of spiritual Masters. You may impart training in whichever system and order you may like, the same link will be created."

6-11-1945

People were discussing and talking with one another. R2 said that in case ecstatic zeal (Jazba) would be increased in him, he would be able to work quite a lot. Revered Master, thereupon, explained: "The start of this system, viz. Sahaj Marga, has come with dear Ram Chandra. This is after the Hindu tradition, wherein there has always been imitation (Naqal) of Pure Reality (Asal). At the time of need the special power of that (Pure Reality) was also put to use. I have spoken about this earlier as well. (25-6-1945) The ecstatic condition which is known as boiling up or aggravation (Jazba) started during the Islamic period. That too was a technique, which was in accordance with those times. If you (R2 etc.) observe acutely, you will find that this condition has been entirely snatched away from dear Ram Chandra, so that the present (new) system (Sahaj Marga) may come up and grow (adequately). Just this thing will go on increasing with the advancement of the system. What is called Jazba is not as R2 considers it to be. Zeal or enthusiasm, in the real sense, means close attachment. That was aggravation, which included materiality. This is purity (Khuloos); and its speed is manifold higher as compared to that. This thing can not wither away for a whole life-time, while in case of that (Jazba) there is always the need to fan it up in order to increase its sharpness. Success (in work) does not necessarily come out of that alone. This can do the job many times better than that. There is no cure for the one having fallen victim to the sting of this. Just this thing will remain established. Those, who used to create aggravation of zeal, were also required to come upto just this thing (silent attachment); but this happened (in their case) at long last. Just this thing does the job."

R2 was asked to sit in meditation. Revered Master's instructions continued: "Just this is sharpness, which has been brought to the view of R2. This can be increased also. I bet that if even one transmission of this sort, wherein the present state in its

perfect condition would have descended, its effect will not diminish for a whole life-time. Of course, if the aspirant would like to let it go waste, it may wither away. This is what smoulders slowly and makes the whole fire-place warm. Its effect will be clearer by and by. As yet only two Fridays have made up just eight days, (as the proverb goes in India). This is the reality. I had kept both things mixed up together, i.e. intoxication of ecstasy was also included. But now, Purity (Khuloos) alone reigns supreme."

8-11-1945

Revered Master: "Now I am fed up. All these people have exhausted my patience."

Swami Vivekananda Ji. "Whoever comes to you, just give him training. You need not bother yourself any further. Improve your health a little, so that we may be able to sit in the open field. People are waiting for you. We want them to come to you as single persons (for thorough training), and not like swarms of locusts. We want hands to shoulder your responsibilities; and advise all (of those who are already with you) to avail of the time (to their best advantage). I want to depute people in all corners. Your Guru has always to take your tender health into consideration. (Pause) Be a lion. Never mind, if you have to tear a few into pieces."

Revered Master: "I am always cautious to avoid undue pressure on his brain, because Nature has to take work from him, for which hints are already there."

10-11-1945

The following method, freshly invented, is noted below, as approved after due modifications by Revered Master.

Method: The individual system (body) is to be kept clean, i.e. shorn of dirt externally, and of unclean thoughts internally. The mental tendency is to be kept clean permanently; and the attempt should be made to keep the heart free from heaviness and moroseness. This is to be increased through practice. This means that one has to clean and maintain one's condition after the example of the current of (clean) water falling from above, flowing pure and simple and unimpeded throughout as far as it finds the way clear. Just this is the principle. On creating such a condition (in oneself), what has started from the Ultimate Source, would remain arriving straight. This is, so to say, copying Nature or the Divine State, and achieving a connection with the same."

14-11-1945

(Started on tour to Rajputana now Rajasthan)

Revered Master's dictation (in the train to Agra): "I can say confidently that this point was certainly known to me. It was not discovered earlier. It is the superb marvel of Nature that the (marvellous) thing is present in the heart itself. This is the point, at which people enter (the realm of) deep sleep (Sushupti). Knowledge of this does not fall to the lot of all and sundry. There are so many things herein. This is known as the abode of wonderment. (Soul as described in the Upanishads and the Gita.) Many elder sages remained diving in it. This is the point at which (indications of the mystery of) Divine messages (Wahee) descend. Alright, I will tell more about it later. This point blossomed only in prophets. I give the blessing that nothing concerning spiritual science will remain concealed from the person (Ram Chandra), who has discovered this point."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Lord Krishna Himself is taken by surprise to view the field of your sound brain. Nobody except Lord Krishna, and later your Guru, had knowledge concerning this point. Sages in India have long been meditating to discover the role of this point in the wider field of spirituality, without any success. This is a vast circle, unlimited and endless. Nobody has measured it. Thousands have been wasted away and many have swum over the waves, but none could go beneath. The solution (concerning this age-old problem, that has come to you), will go in your confidential notes, which are progressing more and more. If the secret of Nature be revealed to every eye, power will be utilized in wrong ways. Various powers of Nature are subordinate to this very point. (Divine commands concerning) Godly work descend through it. However much we may try to define it, the subject is to remain incomplete. The power of God is located at this big centre."

15-11-1945 (at Agra)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You are at the gateway to Rajputana. Begin your work. you will have to come again for the work (this way). This part is almost barren of spirituality."

17 - 11 - 1945 (at Sikar)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "The work of Rajputana was started in a good way but since you are not staying here anymore, the work is only half-done. Moreover, you are not feeling well today; otherwise one night's work would have been sufficient. There is still time and age to complete this work."

"You are perfectly right that the downfall of P3 has now been started. He is not a good man; and is giving trouble to his mother-in-law. She is a pious soul. P3 has got no eyes to see the soul in her. We are deeply touched (at the behaviour of P3) It will not go unrevenge. When you reach home, tell him to treat his wife properly. Her sensitivity is to be used properly in the right direction, so that she may stand with him shoulder to shoulder in the work of Revered Master, our Lord."

Revered Master: "I have retained my duality in dear Ram Chandra, which was under reference just now, so that some sort of a curtain may remain in between (him and me) and he does not give up the physical body on achieving total unity with me. The shape of this condition is like someone being glued to somebody else, yet finds his identity still apart from that other person. This is something merely conceptual, which has been retained for some beneficial consideration. This thing in his case will wither away at the time of his end, viz. when he would desire to depart from this physical world. I have left this to him alone for that long as Nature does not adopt some other course. This is to say that I have promised to welcome you (Ram Chandra) immediately, when you will really like to leave this world."

18-11-1945 (on return journey in the train)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Before the world was created, everything was smooth without rise and fall. The idea that gave birth to marriage was rooted in the idea of existence. The idea to unite prevailed in every atom and molecule. The wave ran throughout the particles that were brought into shape and form. Positive and negative waves were attracting each other to bring Nature's work to perfection. I mean, the idea of existence. What ruled over them was the idea of crude happiness in the form of enjoyment. Why this crude sort of happiness was

searched behind the senses? That was due to the entertainment created by the Ultimate Power of Creation (Brahma) to bring about creation (Srishti) in a regular form. It was the pressure of the will of the Almighty, creating the world, rooted deeply into the subtle body (of creatures). The idea is totally complete. Any of you (as individuals) are so prepared as to get it modified in a way that it may reach the extent to which Nature evolved (it). Then you are going side by side with Nature in this respect. As time went on, people became used to that sort of enjoyment, derived by them from generation to generation of their forefathers. The result is quite vivid before your eyes. These things should not be entered into one's own disciples. You (Ram Chandra) have got the special power for such work as well. Whenever you find any such man coming before you, nip him at the point, I mean of sensuous enjoyment. All of this dictation is useful for the persons who have been trampled down sufficiently; and their course (of development) directed to the wrong point. You will find every man to be a prey to it. Reaching Shahjahanpur it will be your duty to devise means and methods for disciples to follow to get rid of the epidemic. People are not realizing who you are. Your training started from the centre of the Almighty in the very beginning. Do you know why it is so? The reply is given by our Lord somewhere in the notes. You have come to effect change and this will be your function throughout. The highest attempt will make your work smooth, so that the people coming after you may impart training in the (way of) life (for which) you sowed the seed."

19 - 11 - 1945 (at Jaipur railway station)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "We have measured the field for the Mission's work to start here and then proceed further. The highly educated persons among you with enlightened heart will be successful here. We are pushing the way. The seed has been sowed by you in such a short interval. You will get suitable people for work in South India and North India. I assure you that you will be soon gaining ground. Try your best to make people fit for the work with your Master's energy. You should be quite strict internally so that each part may be developed fully. A special sort of training is required for a man taking up this work so that your Mission may be held in high esteem by everybody. I will give more points about it other times."

2-12-1945

Revered Master: "Your feeling about M2 is correct. You have already bestowed so much on him, that he will need time to assimilate. Just now, his condition is that what you have described by the word 'whirl'. There is no need to stir him just now."

3-12-1945

Question: "Who is the biggest (most dangerous) enemy ?

Answer: "Crest (vainglory)."

15-12-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Look here. Divine work is suffering. I give you six months time to complete it. Proceed to Benares (now Varanasi) and then to Orissa (now Utkala) in the month of June. Lord Chaitanya, who is here, is disgusted with his

disciples. The Hindu supremacy was established in India and abroad. Egypt (now the United Arab Republic) was the seat of Lord Manu. It was considered a part of india. You will have to carry the torch of spirituality there as well. The work before you is beyond your imagination; and you have to carry it out within your life-time. No one seems coming after you as strong as you have been made. Exercise your special powers in these matters and prepare persons in the quickest possible way for the work. A stock of work lies in store for you; and you could not yet complete even the daily lessons. This, no doubt, is to be attributed to your health condition; but there is no remedy."

Revered Master: "You will have to go to Orissa (it seems). Go to Benares first; and proceed on after completing the work there."

Brother J1: "Go and return with laurels, dear brother."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "The principal work will be allotted to you there in Orissa. Had you been quite healthy, I would have ordered you to proceed to Egypt. Where there is a will, there is a way."

16-12-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I am leaving this note in your diary for your (chief) disciple to complete it, if you may be unable to do it for any reason."

17-12-1945

Reverend Lord Krishna: "Announce on my behalf that all chains (systems) have been shattered. The system after (ancient) Hinduism has become established; and all are getting initiated therein. As such connections of certain persons/systems have been set right."

Revered Master (addressing M1): "One difficulty is coming up, viz. nobody is developing faith in all these details. They consider all of it cooked up through imagination; and they are not able to see that you have initiated people, whoever, just in this system, not intending simply to spoil their spiritual prospects or meaning to play fraud on them. If they (S1 etc.) consider themselves responsible for their disciples, do not feel likewise, nor consider yourself any less responsible (for your disciples) as compared to them! One question may certainly be raised, viz. while everybody was prepared to impart training to Ram Chandra, and did impart training to him in more or less quantity, how then did it happen that all things came to be manifest in him alone? Just one thing has occurred to me: in case that such affairs would have cropped up and come to pass during the time of my Revered Master, then perhaps objections would have been raised by contemporaries of my Revered Master, and they would have refused to have faith. Then what would have happened: just my chain (system) would have continued. Now also, take it (to happen) just that way, in case they refuse to be amenable. The person possessing knowledge of this (Ultimate) matter, has always been only one (at a time), because Nature makes only that person Its instrument, who would have acquired perfect alignment with It. Revelations are also descending on him/her; and that one alone happens to serve Its (Nature's) purpose. The chain proceeds on just through that person. Now, so far as convincing others is concerned, it is just (an expression of) love (for them). An attempt should be made. if the people knowing (and recognizing) such a person per chance, happen to be abundant, differences (and disharmony) in accordance with Nature's , intention may be overcome. How would that happen, though: Nature wants that just one comes up with (full) laurels; and it

is just this that happens. A real lover likes to have only one beloved; and this has gone up to the (level of) Nature Itself. I too desired just this. A wife devoted to her husband wants just one husband; and the male too gets inclined likewise to just one direction (the female). Take it to be exactly like that. There is no need of (too) much clarification.

"Can S1 claim that he loved me? Not at all. If he had love (for me), the revelation of this matter would have descended first of all on him alone. It was only a hectic sprint and sport of love that he retained upto the last moment of my life. To bring a glass of water (at need) and fulfilling my necessities without being told is no doubt an argument in support of love, but can not be designated as love. The example is there that the servant, who has formed an accurate estimate of his master's inclinations and attitudes, performs from time to time exactly what happens to be the need of the master at the time. Dismiss him just now for a while; and see whether he cares (a fig) to attend to you (or not)! Let me mention something: Suppose he (S1) did have love for me; then why does he not bring the glass of water to dear Ram Chandra (according to the proverbial love of Majnun being there for even the dog of his beloved Laila). If attraction (to me) had been there, this thing ought to have occurred automatically with him. Have there not been examples of disciples of a departed elder sage, who loved his spiritual progeny after his demise? Why? They had the idea that the seed of the (departed) master is present in them and that theirs is the second form of the master. Is it not so? Yes, it is like that; and this is the way available to observation every day everywhere. Does not my Samadhi (memorial containing ashes) appear dear to him? Why, after all? That is because my charred bones, which have been reduced to (mere) mortar, are nevertheless interned there. Why does he now get inclined to those bones? Just because his love was attached to the bones. Attachment and love to (my) Ultimate Being was not at all there. If it had been there, he would have necessarily started (performing) the above-mentioned practice towards him (Ram Chandra). I

am telling a story. Just listen. To dear Ram Chandra such discretion never occurred, except in special circumstances when it was my own intention, as to help his Guru Maharaj wear clothes when he needed it or to polish his shoes as he was to go to court. What was the reason? He had no leisure to comprehend and contemplate about such matters: he (Ram Chandra) had just got glued to me, and lost himself to inward observations. He was concerned only with what is our real purpose; and he never allowed anything else to enter his thoughts. This comparison I have put forth, though there was no need for it, so that S1 may measure his love (for me) against that of Ram Chandra, and give up the thought that he has loved me a lot during my life-time. These thoughts are proving to be obstructions on the way to progress. These are subtle points, all given for use, if needed during discussions by M1.

"S1 can as well put one question to you (M1), rebutting the argument given by me above, that he, if he would have got love for me, would have done the same practices for Ram Chandra, as he used to do for me. That argument can be rebutted, viz. if Ram Chandra would have become the form and matter of Lala Ji, the same practices that S1 used to do to me should have automatically started being performed by him in relation to dear Ram Chandra as well. How could this occur after all? He (S1) had loved what was structured out of flesh and skin, without acquiring his mergence with the inward, viz. the spiritual essence in me. If he is able to do that even now, that same thing will come up, and he will get attracted (to dear Ram Chandra). A servant also fulfil the needs of his Guru as an individual, but this will not at all come to his fortune. The wages for that remain only a few coins: and do you know what those who have love of this kind (S1 type) get in exchange? Just overweening arrogance. What, then, happens to be received in exchange for that (Ram Chandra type) love? Nothing! Why so? Such a return for that superb love! The crux of the matter is that it is just a state. Where there is something in return, there is an estimate of the wages. What I mean is that what is

designated as 'nothing' remains beyond Maya (phenomenal reality); and factually I have used this word 'nothing' quite correctly in so far as he (who gets 'nothing') remains just where he belongs. What is the meaning of this expression (remaining just where he belongs)? It means that he starts living from where he happened to come! Arrived Where? in his home! Gained what? Nothing!

"Dear brother, whom to tell these matters! And who is to comprehend these things! The pearl is to be appreciated either by a king or by a jeweller (a very famous Persian proverb). Everyone using a heavy stick does not become an expert soldier. Neither is everybody competent enough to grasp this state! Then what to weep for? When capability is not there, competence must wither away. What remains then? Just that gunmanship. In case of the educated mere verbal book-keeping; and in the fold of the uneducated just crude sharpness! My good brother, are there no examples of the book-keeping of the educated that they themselves would not understand? Sure enough, there are. Who are they? preceptors (permitted to impart training), I mean the old type; not of the new system. They are under intoxication of having enrolled six hundred disciples!"

Revered Master's dictation continued sketching out the present state of the assembly of spiritual associates (Satsang), which has to be reformed: "Grand reception-hubbub at the station of arrival, creating the impression that the lion is coming! An awe-inspiring atmosphere prevails to an undue extent. Now the Satsang starts, at the place of residence. The sermon begins: 'Our Revered Master was a sage of very high approach. His Samadhi is at Fatehgarh. He loved his Guide so ardently that its example can seldom be found now. He has performed such work of manifest value as will require eyes to see (and appreciate). Once He came across a very old sage, who paid Him great regards and asked: Munshi Ji, why does this condition elude my fortune? He replied: it is the merit of the Master.

He structures as He likes whom He selects; His pleasure must have to be maintained, however possible. It is just this that counts in spirituality; all else is just book-keeping. I have also done just this: I maintained the pleasure of my Master to the extent of my capability; and it is just His Grace that this condition could be the fortune of this slave. Brethren, this alone happens to be the real thing.

Never allow it to slip out of your grip. Just this will be useful in essence; and just these things will prove beneficial at the end, because one can not cross the ocean of the suffering of becoming (Bhav Sagar) so long as the Master does not administer His push.' People listened to this sermon and started to search for devices to manage the pleasure of the Master: one rushed up holding a Dhoti (long piece of cloth used as change of garment after bath by typical Indian Gurus, to be tied around the waist so as to cover the lower half of the body by half of that cloth and putting the other half around the neck or otherwise, to cover the upper part upto the neck: thus completing the postural costume of a holy Hindu), while another secretly slipped money in his pocket. This (finding money in his pocket) brings a smile to the Master's lips. The disciple comprehended that just this happens to be the way to manage and maintain the Master's pleasure. Then what next: coins and currency notes started being respectfully presented for Master's pleasure; gifts started pouring in; culinary delicacies started arriving; and Master's needs began getting fulfilled.

"The disciples solved one problem so easily and a very easy device for having Master's pleasure (in one's favour) was discovered. So the subject of 'come and bring' started functioning. Disciples enhanced the valuation further: the praise of the Guru started being preached like he had done in the case of his own Guru. Sure enough, the original sermon persisted in the memory; and to whomsoever the message had to be delivered, just this thing (the value of managing and

maintaining Master's pleasure somehow) was communicated, as this donation is easy to understand. To help somebody with ten or twenty rupees is an easy game for most people. For some people, of course, even this may be difficult; but even in their case, when it came to happen, they took it to be just a payment to the physician on the occasion of a child's illness. Now, the herd is assembled. 'Just see brother, what is the number on the list.' This is found out; and some estimate is formed from the collection of money that the number is still short of the requirement for fulfilment of their personal needs. Now, what is the position! The guide has forgotten spirituality; and remains worried just about this number of disciples and the amount of collections. The disciples had already listened to the sermon concerning Master's pleasure; and they remained yoked to (their so-called) duty very sincerely and actively. Now anxiety is created further, viz. the disciples who have managed and maintained the Guru's pleasure, should also be kept pleased by the Guru, so that they would not run away, leaving the cooking utensil saltless!

"Just this is the condition of the assembly of spiritual associates. Put it bare before them(S1,C1,etc.). Let your (M1) friends declare on oath whether this is not the exact description of their condition ! O God, such things may never occur in my progeny; and if per chance, these would have crept in, these be washed away!

"Do you know, who is my progeny? Nobody remains my progeny any longer. Now only they happen to be (my progeny), who have taken me to be residing in themselves, and got oriented for grace only to the one whom I intend, or in other words, who is liked by me. (Pause) People underwent, God knows, how many troubles to win the pleasure of somebody or some officer, and adopted various techniques (to that effect). Finally they discovered the person enjoying the pleasure or love of that officer; and some way or other started loving that one themselves and proved through their services that they loved that person in this world. As a

result, they made a dent in the heart of that person, on whose recommendation to the officer concerned, they found their purposes fulfilled. Even though this example refers to an ordinary worldly purpose, in case you people take this as applicable to the circumstances concerning your fold, will not my grace start flowing down (accordingly)? Who, however, has such understanding ?”

Swami Vivekandanda Ji: "This is the present-day idea of Gurudom, which our Lord has sketched out. It will be quite appropriate to the two persons (S1 & C1) even though they differ from each other in certain respects. I want that after M1 returns from the tour, the copy of this dictation be corrected suitably and circulated in your circle. It will be proper for the secretary to issue a copy to each member of the Mission. Some corrections may be needed. I will give notes on it."

18-12-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "We are striving after Happiness, hopping like ducks, jumping like wolves. What for? HAPPINESS! Where is it: whether in the doctor's heart or in his patients or in the drugs ? What drugs you mean? Drugs and drugs! It is cheap to get these : a few pice in the past, and a few rupees in present days. Now, money is Happiness: easily bought and easily relieved. How long will it remain? As long as the drug is in circulation. What will then happen, if the effect ceases? No Happiness but the longing. Where is it gone? With the drug or with the money! No doubt, money was the chief thing to administer Happiness, even though for the time-being. Chloroform was the best medicine, because in some form the senses cease to function. What else do you want? - Happiness either through chloroform or through other drugs. Generally people want to welcome only such Happiness. It is monetary. What is that Happiness, which is worth seeking for? Nothing, but that wherein the idea of Happiness is totally gone. What is that stage ?

The state of perfection that is arrived at when one sums up oneself in ONE so that one disappears.

"Everybody is hunting after Happiness and running beyond one's own limits. He gazes and thinks about things beyond. He then begins to consider things as beautiful and hence making a mark in his heart, the effect of which, created on his talents, becomes deep-rooted in his heart and brain. He thus begins to weave a net for himself. The ideas going beyond his limits set up an unlimited way in his own heart, and the same becomes the object of thinking and pondering over. The network, thus framed up by him, entangles him altogether, involving his thinking in nothing but the ideas he has himself attracted. Those ideas begin to live in his own thoughts and wrap him up like a parasite in a big tree, making the bush all around. Now, this is nothing but things blocking up."

Revered Master: "We had been to the market and purchased a trouble therefrom (an Urdu half-couplet)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji's dictation continued: "These things carry him away against the seedlings; and the one, fallen prey to it, becomes habituated and used to these things. We sought for our Happiness and reached backwards. The topic of Happiness is gone now, and one becomes entrapped in one's own ideas thoroughly, to get rid of which is the difficult task. Such is the condition in general."

Revered Master: "Then, people complain of lots of disturbing thoughts!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Whether they come to you or not, they created the world of their own play to die in it. Oh, what a sorrowful tale of human life!"

Revered Master: "A copy of this (dictation by Revered Swami Vivekananda Ji) will also be tagged to that of my dictation. "Dear M1, I have made the firm determination that this will be the only opportunity for the people whom you will meet (on this tour). They can come to verify, but no more time for pondering and brooding can be allowed now.

S6 is not a person of any good understanding. He is oriented simply to distributing food during Bhandara; and though he has attended the annual function, on account of being addicted to drinking neat (gross pleasures) afterwards, he is yet unacquainted to bliss proper. Others, like F1, have got a simple tendency, having nothing to do with conflict and mischief. It will be touching the boundary of cruelty to take any step hastily in their case. Whenever other people may be there, M1 should meet them and tell them necessarily that they may make their examinations. No doubt, there is one thing about examination: if transmission is given from the real condition, how are they to know about it! This can be discerned only by one who is acquainted with togetherness (with the person to be examined, who is in high spiritual stage). So it will be better for them to spend the same time in Satsang. C1 no doubt can understand, if he would give up self-demonstration. To S1, according to his estimate, there remains no more need for Satsang (practice). Tell him that it does not matter if really he has no need for it, but having brotherly relationship is duty undoubtedly. I feel, after all, where is now the need of Bhandaras (spiritual get-together) that are taking place, because when that is the idea of their leader, why should it matter if his followers also take up the same attitude, and he (C1) has, in fact, lost any right to give any direction to them. So in his own words, he (S1) will appear as an enemy to his followers, if and when the posture for benefit will be adopted. These details have been given so that M1 may go through these and be prepared to converse according to needs.

"One more idea is very commonly prevailing by, viz. you (M1) have raised him (Ram Chandra) up (to the top). I am making mention of this (idea) as well. The reply is: why you (M1) did not raise him up for thirteen years and such forceful conditions were not created earlier. This is acceptable to everybody that Ram Chandra's spiritual condition is good. S1 also knows this and is convinced of his sensitivity (capability of experience). Just remind him (S1) that when dear Ram Chandra had been to S., he had made him (S1) aware of his condition in a moment; and told him also that his aim and purpose, whatever, is just having perfect mergence come to his fortune for which alone he was making attempt all the time. Can he (S1) say that he or anybody else took such a high ideal in view, and whether anybody could be so restless to come to that stage? Alas! Had this restlessness somehow got developed in other people also, personalities would have been available in our fold. This is not something ordinary: it is easy to talk about (and make claims). They may just try it even now and see the result, even though lot of time has gone waste. The answer to M1's question is that in case they take it up, they are necessarily to get drawn to this side."

19-12-1945

Revered Master (instruction to M1 continued): "C1 is an extremely intriguing fellow cunning as well as deceitful, capable of gaining control over others. Take him just as another uncle (N1). The difference lies in, there (N1) being wrestling, while here (C1) business-mentality. Shop-keeping remains the chief concern, and sweetness the main purpose. Deal a hundred abuses to him: he will listen without getting excited. Open his ears and obtain reply from him. He may be asked to declare on oath whether he is not deceiving people! I feel he has contented himself to adopt the status of old type Guru, just mumbling an incantation (mantra) in his disciples' ears. He has spoilt his Spiritual destiny and deceived others. There is nothing to compensate for this crime: no penitence to rid one against this. There is

punishment, sure enough, for taking advantage of people's faith to spoil them. What after all can be greater sin than knowing one's status and capability fully well and yet making others oriented and attached to oneself posing to them as the Revered Master of the present time! If this state (of affairs) remains prevailing, just think what tremendous disaster they (C1 etc.) are dealing to the people at large! Those poor people are coming to learn Brahma vidya (Science/Discipline concerning the Ultimate) to gain what, they themselves may assess and estimate! Who is being defamed : just me; who is serving his petty ends : that C1. I have now arrived at a definite conclusion: it will be another matter, if events may force me to do something otherwise or else the times may make me do whatever; the permission to impart training should not be granted unless the one (to be permitted) becomes desireless and devoid of greed, or is almost like that (in some rare cases only). Man can do a lot: the work for man is not just training others. He (C1) has pounced upon and sat on it as if he has got everything - he has become Master himself and also enlivened the name of his Guru; derived benefit for himself as well and served all of his purposes. What better may still be there: this is sufficient for him! He has started being respected. Gurudom business is spreading far and wide. People have begun praising him. Heart started deriving pleasure out of well organized public functions. People started pouring in. What else could he desire after all! He arrived and worked a lot; an epidemic has been perpetrated even for times ahead, viz. he has established his name (after death) as well! What a fine achievement!

"Thousands of rupees are spent for worldly training. How much bloodshed is invested after gangsterism! What great cruelties are undertaken to maintain one's supremacy! How much expenditure is undergone for one's superiority! How many unbecoming devices are adopted for maintaining one's prestige! How many feasts have to be arranged; how many feet have got to be washed! Now just consider how much toil has to be put in for enhancing one's prestige and esteem; how much

time and money has to be spent! How difficult all this happens to be! A large part of life is spent just in this mad race (after worldly attainments); and even then very often one does not meet with success according to one's plans! There are moreover many dangers, many kind of losses, many sorts of troubles therein!

"It is therefore better to start the game of Gurudom after the style of the modern ones, as it happens to be prevalent and popular! Somebody muttered something in somebody's ear; someone else put one's hand (or finger) on another's hand (or somewhere else)! No concern, dear brother with, whether the disciple's connection is correctly established or even whether the so called Guru has the capability for it in him or not. The only concern is to serve one's purpose; Gurudom remains the sole end. The job is to seek for one's cake and cream; and the anxiety concerns the fulfilment of one's needs. So, this fellow has become a Guru so easily and got spared of any harm (or loss) as well. This happens to be nice prescription, brother! I understand, this is to be adopted by everybody. Has, however, the ultimate destiny (hereafter) been ensured? Not at all: the deep chasm is ready to receive such a person first of all. God's Grace can never fall to the lot of such a person. Members of his family will never step in that valley; and very soon during that fake Guru's life, or thereafter, when faced with someone of real merit, will start realizing him (fake Guru) as a fraud. Did not such people practise imposterity in God's name? Is it something that could be pardoned? Not at all! The destined is to be there; ruin is to occur! In other sense, this is just surrendering oneself to the robber. What talk of ultimate destiny (hereafter) being secured, when the start itself is unbecoming! What sort of spirituality (to talk of), when greed for serving one's petty ends has overtaken (them) from the very start! Can these persons ever claim that they accepted me to depend on? If that had been the case, such things would never have come to occur. Is it not gentlemanliness to place one's weakness before someone, who has the capacity to eradicate these (weaknesses)? Why they do not do that? Due to shame and shyness, that in case somebody happens to

comprehend their defect, they may come to infamy (and their whole game is over)! The minds of disciples have already got sealed viz. thinking nothing beyond Master! Even if they think, why should they ever comprehend (due to seal being already applied)! What a fine device! May God alone come to our rescue!

"This article will be connected together with that earlier one (dictated on 17-12-1945).

"Bravo and hurrah! What a fine subject! Now we have just to copy it! This does ensure worldliness; who has ever to look after the world hereafter: that happens to be known to God alone! Now brother, we shall follow just this in the holy name of God! Onething (Worldliness) is sure to be maintained; and about that other thing (ultimate end hereafter), what have we to do about that! For that Revered Master (Guru Ji Maharaj) remains responsible; and He shall manage it alright! Dear brethren, I have mentioned this thing very well and fine! If I had been capable in that regard, why should I have taken recourse to the Guru! He too has to be responsible for something after all, or we alone are to do everything by ourselves? The caretaker and protector of the end hereafter is He alone; we have nothing to do with that! Whether he does it or not, that is just His job! Anyway, He will certainly do that, I am perfectly confident. That is just His responsibility; and if He does not do that, will He not be answerable for that? Sure, He too can not avoid it. God is there in case of both (He and we): how can it be possible then that He does not deal justice and take account of duties from both (Guru and disciple)! If He does not do that, then brother, I have to entertain doubt even in His Existence! Is it possible that He would be oblivious concerning His duty? Well these are matters of day-to-day routine. For example, once I was returning from the court, when two donkeys came fighting from behind me. Since I was in meditation, so God was worried that this fellow may be crushed down and He become bereft of anybody

devoted to Him as a slave in this world! What happened then? Gad ordered an angel to separate those two donkeys so that this poor fellow be not wounded or hurt: the order was complied with at once and the two donkeys got separated. I put forward just this example for one; and how many more would have occurred! How much to narrate! At long last, this firm faith has come to me that God does help and assist: quite obviously, when He assisted in separating donkeys, will He ever fail to help a human being? And what a human being for that: the one who has hoisted his mace/nail with full force on Guru's hand; has put his hand on Guru's hand, and surrendered his responsibility to the Guru! Do these things fall short of the stage of evidence? Is it a joke to hold the hand! One has to maintain the relationship for a life-time! Moreover the Master when he catches the hand, He will have to maintain even after life-time, because He is Guru - the one to take beyond the ocean of becoming and suffering, the Bhav-Sagar! It is not just a joke that He would avoid it! He has just become mine; and has also got the price for that, because I had made a present as well to Him, at the time of initiation on His hand! So just think for a moment, that the Guru has received money too, accepted surrender as well, and caught hold of the hand also! How then can the thought occur that He will not help us? What more do we require now! Can a Guru, cheaper than this, be ever available to anybody? Not at all! What remains then, brothers! Just be capable enough so that you can adopt the same method that I had done with my Revered Master! That ensures the world as well as the ultimate end being set right; and there remains just nothing to do about that. If even after having the Guru, there would still remain something to do, what benefit is to be there in having a Guru of such immense calibre? We could have got initiation from anyone of our own liking! At the most, the expenditure of one pair of dhoti (special Indian wear for the lower part of the body and providing partial part for the upper part also, presented by ; disciples to typical Indian Gurus) annually would have increased! That too I would have been added to other cares and concerns! There would have been no doubt, some loss, however, in case he would have stay put at our place, every day! But,

when this would be known to us that he was this sort of Guru, we would have no difficulty to select a Guru having 365 disciples, going to each one of them for one day only every year! Now friends, all this matter of the end hereafter etc. remains just His (capable Guru) responsibility, for I have made my position clear, specifying, why I have selected Him to be my Guru! Else, there is no dearth of Gurus; and one can have anyone of one's liking as Guru! If the thought of securing pardon at the ultimate end had not been there, was He alone left there to be accepted as my Guru! When, anyway, it has come to be like this, there is no reason why (security concerning) the ultimate end (hereafter) would not have come to my lot; and when the case is like this, there seems no reason why I should not make my name shine in the world! Listen here, dear sir, what apprehension can ever be there for one whose ultimate end (hereafter) be got reserved! Well, apprehension should be there in the case of that one whose Guru be devoid of the capability (to ensure pardon at the ultimate end hereafter), and the saying just goes, 'if You (Guru or God) are able to take me across the ocean of suffering and becoming without any devotion (on my part), then that is to be real taking (me) across by You indeed' (famous Hindi quote)! I moreover have even love for Him. Let someone just utter a preliminary alphabet disrespectful to Him (Guru); and my heavy club will be found breaking that (disrespectful) person's skull! What better example of love can be there than giving heavy blow with a club on the head just on hearing something disrespectful uttered by that fellow ? I understand, there can be no better pattern of love to be discovered by the Guru as well! (Pause) "What had been desirable, was that self would have been sacrificed to such an extent as to lose oneself beyond recognition of self to itself. This would have been sacrifice of life, and that was love! What came to occur was that they adopted such self sacrifice as to be just left with a deranged self. This happened so finely (in a subtle way) that the process went on and on. What was the result? You yourself just observe and note that only self remained and sacrifice was lost. What does that mean? Selfhood was retained while SELF got lost. That is to say: not only oneself but everything disappeared. All

learning and training itself got lost. Where could be the question of attainment, when what was there could also not be retained? What now remained? Nothing except worldliness!

"Now listen to the story of self-forgetfulness! The meaning of the word will already be known: 'forgetting oneself', so that the remembrance of Master alone would remain (sarcasm). This has been brought home by N1 very well; and really he alone solved this problem, and demonstrated it to all and sundry! How he did it? Well; every work you do, connect it to the Guru! Just performed, and connected it! What happened? He just started sermonizing and working in the name of the Guru! Just say, whether the matter has not been solved? Now whatever they do they consider to be that of the Guru; and the money that arrives, they consider as their own! What has the Guru to do with that money after all? What has been given at the first instance (initiation) is sufficient quite a lot! He has no need for any more at all! Well, something is done; and really everything is done! My job is completed, and yours too; and the subject of self-forgetfulness also has got cashed. What remains now! Tell me now, what remains lacking about spirituality in me! Is there anything that I do not do or have not done in the name of Revered Master (Guru Maharaj)!

"What! You do not like such persons! To my mind, they are very good! The world takes just these things into account; and makes an estimate of spirituality just through this! Thus, to the extent that this thing is present in somebody, he/she is spiritually endowed to that extent in the eyes of the world! Why then, would anyone take the dry bones into account, wherein nothing is contained! No, they contain, and contain everything! That is just the one thing! How nice it would have been, that they had proceeded this way: the destination would have been easy to reach and the purpose of life would have been achieved; the taste of spirituality would

have been savoured; difficulties would have got eased; perfect union would have been arrived at; longing would have come to an end; the destination of love would have been reached at; the whole purpose would have been served! How much to recount: everything would have been perfected!

"Who is the soldier of the field today to step in the dry valley of peace, by tasting there the savour alround and rising above pleasures! Such soldier of the day in the field - man of perfect courage - happens to be just one somewhere; and through his instrumentality alone, the fleet of every one finds the shore! Amen!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Our Lord is giving dictation for the last two days in humorous language and sarcastic style, but best in its own form! This is a new way of teaching and training! The idea of Gurudom in its corrupt form is best put to understand and save oneself from those things that are contained in the notes. My story is different from yours. They are playing in times. Educational minds are at work, following certain principles worth having for a society. The result is almost the same, though not in corrupt form. Culture is required everywhere. These things are wanting in both organizations: your society has been spoilt by so many of different views without a proper head to control them; while my society has been spoilt for want of a spiritual man. All the other spiritual ones have gone down not because of their own merits but for the lack of capable hands. Now all are merged in one. This is the result of our sorrowful tales.(Pause) Your Guru excels in sacrifice. Nature is helping Him. The result is before your eyes. What moral inference you draw from these facts: Labour and Sacrifice do not go waste."

22 - 12 - 1945

Swami Vivekanada Ji: "Heaps of bones-my dictation somewhere-is the result".

Revered Master (addressing M1): "It is no joke that people leave responsibility to me. This fault is of dear Ram Chandra that he does not allow me to be sharp. Everything would have finished by now, if he had hardened his inner core of the mind and had taken a stiff attitude. Dear M1, what can I do! If you had undergone my condition, and merged in someone like I have been in Ram Chandra, I would have liked to see, how you could go against that (hypothetical) person's pleasure and will! I am present in every hair, nerve and fibre, every hair root of dear Ram Chandra. Such mergence was never attained by anybody thus far.

"The device can be only that he (Ram Cahndra) may be made to flare up! This is possible when there is conversation face to face; and something such may come up as to make him sharp. In this regard C1 can be successful, because this condition is created by cutting remarks, which habit is there in him (C1). He can be victim of greatest harm as such. (Pause) The notes given at this time (last few days) are very precious. It will be taken down in the note book. The notes that I have given to M1 are to be taken down with respect to their enlightening essence, datewise. The rest of the notes together with these will constitute a pamphlet; and the conversation that M1 will have with them (S1, C1 and others) shall have to be noted down datewise. Tell them that this is the last opportunity; and thereafter all will be their responsibility. They should have no expectation of any move from our side thereafter." (M1 started on 22-12-1945 on the tour for a fortnight to meet old disciples of Revered Master LalaJi Saheb to convince them to accept Shri Babuji as real successor-representative of Revered Lalaji Saheb.)

30-12-1945

Swami Vivakananda Ji: "You are now touring Orissa (in subtle form) with stoppage at stations. I want that the work may also be started there. The best way is to start

work by lecturing, for which you have not prepared anybody. Let R8 study first; and then if available, take him with you to places to be visited by you.

He will see prominent persons, talk with them, who will arrange for his lectures, wherein he (R8) will represent the Mission. You will have to prepare him for the journey. He should read books voraciously as preparation for this work. A good worker R2 is sitting before you. He is matchless. M1 no doubt has done good work in his tour."

31-12-1945

Swami Vivekananda Ji:"A special work from Lord Krishna is coming to you. Time is passing and I am not getting any other person equal to you. Tomorrow is the first day of new year 1946, when you have to engage in the work ahead. Mould yourself appropriately for the purpose. Office-work is a great drawback. Avail of the morning time; and abide by your firm will, as I have been telling you so often. A reward from Lord Krishna is coming for your intimate friend R2, whom you love so dearly. I assign one more duty to him (R2) viz.accumulating religious literature for you; and also find a man, who should read those books to you. Commentary on Vedas may also be sent for. Lord Krishna had allowed five years of time to you for your service (job). My heart and soul as well as those of our Lord pray to have the work finished. Our Lord in a way has sold himself to you altogether. That is the result of initiation. In reality I do not want to reveal your position. What of me! I am going side by side with your Revered Master."

Revered Master:" Respected Swami Ji has very rightly said that I have really mortgaged myself unto you. This example will be hard to find. In my opinion you should take time off with effect from January 10, 1946 upto when I mention (in due

course): may be it will last three months or less. That will be of much benefit to your heart and mind, because there will be nobody to disturb you during that period.

I am telling you one thing, my dear Ram Chandra: your companionship is nectar, but only for the person who sees me as imbued in your entity. One may be made to cross stages by anybody. It is not the case, however, that anybody be able to do the job (to perfection). By "anybody" I mean my disciples who have got permeated into my Being. If you permit, I may add something more : companionship is dangerous also, but only for that person who even seeing me in you, still wants to keep you under his thumb. I do not mean that people avoid observing or acting: I have mentioned something very general! It is no doubt praise-worthy that this does not cause repugnance in you; but there is an effect certainly on your heart and mind, which casts effect on me. My condition too comes more or less to be similar. No doubt, the effect may be avoided if you do not act with patience. Dear brother, in case of perfect merging in the Master such a phenomenon does occur (essentially). My condition during life time was also just like that. These things teach great lessons! If somebody may happen to arrive at my stage and achieve mergence in his disciple like I have done, he too shall suffer the same fate. This is Nature; and nobody can restrain this. I am telling moreover, that in case such a disciple be taken to be just as needed (being taken in essence), there are innumerable benefits as well. You know, I am (now) beyond any state. What is there (in me)? The same that is in you (Ram Chandra). This has always been as such ; there is nothing new in it. No doubt there is something special to the extent that I have achieved mergence in you mostly and perfectly, which can hardly have an example (or illustration). Just possible there will be no example of this anymore; and if available ever, that is to be taken as God's Command (providentially ordained).

"Alright, that topic has ended : now listen to something further! The work of Nature now has been left solely unto you; and you alone are to do it totally - just now as well as after physical dissolution! We have entirely no share in it. So dear brother, be quick to complete the job. Work is still in waiting; and you have to do a lot. Just understand the point : will you go away leaving the world as it was at your birth, and as it remained even thereafter, and still persists to be? No, that is not to be so! You will go after finishing the work in its entirety; and will leave the lamp of spirituality lit so that the autumn wind should not be able to extinguish it! I too shall be happy to the extent that I alone can know; and what am I to say about you! This thing you will come to know after life time! Can anybody comprehend that the protecting shade of Revered elders (of yore) had come to the fortune of anyone? That is just your share! May God bestow even more on you; and my remembrance remain fresh every moment! The blind ones are unable even now to see! The reason is just that they are sitting comfortable with their selfhood, having become themselves masters (gods)! It is not the case that they are not apprehensive : some are overtaken even by dread and some are even worried about the capital, that it may not get lost! Oh dear, do your job and leave the complications aside : whoever and whatever comes, just deal with that! I agree with R2 in this regard. As long as the camel does not come to the mountain, it considers itself big enough (famous Indian proverb)! Who is to believe these dictations (being given) to you, when nobody came to experience this state. It would have occurred; but the question is of giving the heart".

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Two hours of work in the night will finish the whole program of work; allotted to you."

2-1-1946

Revered Master's dictation (in response to query by R2) : "N1 was the progeny of a leper in previous birth. He had a big family. At the end he had to reside at the bank of river Ganga, because his paternal disease had overtaken him. He was engaged in remembrance of God (recitation of the holy name of Lord Rama); and used to live on what was provided to him by others. Just this helped in the development of his good impressions (sanskara); and he was able to collect (in his fortune) what could thus be possible."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "He was born in a Kayastha family. He indulged in a good deal of pleasure seeking in his early lifetime. The contagious disease inherited from his ancestors brought him to the bank of the river Ganga. Syphilitic he was; and in a way he had to renounce at once all the worldly belongings, not on account of his love for God but due to his contagious disease."

Revered Master : "What do you ask (to know) about me! I was poor in my previous birth as well; and remained the same in this life also. My life, no I doubt, remained pious; and whatever I got, I thanked God for it, and brought the children up. There was always reliance for personal Maintenance on laborious and honest living. Attachment to world was not there; nor I ever had love to the extent of getting caught in the snare of affection for wife and children. I was never forgetful of His (God or Master) remembrance, so to say. Remaining that way for long the state of Moderation came to be established in me. The expanse of becoming (phenomenal world) started seeming false. Love (Divine) surged up. Misery became tolerable. World appeared to be transitory. This is the description of my state, much before leaving the physical frame in the previous birth. At the end of that life, I had got established in the state, which in the present shape can be designated as 'renunciation'. Jealousy had vanished; only remembrance was remaining. In that previous birth, my death had occurred a little earlier (about seven to eight years)

than that in this (last) period of life. In that earlier life I was born in a Brahmin family; and the profession was agriculture. I had no Guru in that life, otherwise there had been no birth any further. One thing has remained untold, viz. when Divine Love was advanced to such stage, why I had to be born again! The point was that remembrance of God still remained upto the last moment; and due to leaving the body in remembrance, that itself brought me back to the world in my last birth, laying down the foundation for further spiritual progress. That (remembrance) was the only thing that brought me to the present state, and did not let me go astray. It brought me to the right path. The condition of Love remained the same upto the end; and by the time of old age Love had overtaken the entire being. There was equality in it, without attachment. You can comprehend it to mean that Divine Love remains uniform (or unchanging) so to say. This thing was there only in the last birth.

Swami Vivekananda Ji:" The stage our Lord has undergone during His past life is not to be crossed by majority of spiritual aspirants. It is the result of his past life, you see just today."

To the query by R2 as to why there was birth in Kayastha family after Brahmin family, since Brahmin family is considered superior, Revered Master quipped:" There was need for training in culture and civility. Conditions of poverty persisted during several of my previous births."

Revered Master's dictation continued:"Your love had got scorched up altogether. There was no idea of loving or being loved by someone. To tell the truth, this was the extreme point of Love, which you (Ram Chandra) took up. The start of Love was the end of Love. This state was not revealed to anybody else. People should not imitate it, as it may be misleading."

Swami Vivekananda Ji:" The Godly work, such as you are doing, can be allotted only to persons like you. The condition is very rare. Nobody except you can boast of such things. It is a special making of the Master, our Lord. He has dedicated a whole life for such structuring."

3-1-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji:"Ram Chandra! Such brain!! Do you know why these things do not enter the brains of equal capacities? There are brains of human beings who have entered spiritual life; but they have got so many things to do in themselves that they get a little time to feel the actual wave of spirituality. They do what they are not required to do. (Pause) Good heavens! You have shouldered my work and I am free to dictate! (Pause). The result is that those human brains begin to peep in their own affairs and - are absorbed wholly therein. The power given to them increases at one place and the power created by their own selves also increases towards the other point. The outcome of this is that they can not make both the links , together to go all at once in the same channel. The thing is very difficult no doubt, and beyond the reach of majority; but this does not mean that we should not attempt it. In other words, if you give the prominent place to it and try to absorb wholly towards the wave, the things coming on the other side will go into it absolutely in the long run."

Revered Master (addressing R2):"How much shall I praise his (Ram Chandra) brain ! First of all, take note of the sentence starting with 'Good heavens!' What an easy method of transmitting to an unorganized crowd is invented! Minds of all be drawn together like ropes and established at one place. If this place is transmitted to with a firm will, minds of most people will be seen to come to the state of

suspension; and being spared from this effect is impossible for anybody. The effect will be sharp in proportion to the sharpness of the single-directed transmission at the point fixed by one's own firm will. This is the first stage of this transmission. Now starts the second part: just listen! These minds which have been drawn like ropes and established at one place, if connected upwards, there will be subtle effect on the thoughts of the large crowd; and if this current be connected to the still higher current, and such a connection be lost into the Ultimate Being (Zaat), and the power be got oriented therefrom, then in case the person transmitting possesses command, there will be possible danger of minds getting shattered. If an opportunity for applying this method be there, the person, endowed by Providence with such power, should refrain from getting oriented with full force of his/her status and will. It can be utilized to the extent of need. These are miracles, but masterly ones! Some one's vision would seldom acquire enough width to get a glimpse of these! This is a force that affects mind; its shape turns spiritual! Dear brethren, ask questions and have some solutions! This time will not be there again and again!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji:" I liked your method very much on the other day; and at times you have applied it. This is a good method to relieve me of the work in hand; but this must not be done repeatedly. Higher souls, you know, are very busy. You do not know of the work you are doing here, vide our notes on dates probably in March last before the Bhandara. There are many ways to relieve the liberated souls for some time; and that is possible only in a human body. You know the method."

7-1-1946

M1 submitted a report on his tour (from 22-12-1945 to 6-1-1946) to meet C1, S1 and others in compliance of Revered Master's instructions to persuade them

regarding Shri Babuji (Shri Ram Chandra Ji of Shahjahanpur) as successor-representative of Revered Master LalaJi Saheb (Mahatma Ram Chandra Ji of Fatehgarh) and to obtain their definite clear replies. Report submitted by M1: 'Started from Shahjahanpur by night train on 22-12-1945 and reached B.. next morning. After one day's stay with M2, reached E.. on 24-12-1945 in the evening. There the function was in progress. C1 was sermonizing, sitting on a wooden cot covered with leopard skin. S1 was sitting below on the ground. I (M1) also sat besides him (S1). A swift current of inner force started pouring on me, and stopped after some time I remained observing everything. There was nothing except outward glamour. Grace was totally missing. Music (vocal and instrumental), essay-composition (lectures) and sweets-offering was in excessive quantity. Reality was entirely absent. On 25/12 each one of C1 and S1 conducted group meditation. Hearing songs, S1 started falling under ecstatic spell. Then on starting meditation, he himself went into oblivious state, to the extent of starting to snore. This was the group meditation, which had no trace of grace in it. I (M1) did not meditate and simply sat observing the show. At noon time he (S1) received a telegram of his brother-in-law from S., and went by motor car, and returned next morning (26/12). C1 did not afford opportunity to me to talk in seclusion. His (C1) dealings and demeanour indicated avoiding seclusion with me (M1). However I referred to the matter in hand during the interval between group meditation and sermon session in the evening on 25/12. He said that he did not want to get involved in such matters; and that his attitude and treatment to me remained the same as before. I (M1) said that on the face of it, there seemed to be no difference. He (C1) said that I being a clean-hearted person, could be able to assess and discover. I replied that I (M1) was not such a pious-hearted or respectable elder. Then (C1) went inside his house for necessary daily routine (like toilet etc.); and did not come out until people had gathered for satsang. After necessary daily routine, he remained gossiping privately with his disciples in the verandah inside his house, in other words avoiding to provide me any opportunity for private meeting. His

sons, although aware of differences, behaved with me just as always before: this thing is well worth consideration. Briefly speaking C1 did not like even to talk about, what to say of arriving at any solution of this matter. Neither did he mention his desire to discuss after the function (Bhandara), in which case I would have stayed and talked over the whole issue. What I feel on the basis of my observations there, is that C1 is continuously going downwards day after day. Neither there is any effect in transmission nor any glow on his face. No doubt only pride of being superior guide (Sadguru) is there; and since he (C1) has acquired the reputation of being an elder of very high status, or his disciples have announced him to be that, he is worried and engaged anxiously all the time to maintain that same reputation through every possible effort. In the presence of M2 conversation between S1 and C1 took place on 26/12 after the function had come to a close. S1 said that he wanted to donate his house for Satsang (assembly for spiritual associates), whereupon C1 said that this was alright, though he (C1) on his own part was full of anxiety as to how all this work was to proceed forth. So long as he was alive, he was pulling on somehow and Bhandara (annual function) etc. was all taking place duly; but who would carry on all this after him, and how this work would continue: that was his (C1) chief concern. S1 said there upon that this was certainly a matter of anxiety, but God alone would know about the future.

A summary of conversation that I (M1) could have with S1(datewise)

On 24-12 in the night I mentioned to him that I had brought the entire correspondence etc. with me, which he (S1) may peruse; and then he may tell, whatever complaints he may have, so that the haziness of doubt in his mind may be removed. He said that he was not prepared to have faith on any imperience/experience/sensitivity of Ram Chandra, unless he (S1) himself receives instructions from Guru Maharaj Revered Lala Ji Saheb, or so long as some

respected elder does not verify his (Ram Chandra's) imperience. He (S1) went on further: 'Lala Ji had told me that He could bestow unto me whatever I desired, whereupon I (S1) had replied that I needed nothing except love for Him.' As such, I feel very much unhappy when someone tells me that Revered Lala ji is displeased with me. I am following the principles told to me by Revered Lala Ji Saheb during His life-time or what He had committed to writing; and will put into practice in future whatever He will tell me: just this is my religion and faith. On receiving letters from Shahjahanpur, I (S1) consulted some respected elders for authentication; and all declared the revelations of Ram Chandra to be wrong. (M1's note: there are two such so-called elders at S... Both had been introduced to me by S1 during earlier visit to him in his town S... One of them is a Sufi saint perhaps from M.., now settled at S.. (name forgotten). He is a first rate religious fanatic disposed against religions other than his own. He offers prayers etc.; and is of the opinion that a Hindu can never be a respected elder. So far as the second one is concerned, he is a disciple of Baba Tajuddin of Nagpur, whose large-size photograph decorates his living room. He and his disciples offered Namaaz (ritualistic prayer by Muslims) below and facing that photograph, and one of his spiritual brothers, belonging perhaps to Rampur, arrived and after prostrating before that photograph remained reciting poems and other literary pieces.) I (S1) am ready to meet some other spiritually superior elder of your (M1) choice for verification. I (M1) named Swami Atmananda Ji, who was not agreeable to S1 as he belonged to Shahjahanpur. S1 indicated K1 and A1 for the purpose; and also indicated positive inclination to go to Swami Vairagyananda ji, without being committed to any firm promise. S1 continued further: 'I receive instructions from Guru Ji Maharaj (Lala Ji Saheb) against what Ram Chandra writes to me. As such, how would I believe in the authenticity of his (Ram Chandra) im/experiences and revelations! (Pause) I had my base life-long on love for Guru (guide); and that continues even now. It was written to me that my spiritual condition has been snatched off. No reduction of any sort occurred in me. On the other hand my spiritual status is progressing day by

day. So after all, how would I treat what Ram Chandra Ji writes as something correct? (Pause) I categorically have no faith in his writings. He is seeking to establish his superiority. I am not prepared to believe in anything without evidence. If he (Ram Chandra) likes, he may come to me without hesitation in case he wishes to reform himself. (Pause) Guru Maharaj (Revered Master) has designated me as His destined fulfilment (Muraad). Only that person is Muraad, in whom the (Master) acquires His own merging. What reason can then be there that direct instructions would not arrive to me? (Pause) Lala Ji Saheb gave me three instructions: love God; and if that is not possible, love Master. Serve your brethren and proceed on in accordance with these instructions. I (S1) am certainly adhering to these. (Pause) When my spiritual status has been snatched off, I should feel that! Or else, he (Ram Chandra) may do the snatching again so that I may feel convinced! On my part, I find my condition better instead of getting devoid of it! (Pause) What I want is that I do my work independently; and you do yours independently. Neither of us need interfere with each other's work: all three of us (C1,S1,M1) remain now independent. They may meet each other and maintain relationship. Those persons who have relationship with me like S3, S6, M11, etc. are not interfered with by you. (Pause) Nobody ever permitted Ram Chandra Ji to transmit and impart training. (On my mentioning that Revered Master Lala Ji Saheb's dictations and writings may be looked into, he replied) I do not like to go through anything. To me (S1) the question of Islam and Hinduism remains similar. In case Nature has taken a turn, that should be noticeable. (Pause) Some time ago I (S1) went to Delhi under a state of worry and perturbation with the intention that either I would receive instructions or else would destroy myself. At that time I had the vision of Revered Lala Ji Saheb together with His brother R1. He (Revered Master) asked His brother to observe my condition and look after me; and instructed me to go to him (R1). Then I went to R1 at K.; and thence forth I hold him (R1) in reverence just like that. Before that I had no idea about R1; and during the life-time of Revered Lala Ji Saheb I never got oriented to R1. (Pause) For the

whole life-time I was made to worship prophet Mohammed (by Revered Lala Ji Saheb), and now I am being asked in his name to worship Lord Krishna! During boyhood I had love for Lord Krishna; very often I had visions of Him and He used to fulfil my needs. During life-time of Revered Lala Ji Saheb I was yoked by Him to Prophet Mohammed, leaving Lord Krishna aside; and now after death of Revered Lala Ji I am being forced to get oriented in the name of Revered Lala Ji to Lord Krishna! I was taught to recite the geneology of saints; and was always made to get oriented to Revered elder saints of Islam; now I am being made to turn away from that direction! Even now, I get at the thought of Lord Krishna. (Pause) I need neither wealth nor fame. Revered Guru Ji Maharaj may bestow these on whomsoever He may choose. I hunger for His Love alone; everything else He may take away, if He so desires. I am now 52 years of age; and I have based myself till now solely on Love of Master. How can I forsake that now? If I do like that, it would mean that the whole of my life itself had gone waste! As such, you proceed on with your work and let me remain yoked to mine: there should remain only personal relationship and harmony in between us!'

On 26-12-45, S1 remarked: 'Lala Ji always had regard for Revered elder saints of Islam: why is that attitude being negated now! (Pause) I do not care for Lord Krishna nor for prophet Mohammed, but only for Revered Lala Ji Saheb, whose presence has remained experienced continually; and is likewise even now. I am having experiences in contravention of your instructions: how then can I bring faith on you. (Pause) Lala Ji is now dead. I can not accept anything unless I see something in writing from Him. That means I can neither go (with you to Shahjahanpur) nor I can be convinced of your propositions so long as Revered Lala Ji Himself does not bestow awakening on me directly. My life and death solely rests on the base of Lalaji. He is with me all the twenty four hours; and I am never for a moment bereft of His remembrance. I have no concern with either heaven or hell'.

On 27-12-1945, S1 continued: 'Since Lala Ji is now dead, I have faith now on only those things and principles, which were told to me (by Him). However, in case you show me some of His writings, I am prepared to accept and act on that. (Pause) I consider that person unfaithful and nasty, who would say one thing in life-time and something else after death. (Pause) Intuition is reliable only in case of incarnations: in the case of saints, it is subject to doubt; and it is wrong unless some revered elder verifies its authenticity. Revered Lala Ji always treated A1 as His revered elder, and consulted him (A1) and respected him. How shall I now accept that he (A1) was under His (Lala Ji Saheb) charge? (Pause) Once a bag containing rupees five hundred got stolen from my house. Revered Lala Ji told me (S1) that he thought that my female cook had committed that theft and on searching her house, the money would be recovered (from her box). I (S1) arranged for the search with police-help; but the money was not found there. Later the money was found in my house itself; and Revered Lala Ji Saheb said that His thought came to be erroneous. (Pause) Finally Lala Ji Saheb enjoined three instructions upon me: love one God. If that is not possible, love Master. Serve the brethren. I am doing all that continually. (Pause) Whatever I want to know, on concentrating on it for some time, it gets revealed to me. I have no need for being told or advised by anybody else.'

On 29-12-1945 while on way to K., S1 blurted: 'Go, tell that unfaithful One (Revered Lala Ji Saheb) that during His whole life He told me to have faith on Prophet Mohammed and revered elder saints of Islam, and now after death He tells me to worship Lord Krishna! If that was to be thus, I already had the thought of attachment to Lord Krishna at the outset! Why did He (Revered Lala Ji Saheb) turn me away from that (Lord Krishna) and yoked to Mohammed? Now in old age, I am being asked to be oriented to Lord Krishna! If He wants me to do like that, why He does not tell me directly? I am always ready to obey Him! I have no reliance at all on Ram Chandra! (Pause) How does there remain anger, love, hatred, etc. in a liberated soul? That means He (Revered Lala Ji Saheb) is not liberated! How could

He get liberation, when He still suffers from all worries of the world! I have no faith on these intuitions (of Shri Ram Chandra)! Shri Ram Chandra wrote to me that my spiritual status has been snatched off! There has occurred no reduction in my condition: contrarily there is progress day by day. I challenge (Shri Ram Chandra) that if he has power, he may snatch my condition away! Anyway, if he has any consideration for his own self-interest, he may come to me for setting right his own thoughts and condition! (Pause) Why did Revered Lala Ji Saheb not nominate His successor-representative during life-time? That is His fault; and He may now just suffer for it! To me, so long as He does not Himself give awakening, I am not going to yield! I am Muraad (destined fulfilment of Master's aspirations)! I do not have care for anything! I am doing just what that unfaithful One (Revered Lala Ji Saheb) had bade me during His life-time! Now, after death, why are instructions contrary to that being issued! (Pause) Why did Revered Lalaji never indicate during His life-time that His Revered Master used to instruct Him like He is now issuing dictates Himself? If dictates from His Revered Master were ever being received by Him, why He (Revered Lala Ji Saheb) did not get them recorded in writing, I mean! It is wrong that nobody for writing down His dictations during life-time could be available to Him! I am not prepared to accept such things! (Pause) He (Revered Lala Ji Saheb) remained respectful to A1 and always consulted him throughout His life-time; and once told me that he (A1) was a tender-hearted revered elder, and as such he forbade me to go to him alone but with Him (Revered Lala Ji Saheb) to avoid my dirtiness affecting and causing trouble to him (A1). And now after death, He says that he (A1) was under His (Revered Lala Ji Saheb) charge!

The sum and substance of conversation with me (M1), and of my assessment of his dealings and demeanours, as comprehended by me (M1) is as following:

The condition of S1 three years earlier, when I (M1) had visited him at the Bhandara at his place, was better. I had submitted to him: 'brother, you remain ditched just in emotional flare up Jazba; you need moving further ahead!' Now there is neither sublimity (Lataafat) nor savour (Rasa) or even bliss of intoxication (Suroor) in his transmission: only some sharpness, smouldering warmth, grossness and dryness is experienced! He himself falls unaware while transmitting. Sometimes during prolonged meditation his spiritual grip fizzles off and he starts snoring. His breathing grows heavy and he loses the thought even of the person, receiving his transmission. Before starting meditation just as C1 enjoys music, he (S1) also introduces singing of prayers etc. to have single-directed orientation of the audience (participants in the group meditation). Like C1, he (S1) too admits males and females together in the assembly of associates for meditation. Earlier, he used to seat women in front of him. On my submission, now he transmits to them, seated behind curtain. The sum and substance of all this statement is that he (S1) considers transmission as sufficient only by falling oblivious himself and bringing others to unconscious state through exercise of his will. Those receiving training from each of them (C1 and S1) have seldom their heart (first point of organic region) awakened (to continuous chanting of holy name or incantation/unbroken remembrance): the rest in most cases are happily engaged in seeing red and white light! Under Radha Swami system uncreated sound (Anahat Shabda) is propagated; and they concentrate on listening to continuous sound (beyond beginning and end) themselves and encourage others to such listening: so to say, they draw themselves and others from subtlety to grossness. Contrary to the principle of our system, they (S1 etc.) are falling down themselves and pushing down other aspirants i.e. those coming to them for spiritual training. S1 is getting influence of his brother, probably named N2, who happens to be connected to Radha swami system. S1 indicates the Brahma Randhra point (mid-most point on top of the head) to his disciples as the abode (Dham) of Radha Swami (male and female principles of Ultimate Reality represented by the founder of this system at

Agra and his wife, during late nineteenth century); and hurls an abundance of the praise of the ultimately Real Sound (Sat Shabda). C1 describes states like Kaarana (cause), Mahaa Kaarana (Great Cause) and makes his disciples listen to the meditations of Praana Yoga, Aananda Yoga, Vijnana Yoga (socalled various systems of Yoga) etc.. During his sermon he said that the preceptor immediately discovered past impressions (sanskaras) of the person coming to him; and that he would explain this technique to selected special ones from amongst them, in confidence. He (C1) claimed that Ultimately Real Guide (Satguru) - indicating to himself through indirect style - could do everything unto the disciples in a twinkling of the eye. To one of them (C1) spirituality means propagating himself and making others propagate him to be the revered elder (Master) of the present time; earning, enjoying and living with pomp and show, and concealing his weaknesses through adequate tactfulness. The other one (S1) is intoxicated with the pride of love for Master and considers himself as a perfect recluse lacking nothing. Neither of these two (C1 and S1) has the idea of what is to be the end of the disciples through such I training; and what is to happen to the Mission (Assembly of Revered : Master's spiritual associates)! To my (M1) mind only the routine, traditional Gurudom will survive and Revered Master's labour and aspirations will all come to bleed dead. May God have mercy on us all and bring all brethren to the right path!

On 31-12-1945, in the morning S1 called S6, seated him on his cot and getting oriented to him instead of directly to me said that since there was difference with me (M1) on basic principles, there can hardly be any possibility of togetherness and relationship. As such, there could be no opportunity of joining each other's (M1 and S1) assembly of spiritual associates (Satsang), about which he (S6) may enquire of me (M1). S6 opined that there seemed no harm in observing, experiencing and examining by going there (Shahjahanpur). S1 did not agree to this. There was something else, which I (M1) do not remember clearly: perhaps it referred to his (S1) being prepared to accept (Shri Ram Chandra) in case K1 of J..

or some other respected elder would certify. There was another very interesting phenomenon: He (S1) got the group meditation conducted sometimes by S6, and at other time by his disciples K6 and B2; and at some other time he split up some people amongst all three of them, allotting Kj.. to S6, Kn.. to B2, brother of S3 and G.. to S3. Regarding other places I (M1) could not know. From their ways of functioning and dealing , it seems each of the two (C1 and S1) are trying to increase the number of persons in their respective societies to the maximum possible extent without having any concern about what is to be final end of this (program and mentality). Conversations of S1 totally lack reasonableness beyond obstinacy and tenaciousness. Perusal of correspondence and writings is sin in his view, what to speak of considering these seriously and drawing fair conclusions therefrom! Hatha Yoga has been defined by him as a nomenclature for forcing back the sense organs, while Raja Yoga means legitimate use of the sense organs (to him). This is being submitted by way of an illustration (of thinking of S1). I met U1, who carefully perused a few letters of A1; and then said to S1 that in his (U1) opinion, he (S1) should take up these matters for careful consideration and have the due experience; and on being satisfied, have faith on it. For himself, U1 said that in accordance with the instructions of Guru Ji Maharaj he had now got initiated into the order of Lord Buddha, and was writing a book on Buddhism. He claimed having seen Revered Lala Ji Saheb and Lord Buddha together in a dream, wherein Revered Lala Ji Saheb surrendered him (U1) to Lord Buddha.

S6 certainly listens to everything attentively; and he appears inclined to develop faith (in our stand) to some extent as well; but on being goaded by S1, he grows shaky and indecisive. There is no doubt paucity of understanding and courage; but sincerity is present. He promised to come to me at B.. with the condition that he gets leisure. At Kj.. F1 came, sat for meditation and participated in Satsang of S1 and went away. So far as his state of character and conduct is concerned, he married his daughter to the son of B6, and started quarrelling with him, as soon as

the marriage party had arrived. This was a novel approach: otherwise, in general it is the bride's party that adopts submissive and accomodative attitude trying to avoid any kind of conflict and quarrel from their side. He (F1), however, himself started scolding and chiding etc. to bewildering astonishment of those present. He thus presented an illustration of his spirituality. S6 and B11 etc. tried a lot to persuade him, but to no effect. B11 has not accepted discipleship of anybody as yet. He most often joined spiritual assembly programmes of S1 and comes to me also for meditation for several years. He has been feeling pretty upset at these current events and circumstances for quite a time now, so much so that he gets non-plussed and stupefied. He does experience smoke smouldering up within himself; and the poor fellow weeps and grows senseless. He narrated his condition to S1 on 30-12-1945 during night, whereupon S1 told him point blank to go where he (B11) may feel satisfied. H5 belonging to village Np.. post office M.. Tahsil Kj.. is a disciple of Revered Master. He has been always participating in the annual function (Bhandara) organized by C1. This year he (H5) came to Kj.. with S1 and joined his spiritual assembly programme there, and went to Kn.. also with him. I got one opportunity of transmitting to him at Kj.. He felt strong vibration in the head; and told that he never experienced such condition earlier. Thereafter S1 had transmitted to him on all occasions, giving him (H5) no opportunity to be oriented to me.

On 3-1-1946, I waited for S6 arriving there(B..); and when he failed to turn up by the train yesterday night and this morning, I started again for Kj.. at 11.00 A.M. Reaching there, I met him (S6) and made him to go through dictations etc. for six hours. He told me that S1 has esteem and regard for me and was prepared to accept what I would tell; but he is not at all ready to have reliance on Shri Ram Chandra. S6 further told me that the letters sent to S1 from us (Shahjahanpur) were stiff and caused annoyance to him (S1); and as such, he (S1) can not be amenable to anything concerning Shri Ram Chandra of Shahjahanpur. S1 also

enquired as to whether there could be a possibility that Revered Lala Ji Saheb and His successor-representative would come together to the vision of S1 and Revered Lala Ji Saheb would introduce His successor- representative to S1 i.e. tell him directly that such and such was His successor-representative and be accepted as such! I have spoken a lot to the best of my capacity. B11 and others were not found there: They had proceeded to Pb.. just after their return.

In conclusion I (M1) have to submit that to my best understanding, most people doing Satsang of both (C1 and S1) fall asleep during meditation and take this state of sleep to be the condition of Superconscious State (Samadhi). The state of affairs is deteriorating from bad to worse day by day, and this epidemic is spreading to hundreds in number. If it is not eradicated as early as possible, there is the danger that these diseases are becoming incurable. Day by day people in large number are coming attracted; and each of the two persons (C1 and S1) are busy propagating their own self-seeking creeds with full enthusiasm and rapture: they are busy all the time increasing the number of their respective followers. They have nothing to do with what catastrophic results of such wrong attitudes would befall to the lot of people and whether these people are worthy of this training! Their only concern is to increase the number; and imprint their own individual supremacy. They, however, claim that they are working in obedience to Revered Master's command for propagating His creed, issued during His life-time! A peculiar confusion is prevailing! Putting people to sleep or inconstancy for some time through use of song and music and an exercise of will power alone is considered and comprehended to be spirituality. Lecturing and sermonizing to mislead the ignorant people by feeding them with narratives of new points and vistas like Drishta Yoga, Jnana Yoga, Vijnana Yoga, Praana Yoga, Aananda Yoga, Kaarana Yoga and Mahakaarana, etc.; and thereby imposing themselves as Masters of existing era has remained. They are thus not only destroying Revered Master's way of training, but it is also strongly apprehended-nay, God forbid, most possibly,

Revered Master's fair name is to suffer infamy. The notice (issued to all disciples of Revered Master in His name) did not have the least effect: contrarily these people together with their disciples (and admirers) are getting bent upon aggressivity more and more as time passes. If nothing to counter this state of affairs is undertaken as early as possible, only God knows what catastrophic consequences may happen to prevail! To my understanding, there can be following remedies:

1. Either C1 and S1 be provided with adequate inward vision to make them have faith; or
2. They are drawn forcibly to Sahaj Marga; or
3. In case they are considered unworthy of these alternative practices being tried on them, there remains no device applicable to their case to my comprehension except that each of the two (C1 and S1) are deprived of imparting spiritual training or are removed like dirt and garbage to clean up the way!

I have come to be absolutely convinced that in case no explanation is required from these persons, it will become not only difficult but impossible to set the society (of Revered Master's associates) right'.

Actions followed on the report, submitted by M1.

Revered Master : "I have considered all matters thoroughly (with full attention)"

Reverend Grand Master's dictation : "I have come emerging out of Ultimate Being (Zaat). Your Revered Master is present. All circumstances have got noted. The person who has no concern about this faith can have no treatment other than destruction !

"I have tightened up the reins : that was God's command !

"This has not come to knowledge of great and greater ones, what to speak of S1. Only a few very special ones know, and they are Revered Hindu elders. This will come to such a bloom as to bring Reality to light for everybody at last. Less number of people but well versed can do a lot of work. S1 has no capability at all to comprehend (real) experience : he could find no elder capable to verify (certify)! Leave aside any consideration for these people entirely: just take them to be totally unconnected to you! The number of Satanic persons is increasing these days: darkness accompanies light (necessarily). As regards snatching off, that has come forth by way of challenge, the reply to it is that veils are covering (their) eyes ! Leave this affair (just) to me ! What conclusion did you arrive at M1, from this rude conversation? (On submissions from M1). The experience is correct: sublimity is evaporated and grossness is present! Man is said to possess power, and this, one can enhance as much as one may desire ! But power is not spirituality :for that spirituality the crux of the matter is that there can be no advancement so long as the rules and regulations concerning that are not adhered to ! Take just that to be their condition (status).

"When spirituality itself is not there, what sort of experience (imperience) and which kind of light (may be expected there)! The illustration of experience (imperience) there happens to be U1 who claims being surrendered to Lord Buddha by his Guru Maharaj ! Get yoked to your job. Give up relationship (with them). Whoever comes is alright.

"Time itself will provide proof enough as to what the disciples of those people believed (took for granted) was but a mirage. The lamp (to provide light) will be just

this, that has been established. This is God's command. Time will come that light will be available from just here (only) : all others will get dimmed. Let time just pass by. Stories of elders must have been heard (by you people). You must be knowing what success could fall to the lot of saints and prophets during their life-time; and what shape (dimensions) it assumed later. You must have read about the Reverend Prophets (of yore) : this has been the usual routine (way) down the ages !"

The words "heaps of bones" descending from above, Reverend Grand Master's dictation continued : "That is correctly said. You (Ram Chandra) have to clean up lots of thorns and thistles ! Nature gave this condition (status) to you : there must sure be some reason for that ! The matter of truth, in fact, remains that the shape of betterment in the work of Nature does not come up so long as the obstacles do not appear on the path. If you had been declared during the life-time (of your Revered Master), these things would even then have been there and obstacles would have come up: the work of Nature does not proceed but for these ! (Pause) Tell M1 that he has done his job very well ! I am pleased. Care a fig whether somebody comes (your way) or not : you have done your duty; and occasion arising, there is now adequate material to produce as evidence in response ! (Pause) R2 has to do (now) the work that there is no assembly of associates with S1; and that it has all got dispersed ! Just think, if these things had been quite (so) common, why should this capability (power) have got stuffed in just one person ? Why would things have come to such a pass if everybody had the (requisite) grasp (for all these things)? People here have got washed of spirituality : it would have happened just that way ! Whenever a new system came up into existence, these things came to practical effect ! By way of heart's satisfaction I have made this much provision that dear Munshi Puttu Lal (Reverend Grand Master used to address Revered Master affectionately by this pseudonym) in very special circumstances about these matters can have required confirmation from me."

Revered Master : "My Revered Master has so kindly permitted me to speak to Him : the burden is made light! My dear brother, give up consideration; and get yoked to the job (in hand)! Dear M1, nobody can now say that you did not make an attempt (to keep the whole lot united). Those people can also not say anything : evidence (proof of your sincerity) is there !

"Now, you, dear Ramchandra shall not restrain me (from having my way): alright, about S1, note down, I have relieved him (from my discipleship)! (deprived him of my heirship due to being a disobedient son). I have already declared (of my intention in this regard). May be it is in some letter : I had to do this in the case of two persons (C1 and S1), and I was correct. I had the comprehension (intuitive knowledge) that this would have to be done; but (dear) Ram Chandra's expectations kept me restrained. I too observed patience this long. (Pause) I like that all dictations, given today, be noted down in the narrative of the trip of dear M1, and this pamphlet shall be issued in his name."

8-1-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I heard the talks concluded last night, in utter despair. You have climbed up to the condition of spirituality, which is rare and above humanity. It is only fit for godlike work, but not for the present situation. You do not leave your habit (of being soft to your adversaries), and people are taking advantages to run for their own supremacy. I will have to take permission from your Master to pull you down for the (required) work, for which you are totally unfit at the present stage. That is the stage only for the training of others and for godlike work. It was quite suitable in the (scriptural) Satyuga era. You are doing work haphazardly. The idea of least trouble that your condition demands, remains present in some form or other. That is the deep rooted idea having connection with the Ultimate Being

(Zaat). We can not go beyond it. We must abide by it. That is the difficulty in your way ! Last night you prayed to Lord Krishna, and He was moved; but He found Himself unable to do the needful because of your link of love being thoroughly connected with the Centre wishing everybody good luck.

“Unless that link is suspended, work will suffer. In fact that is the order. (Pause) You may take it ill when I say that you do not manifest your powers and godly work. Do your duty and leave the result to God. I wonder how , you people think that your will-power would go waste ! The result will come sooner or later. It is a general habit of you all to expect the result of your work at once. You can not claim yourself to be better off than Lord Krishna. How much time He took in doing what He meant ! He had Divine Power as well besides the spiritual one, while you have only one viz. the spiritual. If work be done for work and only for work, then one must not be disappointed. If you believe your Master or me, have faith that you possess power : it, of course can not be visible to the eyes. For examination, I tell you a method. Project that power in the atmosphere outside and expand it. Then you can see that the same power (that reigns outside) is there in you. ; (Pause) Disappointment is poison and is itself a power which creates a hole or leakage in the work. (Pause) His (M1) Guru was his right hand when he went to E.. (at C1's place); and if he had exercised his will to upset somebody, he (M1) would have created a lot of effect (havoc). When , somebody is on special duty, always think that he/she is surrounded by some great power. Remember the days of your tour of Southern India. (Pause) Does M1 think that the work will suffer ? I think he must not. It (power) is coming out from the smaller channel, now like the small electric wheel in the power house. It is no doubt only in the stage of infancy. Let it grow as time passes; and the result will be there in fully developed form, vivid to the eyes of the general public. Lord Krishna was successful really after His life-time : everybody was a foe to Him, while He lived, of course : with exception of a few friends. The example mentioned by M1 of Shishupal hurling abuses while Lord Krishna waited,

is quite fit in the present stage of your life. Our Lord waited for thirteen years for this very reason. When you (Ram Chandra) were born, their energies were quite exhausted." ('Born' Means when Shri Ram Chandra of Shahjahanpur started being manifested as successor-representative by Guru Maharaj Lalaji Saheb about the end of April or beginning of May 1944 : note by M1 in the manuscript dairy.)

[The reference of Shishupal pertains to an anecdote in the epic Mahabharata. When Lord Krishna was mentioned as deserving of highest honour by the Sages present at a huge sacrificial congregation -Raja Suya Yajna, organized by Pandavas- the almost unanimous proposal was opposed by an envious king Shishupala, who started hurling unseemly abuses at Lord Krishna. The Lord waited patiently upto one hundred abuses being uttered, whereafter Shishupal was warned and then beheaded on uttering one more abuse to cross the limit prescribed for the Lord's patience and forgiveness - Editor].

The dictation of Swami Vivekananda Ji continued : "Quite strange! How all of you are going down (in spirits) when you have got a greater responsibility and the best Guru and Guide ! I was always roaming like a lion during my life-time. The reason of course was that I had no wife and no children, and so had no responsibility of the household. You, as householders, have sundry jobs to do in family-life. Doing all that, if you go ahead devoting efficiently to the cause of spirituality, you will earn praise etc. better than myself. Take the example of Lord Rama. He was all around with His enemies throughout His life-time. He remained as King of Ayodhya, weeping sometime for His wife in His last days. He was born in the highest Rajput (warriors) clan. His ancestors were always held in the highest esteem and veneration. That was the only thing in the eyes of the general public to worship Him as their head. His life, of course, is a tale of duties He performed during His life-time towards His father, brothers, cousins and even enemies and the subjects etc. Hero-worship is the problem in India, liked by all. He became the hero of His time. Not only that. He was given the status of an incarnation of Deity rightfully, as

He was really bestowed with that kind of power which an incarnation must have. This is a gist; now I come to the point : a great regard was paid to Him during and after His life-time, no doubt, but He got the proper place amongst the incarnations long after He had gone from this world. Why so much dictation ! That is just to emphasize that when a new thing comes into being, time is needed for it to be completed. Nature's work is slow unless something extraordinary happens. That push comes when you create a whirl for the power to rush in. Have you created that whirl ? I think it is not so, beyond complaining that 'we have no power', Is it the proper way ? No. How can you create a whirl when there is a leakage in your brain, so to say ? These things are annoying to me and everybody. Make use of your power : I say this to all of you. Power is not a stone or a sword to be given in one's hand. It is something lying dormant, and works as such. Remember these things; and waste no time. I have found a good number of persons in your society always complaining about something or the other. Really, they have no regard for and faith in their Masters. It also shows that their Masters are weak. When such is the case, how can they develop into one really suited to them. If I say the truth, none has got the capacity of keeping what had been given to them. The thing easily achieved has no value to them. I quote the example of my Master : what I had got from Him was not gained so easily as you people are getting. I had to go through a great deal of sacrifice. The world was nothing to me but a drop of snow sand. Who (amongst your herd) has made any sacrifice except your Master who was really deserving ! Why such evils are prevailing among you ? Service like that of your Guru is lacking. He never got the idea of greatness enter in His brain, which is really a sign of greatness. How many of you are doing that ? Spirituality is being spoiled (and defamed) in the name of the great Master, and everybody has the idea of greatness in some form or the other. That is so poisonous."

Revered Master : "Nobody arrived at this softness (flexibility) nor anybody comprehended its meaning."

Swami Vivekananda's dictation continued : "If greatness be taken off from ones' mind, I mean from the minds of those who are spiritually developed, duty remains. (Pause) I tell you the method whereby one can judge whether one is proceeding towards liberation. Do you know what is God ? He is not sitting on the throne (in heaven). He has no ears and eyes like you. He has no hands and feet; but His work is still going on alright in the simplest way. You have got all these things mentioned above. How, then can you go to the place reserved for everybody in the end ? Just be like Him (God), I mean as I have described Him above. So, having your hands and feet, eyes and ears etc, you go into that state which is surrounding you in the simplest form. If one acquires this in one's life-time, he/she is going to liberate himself/herself. If you find this state anywhere in a human being in life-time, take it that such person has liberated himself/herself altogether. People have gone through penances for thousand years only to achieve this. How difficult it was, and is even today ! I think you are cutting jokes if you talk of liberation ! Liberation in body (physical existence) is most difficult; and that is the advent of big liberation if one seeks to acquire it in the body. Heaviness should be washed away; activities should be made dull; life should be lived in simple way; attachment, I mean the wrong one, should get stopped. Copy it out from your Guru. Weigh the persons now and see who are going to liberate themselves. A few you will find."

Revered Master : "Dear M1, this subject (viz. liberation) has been turned very easy in our fold : simply the Guru will administer a push at the end, and the fleet shall find the shore! So the only thing needed is just to have a Guru! Then, (they think) it is to be the Gurus' self-interest to get me (the disciple) liberated and not mine (of disciples) ! If your brotherhood grows large, and God forbid, this idea takes root, I think it is to come to pass like the unenlightened Muslim and Christian folds that Hazrat Mohamed Saheb or Lord Christ shall make the recommendation for pardon and liberation etc., and only reciting the Kalmaa or baptism was sufficient (on the believers' part) ! Dear brother, this

thing is not that easy, why would people kick away kingdoms and roam about in the forests bidding goodbye to pleasures and luxuries. No doubt, however, that there is no harm if only the greatness and superiority of the Guru be intended to be established thereby. What I did not do during life-time, I am doing now : take it just my work that I have revealed the secrets threadbare; and shall do this further more. Nobody could understand. This is something novel : order is just like that. The minds of people in general have not remained capable of comprehending this. There is a vast difference between claiming and actually doing something. This is a condition that ripens very much later (at last) in the real way. Let me tell you what faith in the real sense happens to be : it consists in getting totally lost to oneself and get attached to the Ultimate Being (Zaat) in such a way as it may never get snapped. If this condition has got established in the real sense, liberation is essential and inevitable. Below this condition, there is less benefit to the extent of the short coming."

9-1-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The discourses delivered last night and morning must be retained in memory. I found our Master's work suffering very much on account of you people, who are responsible heads.

The present form of your Satsang is a sorrowful tale for the great Lord (Revered Master Lalaji Saheb). Unless a (large) part of it (Satsang) is destroyed, the work of Nature will not run smoothly; and I repeatedly said that such time will not come again in future. I assure you, dear Ram Chandra, that you are free from all things that people call piety and sin. What you do is Nature's demand ! Nature is leading you towards the destruction to be made sooner. The world as you see today is not to remain so in future. World's organization is your duty. You have responsibility ahead. We can only help you in this matter, but the work is entrusted thoroughly into your hands. You can not imagine the work above it ! It is also thoroughly in your hands. You have not yet started the work

waiting for you in other worlds, as you see here in this world. I mean the epidemics are there in other worlds also, but the kind there is different.

“The sages of the other worlds are daily in prayer to Almighty to have a man (in their midst) to create in them the power of refined spirituality. Who will do this work ? Nobody but you ! Nature has brought you up for the same purpose. Everybody here is looking at you and expecting the same benefit from you. Be alert and go on !”

Continued dictation at 7-00 P.M. : "You are on the eve of your programme. I remind you to get up at dawn. One of us will wake you up."

10-1-1946

Revered Master : "When God bestowed sensuality on man, why has he (man) to be held responsible (for his actions) ? Intelligence too has been bestowed (to man); and just because of that he is said to be free (independent). What happens to be the subtle point ? What is called pious intelligence ? What a difficult topic ! If I offer a solution, one may be misguided; and if one takes it up for practice, one may grow up to be a fool. Make observation and have the answer !”

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "This stage is not something common. (Pause) Our Lord has talked of something else (very subtle, indeed) ! Who enters it?

One who is lost ! There is nothing above it; and nothing beyond ! Why do people weep, knowing (well) that one comes (here in the world) to die ? Adverse wisdom ! Why so ? Too much attachment towards worldly affairs !

"The stage of happiness is foolishness. Without that there can be no good! Foolishness is the real stage : wisdom ! Does anybody claim to enter the stage of foolishness ?Who likes to be so ? Is there any example in your Satsang (spiritual assembly) ?"

M1 quipped : "Was anybody asked to become so ? Sir !"

Answer : "I tell you to become so !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji continued : "Mental fatigue is the highest copy of the Nature ! Draw-back is weakness. Riches are gold.

Leave the riches! Sleep carries the whole thing! Dream recovers it! Recovery is wasteful! Awakening is the real (or mere) dream ! What then!

Nothing ! Zero ! Globe !

"Old age : end ! Childhood : love ! Think yourself in the stage of childhood love, when love begins. When (you are) mature : end of life (is there) ! Immense wealth : young age ! Bishop loser; Pope great man; Death sorrow ! Kindness (of God): death ! Birth : reception ! What reception connection towards God ! Folly wisdom; wisdom folly : both negative !"

11-1-1946

Revered Master posed a question : "Alright, tell me why there is need for successor representative ? Does Nature cease to exist ?"

12-1-1946

Revered Master : "I do not ask you to be away from the world, but only to live with God, in whatever job you have to remain. (Famous Persian couplet). If somebody has brought up such state in oneself, it means that he/she is (permanently residing) in the very state of prayer. The intent of remaining oriented all the time is that one has taken one's Master as Master and oneself as His personal (slave). Thus the relation of personship (slavery) has got established. That person has comprehended God as God and arrived at the real maxim of personship (slavery). Can this state be arrived at by everybody ? Yes, but after a lot of habituation, one who has attained to this state, is in the sphere of prayer (Ibd). He/she has the right to submit anything humbly to his/her Master. Everybody has to come in this very form (garb/posture) at the time of prayer : only then prayer gets accepted (granted). This is the relationship of love which has been brought to the boundary of the Master, after having got rooted (firmly) within one's own bounds. This is the thread that after getting linked up once is not to be (easily) snapped through any effort to break (dislink) it. The destination is far off : this everybody knows; but remembrance (thought) is the thing to make it easy. Remembrance of the Beloved brings the lover closer to Him. The advancement in that direction remains proportional to the love brought up within the bounds of this relationship. We have brought this relationship with us. To develop just this remains our duty. You may say, this has to be developed to the extent that we always find ourselves nearer to Him (Beloved). This happens to be the state of prayer belonging to the devotees; and it gains strength only through love and devotion. This is the ladder reaching up to the Ultimate Being (Zaat). Just these ladders, who knows how many have to get linked up to be helpful in bringing us to that (Ultimate) limit ! All destinations (stages of spiritual progress) are just within this alone ! No particular time is fixed for prayer. Whenever there is inclination (orientation) like that described above, prayer is to be started; and if inclination does not come up (automatically) it is to be brought up (created). Prayer is to be offered always to that Master, who is really the Master and worthy of being designated Master. Praying to one's Supreme Master with regard to worldly matters, except in some special circumstances, is foolishness and lack of

mature knowledge. However, prayer to the Master for that which is or may be ordered (by Him) is legitimate (alright). This falls under extreme human civility and indicates that we are accepting Him as (our) Master from the (core of) heart and have surrendered ourselves at His support.

"Now the question arises as to what method of prayer should be adopted for the benefit of others. The answer is that those to be benefitted be brought to that same state which has been created in oneself at the time of praying. How this is to be achieved ? It be impressed on them (i.e. the beneficiaries) that we are all humble personnel (slaves) and petty beggars, who are getting oriented in our own status of humility at the bar of Supreme Authority (Presence). He should surrender everything own before his Master and become subservient to the wave (of Master's will) or in other words submit all that is his own to Master, and adopt his essential form and get contracted from all sides to be oriented to that (Master's) side alone in such a way as to find the whole world dark and dilapidated. The remembrance of all be included in that one remembrance and on all counts (i.e. every hair root and every particle of his existence) only the remembrance alone remains. Just this is called Perfect Merging. (FANA-E-MUTLAQ); If a human being creates this state in him/her, I understand that person is to be taken as PRAYER from head to foot (top to toe); and every thought of such a person shall be exactly what is to be the wave of Master's will : "Whatever is to be shall happen through the wave (of Master's will), hence be dependent on that wave" (Hindi couplet).

"Such a person shall never get oriented to anything against the intent of Divine Authority. He will desire just what is to be Master's command. People are to be prepared for offering prayer like this. If someone has perfected this or got established in this state, then just tell me what may still remain (for him) to do except his remembrance (of the Lord). And what sort of remembrance ? Just that remembrance which never is to occur. Bigger than the Big people went just pining for (hankering after) this, but could not get to the shore : only pining remained !"

R2 asked for the elaboration of this State. Revered Master's dictation continued (addressing R2) : "Do you, R2, consider this matter so commonplace that questions like the one (asked by you) are raised? If I tell you what is there (in the State of FANA-E-MUTLAQ), you will get bewitched with wonder. Alright, you yourself tell. There is limitless simplicity, wherein vibration, though formally existing, can not be asserted as to be there. What to talk of (leave aside) sharpness (brilliance) and rise up (tiding up), you may say dim light (pre-dawn visibility). But will that be correct ? Alright, give up (reference to) light, and call it darkness : will that be right, then ? Not at all !

"Now what remains : the state which my dear one (R2) does not like; and dear Ramchandra is left stifled within himself (due to remaining unable to share it with you, R2)! What is that ? Whereat everything ends; and THAT is arrived at, which is the source and essence of all (and everything)! Reality is just this that I have mentioned. Every stage comes to a close (end) here. What shall I say about still beyond (further). May God bring that time when it is revealed to all of you ! Amen (Be it so)! (Pause) Now what does still remain ? Ask them (R2 etc.) so that I may continue the dictation further ! (Pause) To offer prayers to slaves (and servants), I do not consider it legitimate, I mean the powers which have been sent to be subordinate to human being, and (who) derive power just therefrom (i.e. from human being). The influences of times have weakened them (slavish power of gods) also !

"He (R2) has a question concerning philosophy of Karma (Action) as well. Many absurdities too have got included therein; and these are producing their own effect (separately) ! Hence there can be no answer to every absurdity issuing forth from human side. The reason thereof happens to be that you are in best thought today but tomorrow you may start entertaining the thought contrary to that (of today) and go on strengthening it to make it ripe. In such a circumstance, the responsibility for this shall

lie on the same person who has entertained (and strengthened) that (contrary) thought; and that person will get the share accordingly (added to his/her lot/fortune). Gross (Rough) principles, no doubt, can be told, which are based/ dependant on law of Nature alone. Just possible, I may have mentioned also (about this) somewhere : you may observe (and study); and then make inquiry from me about what may lie beyond understanding (comprehension)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Our Lord has today said a lot about Prarthana (Prayer). When such thing has been laid bare before you, I want you to follow it. I speak much of R2, who was curious enough about it. I allott this duty to him as much as to you. Remember, however, that people arriving at the State of Simplicity (Saral Awastha) will be really quite rare. How to introduce it is the question. First follow it (yourself) and then make others follow it. This is the basic principle concerning success in spiritual sphere. If the training be started in this way viz. beginning with prayer (Prarthana), it will be very useful in advancement. The prayer for beginners be prescribed in this way (in these words) :

" O Master, ye are the real goal of human life.

We are yet but a slave of wishes putting bar to our advancement.

Ye are the only God and Power.

To bring me up to that stage."

This should be recited daily by everybody. Translation (in other languages) may be made in good form. This is the simple prayer (saral Prarthana) to be recited by beginners as well as by all of you. Those who have come to the stage of spirituality so as to live in it permanently, can be exempted. I mean, the last stage, your Master has related through you this morning. I had given a dictation on your way to Sikar (state in Rajputana). Relating to that, I would say, the point you had discovered recently is the

higher one. Much of (the science of) spirituality is to be revealed through you. I have said enough about this point. These are the secrets of Nature. Nature is such a simple thing - the simplest in Its own form. The simplest (one alone) can achieve (harmony with) It. One who remains behind the curtain views it as a traveller or wanderer ; one who enters its sphere feels himself beyond his own limitations. After that, nothing.

"Nothing and nothing ! When that stage is passed off, he (one) feels what remains beyond words to tell. The stages are after and after and continually there beyond and yet beyond till who can say what happens. I want that all of you reach there at least. "

14-1-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Before the creation came into being, nothing but the state of calmness, and calmness alone, prevailed all over ! When the world was brought to the present form, it (calmness) took the inner most point, rooted deep in the hearts of the persons, so descended. The point which thus came as part of the big thing, necessitated all else (others) to get it up in its own place. We do the same in Prarthana (prayer). We try to be in its centre. How can this be possible ? By making ourselves like that. For such making we (have to) try our utmost through certain practices. I mean to bring it up on the level of Almighty (Ultimate Being or Zaat) ! "

Question by M1 : "How to bring it to His level ? "

Answer : "Be the Nature's will - simple and calm ! The thing seems difficult, but it is not really so for the one who really wants to go in it (Pause). If one succeeds in promoting it, that means he/she is in the state of Prarthana (Prayer). The state comes to everyone, who really goes towards it. If somebody creates that stage for a moment, that person's prayers (at that moment) are heard favourably. To be in that state requires regular practice (daily). (Pause) I have given a logical description (narration) of (the state of)

Prarthana (prayer) and its beginning. If I undertake to describe it anymore, that will be nothing but repetition of the words, our Lord has said in His turn."

Revered Master : " Dear brother (Ram Chandra), what you are doing - all that is just Prarthana (Prayer) itself ! Now in order to impart glow (polish) to it, you may adopt whatever way you like (choose). The chief concern is to have the purpose served. (Subtle) matters of deep significance can not be put forth in academic form unless these are narrated with the help of anecdotes (and parables) , and illustrations are produced. That requires brain so that there is no deviation from the main purpose, and yet the subject gets fully revealed, which must be correct."

15-1-1946

Revered Master : "I am telling you very special meditation. One is to sit in any posture that does not cause boredom (disinclination). I mean that the posture should be easy one. Then the meditation : first of all one is to have a firm conception (imagination) that the entire senses have got fully cleansed, and that all the sense organs of knowledge (Jnanendriyas) and action (Karmendriyas) have acquired their original (real) character. One should have the firm will that this has been done (achieved). This is work of one minute (to achieve the state). The purpose is that one should enter (the sphere of) the Ultimate Being (Zaat), having got fully cleaned. After this (in the second stage of the special meditation) one is to have the conception (thought) that all the five senses-vision, audition, olfaction, gustation and somaesthesia-have acquired merging in their real essence and that perfect character, which existed there and was the destination, has taken their place, and that one has developed (in oneself) that same form of character."

Further note to this meditation dictated by Revered Master : "In case of somebody having something specially excessive (in comparison to people in general) , that must

be necessarily taken up along with (for cleaning). When meditation is over, one is to rise up with the same conception (thought) and supposition (imagination) viz. the needed state has been established beyond doubt. This meditation can be taken up by one who has attained approach to the cosmic (Kubra) region. One thing more has to be noted for future in view of past experience (what has happened often in these degraded times), I have to point out of necessity that every meditation as invented and being invented by people (everywhere) is not beneficial. Only that meditation will be correct which its founder inventor would tally ; and that, is to be of the sort that has its communications from above (beyond)."

16-1-1946

{Editor's Note:The dictation on January 16 and 17, 1946 constitutes the material utilized in the book "Commentary on Ten Commandments of Sahaj Marga" (Urdu edition: 1948) under the commentary / elaboration of Maxim No. 2. The earlier dictation on Jan 12, 1946 has also been partly utilized under the same context. In fact most of the books of Revered Shri Babuji are developed out of excerpts from various original sources of His correspondence, notes, diaries, conversations etc. As such, I feel that a publication of the original source should not omit such material, even if that may seem a repetition of some of the material that has already been published somewhere. The original text should be presented intact, to the best possible extent, to acquaint the readers with the exact original context of Revered Master's contribution to the development of the theory and practice of yogic discipline and leave the analysis, comparison, inference, etc. to be undertaken subsequently by students and researchers on Master's work and stature. The English translation of the original text, as contained under the dates under reference, thus continues uncurtailed hereafter.}

Revered Master's dictation: "Phenomenal Reality devoid of impurity (Nirmal Maya): Before the beginning of creation (world = universe), as Swami Vivekananda Ji Maharaj

has stated, there was calmness, and nothing except calmness. That thing (original calmness) when descended downwards, brought its real character (brilliance, essence) with it. The state of that thing, which was accompanied by real essence, remains almost the same. Cover after cover went surrounding that (thing) one over the other on and on. You yourself had brought this about. The waves of the river had created an ocean. Many drops came together to form a river. What was real (essence)? That same point, essence or reality that arrived together (at the base). What was the foundation of the river? A few drops of water which fell away from the spring/waterfall and created the flow of a river. What does it mean? To that drop were added unnecessary drops so that the basic essential point got concealed and its shadowy form came to be taken up viz. that essence turned gross and solid."

"If someone observes something, always the concrete (solid= gross) aspect of that thing will come to the view of that person. If the observation continues unabated, there will be a time when the concrete (gross) aspect of that thing will wither away and only its form will remain. If further effort is invested even this formal aspect will start vanishing. If the effort is still continued even this will wither away, i.e., whatever has gathered around to widen the original thing shall vanish altogether, having only that bare thing which exists there. How can this happen? Only when practice is put in to the extent that we are able to perform all jobs to the finish, keeping into view that essential element which has come to our lot. That view (point of vision) in which that essential thing has been held by you , is to be taken as the point of Prarthana (prayer). Just this is to be treated as the beginning; and the state (of the one becoming many) wherefrom you have emerged, may be said to be the first condition (state) of Prarthana (prayer), which will be found in everybody. When somebody starts this and if the point of the vision (of that person) gets fixated just there, its effect will start running over that gross object. By and by such person will come to the state that just that point (of vision) will remain in view and the seat of that person will get established just on that point. This is the initial destination. When someone is courageous enough to have arrived there, one should orient oneself

through that current which lies ahead and has grown thick (gross) in the continuous process of flowing downwards. That point can be got expanded (more and more). Expanding does not mean making it swell like a balloon, but to increase that thing or power in it, which happens to be its essence. When progress therein has started and that gross (concrete= solid) thing which is far lighter and subtler than the first (original) thing, starts looking dim and finally even gets withered off, then it shall mean that you have now secured your entry into that sphere, where the idea of growing dim still remains.

"Many shapes manifested from the current of the essential Reality. All these things have descended or come down from their source, spring or fountain. These things were not useless, but these were rather forces that started working in different forms (and ways). Those forces demonstrated their effect where needed accordingly. All these powers (forces), thus manifested (emerged) out of their original essence and demonstrated their respective effects. The condition of a child, as known to everybody, is that of total inability to move about at one time (to begin with). He/she arrived and started rising, sitting, talking and running about: what was potentially there, so to say, started developing and full fledged human run was there at last." Dictation continued next day.

17-1-1946

Continued dictation from the previous day (16-1-1946) : "The things that were stuffed in the child at the very- start, now developed to acquire separate forms. What was the essence? Just that single drop which fell to our lot, wherein were gradually included many things that I have mentioned as cover after cover. How did it happen? Well, through mother's habits and its effect; father's thoughts, ideas, conceptions and the way of training and education. Further still what was acquired as influence of others. All of these started their action by themselves, and soon established effects, and action went

on occurring even in what was thus established. So, how much to narrate! Action upon action just proceeded on and on; and it came to pass to the extent that it was brought up to the state that there was total loss of the awareness as to how many processes were gone through. Now all these actions which occurred adopted a solid (gross) form. Now this (gross) thing (or state) refuses to budge by (any amount of) effort. It got arrested or entangled with itself to such extent that it lost even awareness of what had happened.

"Things proceeded still further. He (the child or the original drop) witnessed the world. The way of living had its own effect. The style and way of functioning had its influence. Verbal exchanges produced effects. Events/happenings cast their own hues. Anxieties (worries) had their grip. So, now the shape of that (child or original drop or point) became something else. Now listen to (the story) yet ahead! These things that had imbued it in the form of various colours started attracting particles synonymous with (like) their own. They acquired further polish! Just consider, what shape it originally had; and what it now has come to be! The point, drop or particle got suppressed to the extent that its original gleam is now nowhere to be seen. Not only this: the thing that has fully penetrated in you and to the extent you have imparted and go on imparting sharpness to it, action is taking place to that same extent of sharpness in it. The more sharpness is increasing, the more effect you are attracting from the forces of Nature. Take for illustration the spring of water before the formation (creation) of the river: a few drops of water from the mountain behind it (spring) where these (drops) had collected, were trickling in it (spring). Now some help was derived from ice and snow and some assistance was provided by water, so that the number of trickling drops and quantity of water went on increasing, and the flow acquired the shape of fall. What happened (yet further) : it proceeded and onwards some water started seeping from this side and that and the current acquired bigger dimensions. Somewhere it filled a pit and somewhere else it emerged therefrom so much so that springs started oozing even out of it. Further still the spring (lake) of water that had got collected from all sides was assimilated in it.

What then, the flow went on increasing, and there (at the place of origin), since due to initial seepage the place and the plane acquiring water had widened, water started pouring forth in profuse abundance. The river increased to the extent that ocean alone may be the appropriate word for it now. Just mark its status! What the origin was and what the limit of development (at the end) has come to be! It has come to be what had been in the case of the child after growth and having been brought up.

"Waves of the river: The essence of the waves that are manifest in the river is nothing except the result of those actions which on mixing up and coming together on the way have adopted this shape. These waves are just those which people ultimately conceive as carnal wayward pleasure (ecstasy/bliss). This phenomenon occurs more during the period of youth in the human life, when most of polish and finishing has already got done. The state of ocean can be said to be there when the human being has arrived at that stage (come to adopt that shape) which is to be comprehended as the result of action upon action.

"A few important/critical questions/problems crop up. To begin with, why that thing (solid/concrete state) starts fading out, while fixed into view/vision leaving only the form there, which also finally withers away. This happens because matter has the power/ability/capability to see the material alone, and beyond that the capacity to observe exists only in the power lying ahead of that matter. Still beyond only the power existing at the very end finally possesses the capacity to see and comprehend. This chain of the capacity to observe belonging to the power continues existing still beyond until the capability for observation totally disappears. There remains a lot beyond that even, which continues getting manifest in the form of ex/imperience. Then this also ceases to be, and beyond that even this also does not remain. What to say thereafter! Even remaining does not remain, and this too does not remain! What happens then? That which is negation and which is also the essence. Does anybody have the talent, capability, intelligence to comprehend this? The same one who has

reached there! Even this is a mistake: we should say the one who is diving in Nothing and NOTHING. But, brother this NOTHING too is something after all. If it is not, why is it so described? Go on still ahead! Now there is no possibility to speak!

"Then the second question/problem crops up as to why does the current acquire grossness/solidity while descending downwards. This is quite subtle! However, now it has to be told! Alright, listen! Why does a human being suffer loss of vitality while jumping downwards, I mean from a very high mountain top and not just from a roof or wall? People will say that this happens on account of the gravitational attraction of earth. I shall say that the moment one intends to go downwards from the top, the heat of the thought of the person jumping down, gets used up downwards. In other words, this thing (heat of thought = vital force) receives a jolt and starts flowing down from that person intending to jump downwards. Just like this, when the current got oriented from above downwards, it is to be comprehended in that same way (as explained in the example of the human being intending to jump downwards). Solidity (thickness or denseness) means grossness (coarseness, inert dullness or insensitivity) which is said to reside in what is devoid of life.

"Now people may ask a third question (present a third problem) as to how can it be possible that the current of Nature be devoid of life! The answer to this is that all things have emerged from Nature. Vegetation, rock, mineral are all patterns (illustrations) of that same Nature; but are these designated as living objects? Not at all! Take just this to be the condition of that thing (current of Nature devoid of life or vitality). It is life in the dormant (sleeping or dreaming) state. The human being through one's own actions gets connected to that inert, lifeless material state, and adopts identity to it."

Revered Master's dictation: "Elder Masters have given lots of explanation Dharma (religion or duty or righteousness). I feel they have not left out anything. However, I am telling for understanding by way of elaboration. Just listen. A person is born to an agriculturist/cultivator, and adopts the way of life accordingly. He starts going to fields with plough and bullocks and produces wheat and corn etc. laboriously. Just this way of life begins appearing as dear (interesting) to him, and he starts devoting time to the same. Apparently (by way of apparent ornamentation) he performed and kept on doing his duty until finally death overtook him and he went out of life and world. One duty he certainly performed, but the other duty remained unperformed. If together with this worldly duty, he had devoted also to that duty, which constitutes the purpose of life, would it not have added charm (beauty) to mundane affair of life, and both things, worldliness and other-worldliness, had run side by side ! What was the shortcoming ? He attended to what was apparent to his view. His vision did not go beyond that. How could it have gone ahead anyway, when he had found his mother and father engaged all the time in the same mundane affairs. He had no understanding to press the point so that the power from above would have started manifesting, whose deformed shape he had seen in his life. How could he have experienced that something was there even above and beyond, when he had seen that personal bringing up and necessities of life were fulfilled through the earning arising out of manual labour (of hands and feet) ! The answer to this can be only that he should have gone to that spiritual side even while keeping this material life into view, and that he ought to have developed rapport and association with some person who would have led him to that spiritual side. That way, he would have remained away from worldly dangers as well as made his life and world look better (beautiful)."

2-2-1946(Time: 9.00 P.M.)

Revered Master's advice (directed mainly to M2): "In this age, the number of disciples looks like the number of Gurus (Masters) i.e., one can have as many disciples as one

may like to have and the Gurus too are available quite cheap. This thing, however, indicates (is index of) a degraded period. Disciple in fact, is only the one who follows (in the footsteps of) the Guru : whatever the thought of the Guru shall be, that same would strike into the disciple's mind and whatever the will of the Master shall be, the disciple would feel inclined to that same. Inward compatibility with Master is the main thing. This is attainable through association and this alone brings one to that side i.e. proves helpful to arrive at destination. Getting oriented in a single-pointed way increases relationship (Nisbat) to the Master, I mean development of dense connectedness. Faith and conviction being there is the method to achieve it, to take the help of reverence is the way to it. How much to tell anyway! The sum and substance is that one should try. In whatever way it may be possible, the examples of elders for emulation should be kept into view. The person who may be assigned just this job and the person who may be engaged just in this work, that person specially must have to keep oneself quite free from every unnecessary matter. That means one should treat those unnecessary matters like going to the toilet simply to ease oneself. The purpose remains to take care that while engaged in those unnecessary matters, there should be no jerk on one's heart. This is the hint. If habit to this effect is formed, that habit itself will manage to have its rights and privileges fulfilled, as needed wherever and whatever. What happens to be the outcome of all this dictation ? That same dense and firm relationship (Nisbat) with one's elder (Guide or Master) be established, in whatever way possible; and all these (other) matters be made subservient to that same end, even though stated so briefly in the summary way. M2 as such should keep all these matters into consideration."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "This is first stage, and not the highest one of spiritual progress. Go on and on ! The distance you cannot measure ! We are in the state of a fix when we measure the distance ourselves ! God is near you, no doubt !"

Revered Master : "How to make the state, indicated by Swami Ji, revealed and manifested ! (Pause) S2 stands also relieved of my discipleship."

3-2-1946

Revered Master: "The method used this time was unique. I like this method be given (taught) to all trainers/preceptors, who belong to me.

Method : Transmission be continued directed to the plexus (sublimity), intended to be taken up; and it should be opened (awakened) according to capacity; this everybody knows alright. What remains needed is that such motion be created therein by one's will as to set up that material in it (plexus or sublimity) which would make it attempt blossoming (opening) by itself and progress in the same direction. That is to say that such power be created in the particular plexus or sublimity as may enable it to go on opening (blossoming) through its own courage and effort in the desired way (direction). This thing can be felt/grasped better through the experience. This method can be applied to every plexus, when that one alone be intended to be taken up; and it can be made to serve very many great purposes. This method will be very beneficial for someone who may have little time to come, personally to the guide."

4-2-1946

Revered Master: "I have decided to relieve those persons of my discipleship, who fail to have faith on you as my successor-representative within the time limit fixed by Swami Vivekananda Ji, i.e., April 1st, 1946. I have already relieved some people (C1 , S1, S2) of my discipleship. Those, from whom there is no hope any more, will be notified in due course".

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You will start your work afresh, really one year after the announcement of your successor-representativeship in the Bhandara (annual function at Fatehgarh on March 31, 1945 A.D.) You will write in your notes that you commenced work with effect from April 2. April 1st is for foolish ones only. Let them do as they may choose. For you April 2 is the proper date".

6-2-1946

Revered Master : "G1 acted upon the instructions issued to his. As such, I have set his connection to me right today; and joined it to Sahaj Marga".

Birthday function of Revered Master (Lalaji Saheb) was celebrated today on Basant Panchami day (at Shahjahanpur).

8-2-1946

Dictation from Lord Buddha on perusal of the book entitled 'Lord Buddha and World Fraternity' written/authored by Shri Uma Shanker Saksena, Mukhtyar of Etah-U1- formerly disciple of Revered Master Lalaji Saheb : "I did not find peace anywhere. When it came to me, I found it in my heart itself. You Ram Chandra, are reading the book and listening to praises showered on me and ,the system originated by me. However, what your Revered Master Lalaji Saheb has bestowed on you, could possibly ever be attainable by anybody! I spent/wasted my life in jungles (forests) chewing (living on the diet of) leaves of trees and who knows what sorts of austerity and penance were undergone by me in expectation of even a whimper of the fragrance of that state of Nirvana. At long last, this state aspired after, could be achieved. Quite a long time was consumed, and it took many days to achieve the desired goal. I put in self-effort,

underwent so many troubles, fought against rush of irrelevant thoughts and cleaned off shrubs and bushes. It was then that the light of realization came to my fortune. On arriving at it, all these obstructions dropped off. Calmness then prevailed in the mind, and there was immense peace all over. To tell the truth, that happens to be the fragrance of pure Nirvana (Freedom = total eradication of suffering). This is the story of my achievement. Now, listen about yours! it came to you gratis. As such, its value could not be appreciated adequately. There was no effort to clean off thorns/shrubs and thistles/bushes. Impulses were not restrained. All your luck can be ascribed to the wave of Master's Grace alone!

"Dear brother, unalloyed sincerity of purpose requires that thorns/shrubs and thistles/bushes be cleaned off. Labour should be put in. That is, indeed, your job, or else be so as to have all these things merged in that alone! Either labour or this method (surrender or merging of everything to invite and/or find Grace of God or Master)! This method has been made so easy or natural (Sahaj) that its grandeur/greatness is lost! What am I to say about the author of the book, who has given preference to me (Lord Buddha) over such a Guru (Master) as yours (Revered Lalaji Saheb)! My opinion is that such a Guru (Master) as yours was never born, nor anybody ever made a sacrifice of this dimension !

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "This is the opinion of Lord Buddha about your Guru."

Lord Buddha: "He stands unparalleled in simplicity. His love hardly can find another example anywhere else. These two characteristics are such as the person possessing these can be said just to have attained to the summit of spirituality: there can be no place for any other opinion in this regard."

9-2-1946

Revered Master: "Yesternight dear Ram Chandra put forth such reasonable arguments that I could not resist his plan. He made me return to Higher World at last, putting forward such (convincing) reason as to make me live there after having left it for work here sometime back."

Lord Buddha's dictation (1st lesson): "There can be two methods for attainment of stages in spirituality. The first consists in merging oneself in that goal or destination; and the second requires to merge that in oneself with full force. It is up to every person to adopt one or the other of these methods according to individual inclination. The result at the end comes to be the same in either case. Generally people have applied the first method. The second method requires a specially superior personality to adopt it; and it is difficult too. In that method, only such person can have success as may be able to enter the field after eradicating passions and impulses. That second method is to be started after getting control over these passions and impulses. Your Revered Master had made progress through the first method alone: the way of love is just that same. I am telling that people should adopt that same first method: this is to be taken as my instruction. For adopting the second method, such personality is to come automatically as may be able to bring that method to its zenith: that is not the job for every Tom and Dick! My whole life remained circumscribed in the first method only, and success was achieved through that alone. One thing remained being pointed out viz. better method is just merging oneself in someone who may have got merged in the Ultimate Being (Zaat). However, such people are rare to find. Some benefit does accrue any way out of merging oneself in the goal or destination, i.e. the Ultimate Purpose or Being in so far as the destination comes into view. That is good in all respects."

10-2-1946

Dictation from Lord Buddha (Second Lesson): "Everybody must need keeping into consideration what I have dictated yesterday. It is a grave mistake to leave every job to the Guru (Master). To tell the truth, this looking to the requirements of disciples is not the only work for him to attend to; and particularly for such a great personality as your Guru Revered Lalaji Saheb, it is incumbent that such a person be provided with leisure and rest so that his heart and mind may find peace and he may devote that much of labour(saved for looking after disciples) to God's (Divine) work. This thing that is so often prattled about in your Satsang (spiritual society) viz! 'I have surrendered everything to Master (Guru)' is a mere speculation. I understand nobody as yet has been able to do that in the real sense. Such example can be possible to find only in a single rare case or even less than that. This does not mean that people give up this practice (surrender to Master) and stop trying in that direction. Attempt should sure be undertaken with full sincerity. This surrender to Master is a very unique practice, which Lord Krishna had mentioned (laid down) in his Geeta. Before taking it up, human being can make a lot of oneself. This is something unique : its consequence and the end result/destination are one and the same. Such personalities come already perfectly structured. Even then, whatever one is able to do in this direction is beneficial and for the betterment/improvement. It is a disciple's duty to take least labour by way of help from one's Master (Guru). This does not mean (is not to be misunderstood) that disciple may stop coming to the Master!"

11-2-1946

Lord Buddha (imparting third lesson): "You would have learnt the lesson imparted yesterday. I am giving today's lesson that everybody should consider oneself as pure and dirtless as the Soul (Atman) really is. This meditation starts infusing life; and difficulties will begin getting easier. I had undertaken this meditation when the state of purity (dirtlessness) had started being experienced. There happen to be many trifles in

spirituality, which yield quite profuse results in due course of time. For example a child has to be taught many things while growing up, and those very habits about matters of little significance picked up during infancy and childhood produce effective results characteristic of personal conduct and character on attainment of adulthood and maturity. Take this to be exactly the case also in the matter under reference. The child comes to you, and you teach and train him to make him clever. Whatever seeds of conduct and character have been implanted in him at the outset, there occurs germination/vibration accordingly in him at appropriate stage later. The effect of thought happens to be quite profuse. That is the only thing which works wonders in making something what it comes to be. As such, it is duty of everybody to remain cleaning one's own thoughts. The training/education that is being imparted to you is such a sweet, soft and simple affair as may hardly find an illustration apart from itself. Everything shall seem heavier in comparison to it. To some extent the example of sky or vacuum (Aakaash) may be put forth, but that too suffers from defect and shortcoming/fault. By way of crude expression the example may be quoted, but in point of fact, it remains a mere supposition. Then what illustration may possibly be given? There have been lots and lots of my followers and devotees but none of them could get acquainted to Reality."

Revered Master: "Together with spirituality, mind receives its air as well. You may comprehend it as if perfume be applied to something made of clay. If you break it open, only clay will be there! What I mean to say is that grossness of spirituality, which Lord Buddha has designated as dirt and impurity, be attempted to be removed continuously, to have the purity that belongs to soul or spirit. Everybody has suffered from this very deception of mistaking the dirt or grossness or perfume or air of spirituality as spirituality itself."

13-2-1946

Lord Buddha (imparting fourth lesson): "I have told you lots of beneficial points that have been there in my understanding. Simplicity is spirituality in fact. Whatever is attained to, before that simplicity, may be designated only as material force/power. Whatever destinations are there remain just in estimation thereof (spirituality pure and simple). Here all senses appear to be wholly quiet/silent. Their state then happens to be as though somebody has caught hold of them. Above that there is no experience / imperience of control of somebody other than oneself. They are fools who treat/designate din and dart (noisy confusion and mystifying grandeur or grandiose mystification) as spirituality. Real Spirituality is such a tender flexible and soft something as to render it a mistake (fault) even to designate or conceive it like that! What I mean to convey is that the translation of these words (tender, soft, flexible, etc.), on the heart, happens to be manyfold heavier than the Real State that is there in fact! What to say now about it?"

Revered Master: "This state may be designated 'actionlessness'."

Lord Buddha: "In such state Divine Revelations get started. Auspicious be they (deserving congratulations) who have a taste of It."

19-2-1946

Revered Master: "In the real sense, nobody among them achieved merging. I somehow pulled and pushed people to the stage of permission to impart training. People, no doubt, started deriving benefit; and the science/knowledge came to be propagated all around. To tell the truth, I had to lay down the foundation of this science/knowledge. Nobody could be found, to whom permission to impart training would have been given

from that state, which happens to be the Essential (Real = Basic) Element. Things were done in haste. This is the answer to the query made by dear Ram Chandra. He confronted me with the point of fact as to why the people who were granted permission to impart training during my life-time happen to retain defects so as to give glimpses of the faults of pride and stiff neck! Dear Ram Chandra quoted a couplet in Urdu: "Whoever happened to find a knot-piece of turmeric started considering himself as a shop-keeper!" I liked this couplet. This permission to impart training has deceived people. To some extent those happened to be better somewhat, who considered themselves lacking due for the desire for receiving permission. This pride of permission happened to be falling away from the real destination. What sort of love it is, which retains importance of one's own self! Dear brother, importance is not the name of grossness alone! That may better be designated as pride!"

20-2-1946

Lord Buddha (imparting fifth lesson): "I have already imparted four lessons. Now, the person who imparts spiritual training should be endowed with the qualities / characteristics being enumerated. He/she should acquire identity of inward and outward aspects. This I am telling only in respect of spirituality. Otherwise, with regard to worldliness, one may have to go against this principle also. The purpose consists in having the two aspects, inward and outward, perfectly equipoised so as to leave no difference therein. No part of personality, i.e., being and becoming of a person should remain in opposition to it (the integrated personality): whatever be needed wherever, emphasis/force be felt accordingly in the same direction while one should remain free / unattached from all of it. That is to say, one should not take the reflection /impression of that emphasis or force. It is also required that equipoise be there even while the stage of rising up would prevail. Here I seldom come across this state in anyone. If one person, Ram Chandra, has come to be structured like that, it is not to be included in the

counting. I mean to say that everybody has to try to arrive at that stage. The duty is yours to try to bring everybody into that state. No doubt, your training from the very start has been like that, and still continues in that same way, but there is nobody to appreciate it. Just possible, people may start deriving the savour of it through contact with you. Your case is a special one. I shall like to draw the attention of the preceptors of your spiritual society (satsang) to this aspect. This is the only thing for which I roamed about in the forests. How many troubles I underwent ! I abdicated kingdom; but was this (Nirvana) something lesser (than kingship) as regards happiness and bliss ? To tell the truth empire is something very paltry as against this treasure of unbounded happiness of Nirvana ! Nothing can pay the price of this attainment !

"May such qualities (characteristics) be developed in everybody. The method consists in merging oneself entirely to the highest possible extent. Only this (stage of highest possible merging as destination) should be always there in one's vision. However, the thought should not appear, nor come up that one has registered so much of progress ! No obstruction or check is to be found within oneself ! One would feel oneself blooming and scattering all around like moonshine; It remains impossible, nevertheless, to explain and elaborate it adequately to make it comprehensible (by those who do not get acquainted to it directly through own experience/imperience). Is there some man of the field and front, who may be able to achieve this coolness (and composure) in oneself ? Alas, if what is available to you people (without doing almost anything), had come my way in my life, I would not have to wade in the dust of the forests ! Do you take this period (of time) as something ordinary ? Do you expect to come across this again ? May it not happen (I am afraid), that he (Ram Chandra) goes away carrying all this immense wealth of spiritual sublimity with him ! (Pause) Only the beloved is able to comprehend the state (condition) of this lover ! Is it something ordinary that we all (elders of yore) are coming attracted in this way automatically ? Just notice , what the matter happens to be ! This extension far and wide ! This relationship (connection = Nisbat) did not develop in anybody ! Can such a Guru (Master) be available anywhere else who happens to be His

own example ? The ages never saw such a phenomenon ! What remains, when such a person (as your Master) would acquire merging in somebody ! Whose capability (it can be said to be) ! What may I say ? People may try to create this state (condition) in themselves !"Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Attempt always for the higher (state). Copy the Nature. Then the thing (state) will come of itself !"

26-2-1946

Lord Buddha (imparting sixth lesson) : "People hurled very great (terrific) oppositions at me during my life. My method of training was extremely light; and this knowledge came to me after a lot of experience. Just this method is the way to well-being (Kalyana). In whatever, flavour or fragrance is retained, it definitely is distanced from Nirvana (Perfect Freedom). This is the one item that needs being set right. There should be straight and simple state that would not get unbalanced (inclined) to any one side. If even the least weight (heaviness) has remained, there is no state of well-being (Kalyana). I have come across lots of mendicants; but this thing has seldom been found. What an easy affair; and how difficult to achieve ! In the course of spiritual training, one thing comes up while approaching the destination, viz. the estimation of the weight (heaviness) in one's particular state, which falls against that (state) is started. When this is transcended, then the real state comes to one's fortune. Coming up of this idea of weight or heaviness specific to a particular spiritual state as load or impediment attached to that state is also quite essential; and it emerges more or less at every stage. However, it is a rare person (practicant) who is able to get out of it."

Question : "What is the method of getting out of it ?"

Lord Buddha : "The method consists in adopting a simple and straight way of living. Adherence to customs and prevalent practices be limited to what may be necessary. One does not feel even what one is doing. One is to lower down oneself to the extent of finding oneself entirely powerless (forceless) and weak person. If someone is able to create this condition (as described above, which happens to be the state of liberated souls), take it that one is close or arrived close to the destination of Nirvana. However, this feeling or consciousness too should not remain there. One has to become so forgetful that the condition that has been arrived at, would be comprehended as belonging neither to oneself nor to the other one. Then both these viz. belonging to oneself or to the other would disappear ! Well, to whose fortune does this condition come ? Only to those who sacrifice everything (theirs) for it ! That longing and restlessness alone paves the way ! And what sort of longing ? Just silent melting ! Whoever could develop this thing (state) in oneself to whichever extent, that one came to gain success to that same extent ! Note down the couplet, being quoted by your Guru (Revered Master) : "This excellence is not attainable through one's own force of arms, if the Supreme bestower God does not bestow it (unto that one)." (Famous oft- quoted Persian couplet).

"There is also one more weakening thought that one can not ever arrive at that state. The illustrations of sages are quoted who were really adepts in this discipline/science; and then it is asserted as to how one can equal them: for example, 'no body can reach where Buddha could arrive' ! (Pause) Keeping the ideal before oneself, one should practise love, without losing hope and courage at any stage. Those methods are to be adopted which may be helpful in that matter, i.e. in achieving one's ideal. One is not to feel rest until that state be achieved. Leave aside talk of that state, where state of rest is automatically arrived at and restlessness does not appear even on trying to create it. That is the very state, whereat one has to arrive. Before that, there should not be feeling of rest at all ! Try that this state is developed in everybody."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "It depends most on the disciple (or the practicant) undergoing spiritual training."

Lord Buddha's dictation continued : "They are to take a vow i.e. make a firm resolve never to relent until this state (condition of Nirvana) has been developed in them; and they should try (continually) ! This, I am telling to those who are undergoing (spiritual) training. One who gave up everything for That Ideal, for that one, That (Ideal) too left nothing lacking (wanting) ! People have often asserted that Buddha never imparted training for God (Divine). I have to tell that I never budged (moved) away from It. I had taken up That which is the Real."

Revered Master : "What superb things (training/knowledge/material) you (Ram Chandra) are getting ! This point of view brought forth by Lord Buddha is very fine. The word 'vacant', that dropped in dear Ram Chandra's mind, is the translation of That State."

27-2-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The stages of spirituality lie on the point of Zero. The point begins to expand as much as you go in the depth. more and more. What is Zero ? Expansion of something which becomes a cover to wrap up all over What do you see in it ? A limitation ! Break it up. Then you enter the life of spirituality. Before going to it, you have to come out of yourself, removing every covering of the subtle body. The preparation should be made interalia, to remove the dots forming a chain leading to destruction. By destruction, I do not mean the disunion of any limb. The idea is that you are wrapping up yourself in different hues (colours). There are no doubt colours in electricity. How they came to be ? On account of the power-house, created by you.

Similarly you have made the power-house within yourself, connecting it (your inward being) with different shades (hues) of thoughts, colouring each of them going into different processes ! Why this humbug ? Who is responsible for it ? You, yourself, and nobody else !"

3-3-1946

(At Lakhimpur-Kheri) Revered Master (addressing new generation of Sahaj Marga practitioners) : "All of my hopes and expectations are now connected to you people. Be and develop into good and excellent practicants. The people belonging to my time, with a few exceptions, have almost all got trampled over. Woe is in store for them. They can not get spared. Now there are expectations from the new plantation ! Spirituality is not a joke; not play (sport) for children ! Steps are to be planned forward with extreme caution and care ! Tendencies of mind (Vrittis) have to be controlled : putting them to bad use has to be restrained ! The reins are always to remain in hand : more than what may be needed should not be allowed. Mind must be kept under command ! There are numerous precepts (maxims) so to say, that keep being revealed automatically step by step ! These have (their respective) remedies as well. That needs self-restraint : zeal and enthusiasm does not help. People may not take the words 'zeal and enthusiasm' amiss, (I apprehend). What I mean is that keeping the normal (simple) state intact, they get totally attached (glued) to the Ultimate Supreme Being in all respects, in such manner as to have no awareness of it even to themselves. This means that the spices which are provided by the senses be left to their side alone, having no attachment to them. These things are to be taken as the swelling up of the river. One should have nothing to do with the flood; and remain unconcerned to the rise and fall of the tide, bringing these (things) to an end at last. One should proceed on bringing these things to end from the very start. One thing I am telling very fine and precious, to ward off everything (unwanted)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : " You all can draw the things (needed) from the power-house in existence, to remove the above-mentioned (unwanted) things. That is the great Mantram (incantation or technique for warding or achieving something)."

Revered Master's dictation continued : "In order to remove whatever be required that way (to get removed), the appropriate remedy be drawn out from the power-house (indication to Ram Chandra, successor-representative). The thought is to be firmly taken up that this power (drawn from the power-house) is running over that thing (needing removal), which has grown impertinent; and that it is now losing its effect by itself. For essential cleaning the thought is to be taken that the current sufficient for the purpose is coming from the power-house and that the undesirable effect is getting warded off and has got (totally) removed. Cleaning is nevertheless essential so that the real thing may not impart power even to the (undesirable) dirt and filth. (Pause) Dear Ram Chandra has discovered many points and who knows how many more still remain (to be discovered)! For that purpose lot of time is needed. Very special characteristics concerning the points will be revealed; and these (instructions) will have to be acted upon. There are some characteristics (things) to discover which, he (Ram Chandra) will require going in seclusion, because in case he got disturbed while expanding that (point under discovery), all of his labour will go waste. For example, he starts setting up the basic structure for weaving (the plan of discovery) and has progressed a lot (in his work) when someone comes to report arrival of somebody (to call on him), the thing being worked upon remains just there (incomplete), over and above the shock that sets in (as additional factor). As such, in order to ward off such things (happenings) he will have to go out (somewhere). These matters are not easy ! These are to be taken as scientific experiment, wherein a wrong connection of wire means the whole thing getting burst up. Here every single nerve contains such forces as are capable of destroying the world. All these (materials) are present just within ourselves : turn them outwards and material

inventions will start; while spiritual discoveries (inventions) will be coming forth if (these) stay put inside (inwards) ! The sages (in ancient India) did not maintain connection to materiality, or else they would have left those things also at high standards (levels). They worked on it only to the extent of the need; and then had to give up that also. These things are brought to your knowledge so that spiritual progress at high level be possible or effected by you; and everything may be used to advantage to that same end. One has to oneself take care in this matter; weigh and compare; and then adopt what is good and leave aside what is bad; or else get so much concentrated to that side (inward spirituality) that all these things (external affairs needing care, weighing and comparing etc.) automatically bid goodbye.

"What an easy principle that eludes comprehension; and this carelessness that avoids even attempting to ward off (remove) what is detestable and bad! The complaint (defect) is quite common that people run after the desires of their hearts, and like to continue just the same. My state may be enquired of course by those who may have observed me! There happens to be no delay in acquiring what people seek after! Delay occurs in removing (warding off) those defects and those causes that have degraded humanity to the lowest levels! For illustration, someone lame, cripple and decrepit be seated on royal throne. Will he get rid of his defects due to being seated on the throne and having acquired royal status? Take the case (under reference) just like this example. Beauty consists in everything simply attaining to that very real condition which is free from all diversities, and come to an equilibrium. Listen with full awareness and attention; and act upon (what is told). What if ruby lies hidden buried under thorns! Only thorns will be visible to eyes of the common people. The concealed thing (object) should be brought out (in the open). Everything should come up to be one and the same! Comprehend by yourself : I have told a lot !"

Revered Master's further dictation (11.40 am at Lakhimpur- Kheri) : "Just now I communicated to and received a reply from Reverend Lord Krishna. He takes you to be

His progeny : as such you will now be able to converse with Him in that same status. He is very happy at your work. He is pleased that you have brought those, who lost their way, to Reality. The restriction that you were not calling Reverend Lord Krishna out of respect has now got removed. I order you to invite Him respectfully by way of prayer, whenever you need. You have my permission that you receive orders directly from Him or by approaching Him yourself."

Reverend Lord Buddha's dictation (imparting seventh lesson at 10.30 pm) : "I start next (seventh) lesson today. When the state of somebody becomes harmonized (unified) with Nature, and nothing remains that may seem out of proportion on comparison, and the awareness of this even has faded, then one is to be taken as capable of imparting training. This too, however, is not adequate (sufficient enough). Go still further. Light will be available yet beyond. This is not the extreme end. In fact, this is the starting point of spirituality. After how much trouble (and difficulty) I was able to arrive at this state. During my time, there could be nobody else to arrive at this state. This is not something ordinary, nor everybody's share. This, however, does not mean that one should give up hope (of arriving at it). Such people develop just out of the human fold. One very common defect happens to be that aspirants do not yoke their willpower to the highest ideal to clear the way (of their approach to it)."

Question : "How to impart this training; and what should the aspirants, coming for spiritual training, be required to do in order to reach there (the highest ideal) ?"

Answer (from Lord Buddha) : "The best method remains connected to good company (Satsang). One should keep company of the person who may be in possession of that (desired) characteristic; and do what that person requires (instructs), without interference from one's own wisdom (intelligence), just because one's own wisdom (intelligence) can not come upto where that (desired) state is established. When

something is beyond the reach of one's own wisdom (intelligence), there can be no question of relying on one's own experience (imperience) therein : one will have to depend on the instructions of the other dependable person in this concern. The method for that (recognizing the dependable person as spiritual guide) I have already given earlier. Good persons (to serve as spiritual guide) are rare to find. Persons aspiring to learn spirituality are no doubt available, but it is hard to come across those having arrived at that (adequate/desirable) state."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You are having very good lessons in simple (fine) form. The Vedas tell the same tale. The philosophy of Vedas, he (Lord Buddha) transformed in that original state. The same condition which Lord Buddha has narrated to you just now, pervades the epics. These (Hindu epics = Ramayana and Mahabharata), are the deeper form of such things afloat."

Note : The event concerning the robber Angulimal with Lord Buddha, wherein he came under the control or benign protection (asylum) of Lord Buddha, consisted in this very simple (natural) state (described herein earlier by Buddha Ji) having got totally focussed on him (the robber) by Lord Buddha.

Revered Master : "This thing can even now be possible. Most ferocious beings (animals) can be brought under control."

(The reference here is to an anecdote in the life of Lord Buddha. A very cruel robber had developed the obsessive habit of killing people and wearing a wreath of his victims' fingers around his neck. Lord Buddha went to the dreaded haunt of the robber in spite of being dissuaded by associates and others; and converted him as a monk of the fold of Buddhist organization.)

4-3-1946

(At Lakhimpur-Kheri). Revered Master : "M1 should take note of the special method applied to him just now; and make use of it. Dear M1, have I committed a mistake in structuring dear Ram Chandra as my successor-representative? What do you think about it ? I feel that I have not at all been mistaken. He was deserving; and as such was structured like-wise. I challenge that anybody may just create (structure) such sharp (subtle and fine) divine wisdom (intelligence) somewhere (in somebody) that may be in possession of it. That was an order, which was complied with."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "When you are in the depth of the ocean (of Divinity), divine wisdom (intelligence) follows. It is accompanying you (Ram Chandra) all the time. That is the special gift of Nature, not generally bestowed upon. (Pause) If M1 observes closely, he will find himself quite a changed man ! He should devote to practising the process (of the special method applied to him) himself over and over again so that the condition (brought to him) may run smoothly all the time."

Revered Master : "Devices have now got invented quite a lot; but every moment something or other quite novel is still coming forth ! This science/knowledge (of spirituality) is so vast that there happens to be no limit to it."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I2 does not feel aware of the arrival of his great (grand) Guru. He comes often here and goes to (other) disciples to give rest to Ram Chandra. He is doing the work which Ram Chandra has taken in his own hands. That is all for his comfort."

Revered Master : "Snap off the connection of P1 just now (1.00 P.M.)." The order is complied with.

5-3-1946

Reverend Lord Buddha : "The affairs of my system too came to such a ruin as to leave nobody oriented to Reality. Only the religion remained: no trace of Reality. Take it to be just as it happened in case of Hinduism! Now is the time. Nature is also inclined to this way. This is not to say that training be imparted in my system (category) alone : the purpose is just to make spirituality available (to human fold); and to have (human) welfare (secured). In the present state, I do not consider any system (method) better than this Sahaj Marga. Nature has stuffed all these powers in you. To speak the truth, the chain (of this system) has started just with you. Such people (as you) are designated as 'founder Master' (Adi Guru). Just you happen to be the inventor and innovator of the present state. The world has taken turns several times : there is no limit as to how many times the state of affairs got transformed. That has always been the course of affairs and it will go on just the same way ! This is just the beginning ! People will (be able to) estimate the worth/value of this (work) after (your) life-time. The times have already taken a turn; change is needed. It is occurring. To tell the truth, I found you alone. Nature is trying to unravel everything through you. Eyes of everybody are getting concentrated on you : everybody (here) means liberated souls. (Pause) A deception that happens to be generally rampant is that people are not able to form an estimate of your status due to the extreme mergence (acquired by you). During spiritual companionship (sitting = satsang) people do not appreciate that which is the real thing and is being imparted/given (to them). How are people to be aware of the worth (value) of this training that is so light and entirely identified (associated) with Reality ! You have adopted Reality and Ultimate purity (Khuloos) in the method (of spiritual training) more than your Master, to the extent that people have no approach to it ! You are helpless! Quickness consists just in this, which happens to be the end-state, that is being

imparted at the start itself ! Just think for a moment, how much reduction (saving) in time has been effected (introduced) ! Hurrah (and bravo) ! The Master is to be just like this that endows (transfers) all earning in life itself! The reason of Ultimate purity (Khuloss) is that your Master endowed you with everything he had earned, even afterwards (of life-time) : how then the status, that belongs to liberated souls, fail to arrive (descend) ! This can ever happen only after the life-time of (the capable) Master ! However, everybody does not have this capability nor is it everybody's share ! You did not get aware (of the fact) that I too have endowed (you) with everything (mine). The way to Nirvana has for the most part been told; and about training also, I have indicated everything! Now, (finally) listen about the characteristics that a good aspirant (of spiritual knowledge and training) should possess : I am giving a few broad points.

I) Natural inclination to (liking for) lightness (subtleness = Sukshmata);

II) Aiming at reform (achieving goodness) of mind (mental tendencies);

III) Thought (sense) of dutifulness established;

IV) Consideration for respect to elders;

V) Natural disposition to acceptance of what is right;

VI) Lack of undue obstinacy;

VII) Tenacious nature without obstinacy to the extent of deriving assistance in adopting reality and in getting rid of desires;

VIII) Unflinching adherence to the routine principles concerning day-to-day life."

Revered Master : "Lord Buddha has given these broad hints, that have an effect. The external (expression) accounts for inward cleaning (purification). It is just this benefit that ensures (issues) from rituals. Liberation does not follow (in the trail of rituals). For a whole life, people remain doing just that (ritualistic performance) ; and that too is right, because those in search of this (liberation) are very few. In fact this (adherence to ritualistic performance to achieve goodness in life and society) should be adopted in a general (simple) way. That is duty as well because this constitutes the (fictitious) way to arrive at Reality ; or you may say, it is the staircase or step (to the destination). I have seen people absorbed in rituals (concerning good conduct) and consider God as residing just therein. The heat generated by the ritualistic performances assures them that everything is alright. If harm is dealt to somebody through ritual, then one takes it as mark of one's perfection! This is the extreme ! The worship that fails to bring about : softness (and humility) is useless. If all these things are performed by way of prayer, good results are to follow. It was just prayer that constituted the great foundation (edifice) of Hinduism."

6-3-1946

Lord Buddha : "This (pain that you are having now) is nothing if compared with the torments (and troubles) that I had to undergo in my life-time!"

7-3-1946

Dictation from Vedic seer Yajnavalkya Ji : "I felt much happiness to come here. Your Revered Master had nothing (left) with Him to bestow unto you. I permit you to have control over work. People are blind, unable to see that such a (special) personality has come into existence, and (their) eyes have not yet opened up ! (Pause). This current

system of Raja Yoga started seventy two (72) generations before King Dasharath (father of the hero of Ramayana). The supremacy of Brahmin pedigree took rise after the incarnation of Lord Rama (son of King Dasharath). (Earlier than that) whoever had realized God or had acquired the form of Brahman was designated as Brahmin. Very often even the progeny of a prostitute came to be designated as Brahmin. Duties (in accordance with one's status and post in society) were properly performed mainly by Kshattriyas (members of warrior class). The separation of pedigree (clan = caste) accounted for growth of egoism : all came to know someone as Brahmin and respect became due (to that person due to belonging to an easily recognizable pedigree or clan instead of possessing the requisite qualification, which was not that easily recognizable). In other sense this part (of society) viz. Of Brahmins got separated, so to say (from the rest of society). It is still persisting as such, so much so that even keeping clean and well groomed came to be considered as worship : (they) started considering themselves more (or better than others) just in this respect (instead of real requirement). This is the state of those who were to be responsible for training in spirituality and God realization. Spirituality came to get obliterated. Every (kind of) job was done in the name of God : (they would) just finish the job quickly, and return(home or to self-seeking instead of spiritual training etc.)”

9-3-1946

Revered Master : "The condition of M1 is now good. He is proceeding forth in the direction of the State of non-enjoyment.

The point taken up at this time was unique (virgin = unused = untouched) I am of the opinion that he will do well to take up just this (point) in old age.”

10-3-1946

Revered Master : " 'Tazkia-e-Nafsa' is to be defined as dealing defeat (Zak) to sensuous lust (Nafsa)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Why do you hesitate to reveal the secret? Why so much delay? Three day's time is given to you to reveal the secret in full details."

Revered Master : "Hereafter, my order is to be that you snap connections of those who are got connected through someone else as well. I will not leave anyone now who may claim to be included in the chain. People may remain claiming and proclaiming that way, however, but what does all that mean, after all !"

Dictation from dear J1 : "I also do not now like to have connection with my disciples any more. The unfortunate ones are unable to open their eyes. They have lost everything, and whatever may still be there is getting lost. Dear brother, one thing I certainly have to say : get just some one of them initiated on my hand so that the place may not remain vacant. I observed a lot and continued observing : except this prescription, pronounced by Revered Lalaji Saheb, there is no other remedy at all ! As regards my Samadhi, whatever Revered Lalaji Saheb orders about His Samadhi during the (coming) Annual function (Bhandara), do the same (process) about my Samadhi as well ! As long as the order will be operative about His Samadhi, that same will remain applicable, for the same period of time, about mine also ! Do not spoil the condition of the home because that has been the residence of Revered Lalaji Saheb !"

Reverend Sage Yajnavalkya Ji : "I have got delayed to arrive due to an important piece of work."

Reverend Lord Krishna : "Upheaval is increasing in India : as such, proceed to Orissa only after receiving my permission."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Congratulations."

Reverend Sage Yajnavalkya Ji : " If somebody develops the habit of engaging in worldly affairs, keeping the thought (remembrance of the Supreme) in tact, a great deal of benefit will accrue. This develops through sufficient orientation and love !"

13-3-1946

Revered Master : "Generally only two or three meditations should be retained (for being prescribed under a system of spiritual training). If some meditation (practice) be prescribed, under special circumstances, to somebody, that is not for all and sundry. These three meditations (practices) noted down by dear Ramchandra yesterday should be told to everybody. It has very often been observed that people give up practices, while engaged in them (getting bored after some time); or follow for four days or six; and then turn away (get disoriented). This has happened very often during my life-time ?"

18-3-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "This is Holi festival (today). Our Lord (Revered Lalaji Saheb) is here ! I am revealing the philosophy (of this festival) in His presence ! In ancient days, sages generally passed their life, living in their hermitage in forests with a few disciples, whom they used to teach spirituality. (In general) there was a course of training spread

over seven years. Two years were devoted to study of books and thereafter practical training was imparted, which included removal of coverings to progress stagewise on spiritual journey. Bath on this day (on advent of spring season) with water in which different sorts of flowers were boiled, was considered helpful to give them quicker access to the goal in view. Different kinds of bath were designed to make Nature help them in removing coverings. There are still men of different clans living in aboriginal ways (closer to Nature) almost in every part of the globe who enjoy days like these in different ways (suited to their special circumstances concerning climate etc.) Traditional Hindu scholars dedicate this day to the memory of Prahlad. This festival has remained being celebrated since times immemorial. King Ikshwaku (ancestor of Lord Rama) enjoyed it."

Revered Master : "Revered Swami Ji has explained about this festival very well. The system (of customary revelry with coloured water on Holi festival day following full moon night in the month of March or 1st day of the month Chaitra of HINDU calender) contained secrets of spiritual value."

{The mention of Prahlad above, refers to the mythological lore concerning a prince who was devoted to God since his very birth. His father Hiranyakashyapu was deadly against God; and when he failed to wean away his son Prahlad from devotion to God, he made several attempts on the life of his son, who survived each of such attempts without any effort on his part. A queen of Hiranyakashyapu named Holika, who was granted a boon by gods not to be burnt in fire while clad in some special attire, offered to help in killing of the child. She sat clad in that special attire with Prahlad in her arms on a huge pyre that was set on fire on full moon night in March/Phalgun. Next morning she was found to have got reduced to ashes while the devotee child Prahlad was hale and hearty revelling merrily in the ashes of queen Holika and dust of the pyre. Holi festival is celebrated as an anniversary of that event. Finally Hiranyakashyapu was

killed by an incarnation of God (the preserver Vishnu) as Narasimha -an uncommon creature with a human body upto neck and a lion's head above the neck, who emerged out of a pillar to which Prahlad was tied, and on his father with naked sword in hand asking where his God Rama existed, Prahlad had replied that he saw the Lord in himself and in his father who was ready to kill him, also in his sword and in the pillar to which he stood tied down.}

19-3-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I appreciate your ideas. Will of the Almighty is governing you, and a thorough change (in India and the world) is underway. Never consider your ideas like those of ordinary people. The work is under your command. Engage every sage of India to clean the atmosphere, and to bring it up to the proper level. The disciples of our Lord, who are working under you, must devote themselves to this work; and you fix time to complete it. You know why this duty has been assigned directly : the reason is given in the notes of our Lord. We are also busy with the same work."

Revered Master : "Dear Ramchandra, you need not work too hard : such work will go on automatically."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Your thought makes a dent in the Ultimate Being (Zaat); and we abide by that !"

20-3-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji (Explaining Pranayama or control of Prana i.e. vital energy) : "The power pervading every molecule is called Prana or vital force. It is there since the very beginning of the Universe. To control it means control of Nature. First of all in the course of Yogic practice, you generally aim at freeing yourselves from the bondages in

your being by means of various practices. When you are free from these inner bondages and coverings, you begin to feel something higher existing in yourselves. It means that you are loosening the tie. It sometimes happens that you are feeling yourselves as jumping into that (higher) State (of yourselves). By and by you have taken in yourselves that State to some extent, which our Lord has called 'Ham-Ahangi' (unison or perfect harmony or rapport or identification with the Lord). When this idea is altogether dissolved and you feel as having jumped yourselves into it totally, then consider yourselves as having entered 'that State'. Swimming on and on you will find yourselves totally in a broader circle. If this condition prevails, think that you are in the midst of ocean permanently. Begin to live in It; and observe It in and out and sideways in order to master the Nature."

25-3-1946

Reverend Radha Ji : "I never get separated from Lord Krishna, but I have remembrance of you as well."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Meditation is the basic method of warding off every evil coming to you or anybody."

Revered Master : "Swami Ji means to say that whatever you have to ward off (remove), meditate (by way of having firm thought) that it has got removed (warded off). Just this is the treatment (remedy) for every illness (defect or disease)."

Reverend Radha ji (giving a prescription for Ramchandra) : "Quite a large number of the leaves of TULASI be put in clean fresh water; and after two hours this water be used continuously. This be changed every morning."

30-3-1946

Reverend Lord Krishna : "I have been restrained from merging (in you). That is right, indeed ! You have work ahead; and (in case of my merging in you) your life would not have continued. The work, that Nature has assigned to you, is essential. As such I am allowing more opportunity to you : you may structure people in the meanwhile. I shall decide about time (for my merging) later on. You can have a vision of my real form whenever you like. Alas, nobody has come to recognize you ! Your worth will be realized afterwards. Sages have praised your subtle and light state quite a lot! Everybody has to come up just like that : attempt has to be made to achieve that same goal.

"Certain people (who held sway over spirituality some time) possessed intoxication like that found in aboriginal tribes. That boiling up condition (state) was mistaken to be spirituality. Many took up just that and considered it sufficient. Some others went ahead of this also. The examples of this you will find in the chain of your (spiritual) ancestry; but only a few elders were there (like that). Through transmission that thing (characteristic) gets conveyed first of all, which constitutes the edifice of the structure (of spiritual training in some system). That (intoxication) was a defect. In our fold (Sahaj Marga) this very thing (intoxication) is removed (cleaned off) to start with. What is the gain if the entire life is spent in (the state of) intoxication! No trace of Reality was ever available (in that case) ! Life ended just in that fervour and excitement : on being born (again) that same (state) would come up ready (in earnest) ! This is the one (main) thing that has to be removed !

"In our fold, everywhere there is praise for peace (and calm). Is it prohibited to draw the sword out in (the state of) peace (and calm) ? Take my case (for example) : sharpness was never there except on some special (rare) occasion ! Did that, then, leave any of my jobs (assigned tasks) unfinished (incomplete) ? Control over ferocious animals can be possible through this very (state of) peace (and calm) ! This is something like a drop

that does not waver or toss (this way and that) ! You may speak of it as the root (base) of everything” If God be devoid of this thing, He can simply do nothing !

When the shape for destruction (deterioration) comes up, the state of boiling up is created in Nature also; and the shape in the case of construction (well-being) is what has just been mentioned. In every (Vedic) incantation, here, prayer for peace has been included, because that alone is Real. Whoever likes to learn the lesson of peace is welcome (to our fold) : just that is Real! Nobody comprehended (cared or considered) as to what this state (condition) happens to be : they thought of it as so-so ! This is (in fact) for which (Vedic) seers roamed about in forests; and kicked off throne (and kingdom), ever to have command over just this ! Praise be to that Master, who was aware of the nature of the approaching times ! What a trifling (small) matter it is : it, however, is not the mettle of everybody (and anybody) to accomplish (what Revered Master Lalaji Saheb has been able to do) ! Bragging is something different ! such capability is not everyone's fare (share); this is something extremely difficult. In our fold (Sahaj Marga System) now, the system of training from early periods is revived (adapted) : that is quite opposite of what it used to be (during the immediately preceding period). Here (under sahaj Marga System of Spiritual training) the Ultimate Being (Zaat) is introduced at the very start (of practice and training). If people (aspirants) would persist to receive transmission (and training), the savour (of Real Spirituality) will be arrived at; and very fine and yet finer personalities will be emerging up (coming forth) The meal that has no salt in it becomes tasteless : as such the hue of devotion came to be introduced (penetrated) into the Yogic system of training (and practice). This came to be developed during my (Lord Krishna) time. The (divine) command, now, is that just this state (of peace and calm devoid of exhibition of fervour and excitement) be spread up in every direction. I will reveal those subtle points which were thus far concealed."

Revered Master (addressing M1) : "How nice is the principle of Nature : when cleaning up is required (by Nature), some personality is brought up, whose extension comes to spread everywhere."

31-3-1946 (Continuation of lesson from Lord Krishna. Time 6 P.M.)

Reverend Lord Krishna : "Yesterday, I had told something by way of an outline; and laid emphasis on people bringing up their light condition, which state, if attained in the real way (sense), lies beyond the sphere of Maya (measurable phenomenal reality). Boil up and sharpness etc. all belong to the sphere of Maya. As time proceeded onwards after creation of the universe, materiality went on developing (increasing) progressively. People got oriented just that way : there was nobody such as to be able to give a turn (to orientation, other way). After my (Lord Krishna) departure (from the world, there occurred progress just therein (materiality) to the extent by and by, that people got used to that (materialistic boil up and fervour) alone. This happened because on increasing this (fervour and excitement), there was savoury (materialistic) experience, which gets mistaken as spiritual benefit. They who used transmission for development (under those foregoing systems), effected increase just in this (materialistic boiling up, mistaken as spirituality), because acquaintance with (awareness of) Reality happened to be very rare. Very few persons could have knowledge of this (superb) science (viz. spirituality) : the secret of this (discipline) got revealed to extremely rare people. They indulged in hard labour and took up many austere practices to arrive at this State (of subtle spiritual refinement of the real kind) at long last. Really speaking, imparting training in this (superb) discipline (and science) is not the share of everybody (and anybody) ! To render help is another matter (different thing). It is also essential that the aspirant (student = learner) remains (persistently) devoted to just this endeavour. Some portion of your (Ram Chandra) life will be spent in the way that you will devote to (try) removal of the hindrances to this (kind of real spiritual progress) so that after bringing

(someone) to perfection, help will remain available beyond the limits of (material) life (existence)."

1-4-1946 (Time : 8.25 A.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Our Lord (Revered Master Lalaji Saheb) has today been released from suffering and agony. He has now only a few disciples left (to Him alone). His Guru (Reverend Grand Master) too must be relieved (likewise). Do not now talk of your Revered Master's former disciples: they have no concern with Him now (anymore)! Let them meet their own fate ! They are like any other human being to you now. This is the sorrowful tale of your Satsang (Spiritual Assembly). Rest assured that a good number of people, lost by you, have fallen apart as a result of their own misgivings."

Dictation from Reverend Lord Krishna (Time : 7.55 P.M.) : "The endeavour must be directed to creating (developing) simple condition, so as to make (one and) only one thing appear to view. Nothing except that one (purpose or orientation) should be allowed to come (remain) in the focus of one's vision. Simplicity is to become identical with Nature : every work should appear to be going on automatically. The machine (of Nature) is at work : the force does not come to experience. People did not grasp (comprehend) this mystery. So many commentaries on Gita have come into existence. None anyway could come upto the reality (real meaning of Gita). What has been narrated therein, happens to be extremely subtle (fine/light). Hundreds of explanations and commentaries have come up through wrong understanding. Worshipping ghosts has been taken to be valid (in order) : people started bowing their heads to peepal trees (Ficus religiosa); but nobody went into lion's mouth: that was considered only as enemy! Was all this not against intellect (wisdom) ? Priests started (the system of) monetary gift (Dakshina) also along with worship : they started preaching that God exists in everything, and hence (everything) is to be worshipped ! Absurdities came to prevail,

and gutters started to be treated as objects of worship ! For reference just this was announced that there is a quotation in the Gita that worship of ghosts is in a way just my (i.e.God's) worship. This was something easy (to grasp) and people started to adopt it ! What to say of the wretched fools who preached it and brought everything to deformity !

So many currents of thought in the name (shape) of worship came to be prevalent that they could not be knit together!"

2-4-1946

Revered Master (dictation addressed to M1): "I have already got my freedom : today he (Ram Chandra) has set my Revered Master also free ! Just possible, orders concerning other revered elders in this regard may also be descending ! Now, what happens to be the work for you (people) ? Whatever four, six, eight or nine people are still remaining (together with you) should try to reach the high pinnacle of spirituality. People be encouraged to acquire (real) faith; structure and develop themselves; engage in preaching and spreading (real sort of) the science of the Ultimate (Brahma-Vidya) all around (everywhere). Notes of highest ideals from elders of highest calibre are continually arriving : attempt should be made to develop these very states (of high ideals) in everybody (first of all starting with oneself). Thousands of (past) lives have gone by : no more should now be allowed to slip away. Liberation is not at all something difficult : it requires just (the right) attachment of thought ! Ask dear Ram Chandra, how easily he has got his purpose achieved (served) ! The methods that he has adopted are (really) unique (untouched= unused); and are just his own inventions, that he has been introducing step by step (all the time). All these methods should be noted down and told to people (for being practised/adopted). These are (all) quite easy. Even when away from presence, he was never away from thought (of me); and even when together, he was never oblivious of remembrance. He lost even the idea as to who was doing (all

this practice) ! Bliss, he felt in a way that it had nothing to do with comprehension. What was the essential method : all things had got drawn together into one (thing) alone !

"Dear M1, this thing (singleness of orientation) will often be there in an elder of real standard/calibre. Just now, the easy methods used by him (Ram Chandra) struck my thought; and I jumped up (out of joy) ! Such techniques will be rare to find (anywhere). Now, for one thing who knows whether these have remained there in his memory ! Whatever may be the case, anyway, these are to be noted down for the benefit of others! I shall order him, that he would return to wherefrom he made start of his progress, and move on progressing through the same methods (techniques), noting down whatever courses of events (happenings) he would pass through during the course of his progress thus far ! I think this will be a very great sacrifice for the sake of (benefit to) God's creation; and just possible, my work would remain at stand still for some days in the meantime ! This is my blessing that there will be no deterioration in the effect that has established in him i.e. in the air (atmosphere of spiritual refinement) that is existing in him, so long as some special order (from Ultimate Being) is not received. That State (of special order being issued) may be with a view to taking him (Ram Chandra) upto the most extreme stage, in which eventuality, of course, he will remain deprived of his present state (of established effects and existing air of spiritual refinement) for some days, anyway !"

Reverend Lord Krishna's dictation (Time 7.30 P.M.) : "Sum and substance of Bhagawadgita is like this. Arjuna was nervous to see dear and near ones arrayed on the battlefield. He was baffled as to how and why to kill them. What, if the kingdom of earth was annexed by slaughtering one's own kith and kin to destroy and annihilate one's own family ! Thoughts like these reverberated in his mind creating (sort of) cowardice in his heart. His spirit was dampened and he was moving away from the performance of the duty that belongs to the Kshattriya (warrior) class of society ! I attempted to make him

comprehend (what he owed to the whole situation) through words of mouth; and taught lessons to him. Along with that, I used my will to bring him up to enter the gateways to spiritual stages through Yogic transmission. Explanations are of no use so long as power of thought does not accompany them. Thus all esoteric points were brought down into his heart; and the condition which has to be designated as equipoise was created (introduced) in him. There (in that state) misery and happiness (pain and pleasure) are similar while death and life are almost one and the same. This was Gita that was communicated to him (Arjuna). Was not the teaching of your Revered Master just like this ? Can inner veils be torn off by means of mere talk (and conversation without using spiritual transmission) ? One thing was certainly emphasised (in Gita) viz. one should devote to the duty, prescribed for that one (as special obligation in accordance with one's status or position in social order or hierarchy). In fact this is a point whose expansion has been presented in the form of a book. It is exactly what I have just narrated."

3-4-1946

(Time : 9.20A.M.) Reverend Lord Krishna : "I am telling (revealing) something peculiar (strange) viz. Radha was together with me even in the battlefield. The visual capacity, sure enough, was never there to enable recognizing her (by anybody). Isn't the case the same even now! Just this is the miracle of a Perfect Master (Guide) : even though there are two, they appear to be just one ! Radha never left me alone; nor I was ever away from Her thought. Both had got (merged) to be just one (entity). That means I was everywhere with her and vice versa. This is a spiritual destination, which requires eyes to be seen, and brain to be comprehended. One who has mugged one's brain with bookish forms can never grasp this mystery. This is one and that quite other thing. The enlightened ones started being called learned and scholars were designated Jnani (enlightened) :none of these two got acquainted with the real (essential) element. In the Gita I spoke only six couplets. There was no possibility of expressing (speaking in

words) the seventh one. That was brought to experience in the practical way. Each couplet (Shloka) reflected a special spiritual state."

6-4-1946

Revered Master: (Time : 8.10 A.M) : "When dear Ram Chandra was transmitting to the sage of Ceylon from the point (region) of Avyaktagati or Qudsa (point of unexceptionable Reality or Divine piousness), he was busy with Divine work and could not be aware of the transmission. When he was informed, he got oriented and sat down for meditation. His state enamoured him to the extent that he prayed for awakening (blossoming) of the point to which that condition (state) belonged. Since there was no order for that yet from Nature, it could not be done. The heart of the sage of Ceylon was so much captivated by this state, that he started a fast till the point got awakened (opened). He is continuing that fast. Nature's order is awaited. The sage got oriented to his own Master (guide). There was order and also permission intimating that there is only one entity in the world (i.e. of dear Ram Chandra) capable of awakening that point and the needful can be had only on being oriented to him (Ram Chandra)".

The Revered Master of the sage of Ceylon : "My disciple who is in Sri Lanka at present happens to be a unique (unmatched) elder saint of his time. He is quite aged, but he has no awareness that such precious jewels lie concealed with you (even though he treats you as Master). During your tour of South India, he estimated you quite a lot ; but could not form an (adequate) estimate, after all. You have been structured by God in such a way as to enable more satiation (than that state) being gifted in a single wink of the eye. I have no right to order ; but request is certainly there as you have arrived (in the world) for such jobs (of giving spiritual benefit to aspiring/deserving individuals) also".

Revered Master (Lalaji Saheb) : I feel shy that such a great seer would speak like this. I order, as such, that you pull up the sage of Sri Lanka to the top (of the head). This, however, is not to be done all at once. Take him under your training. Communicate to him that you have received orders from your Master and, hence, there is no need of fasting (on the part of the sage of Ceylon any more). Patience, he certainly needs. (The words that my Master has permitted/ordered me were communicated to him directly; and he broke his fast in accordance with the command).

Revered Master's dictation continued : "I am excusing the Master of the sage of Sri Lanka with regard to the fact that he has structured a capable disciple who is working to fulfil the needs of the world. Otherwise, I would have ordered you just to snatch off his spiritual state, and pull him down. The thing (point) is that there are standing orders from Nature that dear Ram Chandra is no more to undergo any tests. Why did he put him (Ram Chandra) to severe test. It was my making that you came successful out of the test. His test consisted in asking dear Ram Chandra to transmit to him (Master of the sage of Ceylon). His idea behind this test was to see whether transmission was administered to him with the courtesy (and culture) that is due to the liberated souls ! He was awe-stricken to find that dear Ram Chandra not only maintained (perfect) decorum, but transmitted to him exactly as the souls of Revered Elders in their pure form use to do, where no consideration of small and big is retained at all. Transmitting in this way is not known to anybody (else). When such was the case, why then was he (Ram Chandra) put to test, knowing fully well that there are standing orders from Nature that he will no more be subjected to any tests !".

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The sage of Ceylon is far advanced in spirituality, but still far below the stage of Qudsa or Avyaktagati".

7-4-1946

Revered Master : "People have taken spirituality to be a joke: they consider it to be part of just the Guide's duty. For themselves they prefer to remain yoked to worldly affairs: at a fixed time they would doze in meditation and go away. Lives after lives have gone by : they have persisted with their fixed notions (pre structured ways). Nobody took care (enough) to give preference to spirituality; and treat just this to be the main thing (of prime value), gathering all currents (of thought) together to be directed just this way (to this side)! This happens to be the condition belonging to the people in general. They ought to have attached their hearts to this alone, enquiring after devices, unravelling knots and working onwards. The affairs concerning worldliness appear to be easy due to large part of time being devoted to them. Spirituality may also come to seem easy if the same part (of time and attachment) gets yoked to this as well ! Why after all there is lack of pleasure as derived out of real spirituality ? That is simply due to lack of love (attachment) ! There can be meditation for achieving anything, and in order to give up every defect. That (love or attachment) is the only thing to bring one right upto the destination. The easy meditation consists in not being oblivious of His remembrance for even a single movement; and this alone happens to be the easiest prescription. Techniques, helpful to it may, however, be also adopted alongside . Else, if genuine love is there these things will start coming up by themselves (automatically). Most of the time is to be engaged in this alone viz. thought or remembrance. This is that well tried out prescription that can never fall short of success. In case of worldliness mostly love is yoked to sensuous (carnal) pleasure ; and this appears easy because hearts (of people generally) are inclined to this (carnal pleasure). If this thing only gets moulded to that side (spirituality), everything can be achieved. If herein love is yoked to that inexhaustible happiness (intoxication) which is not available to all and sundry, the same (effect) is to be brought about : only the yoking (utilization = application) happens (to be) altered! There, it is under the effect of those currents, whose sprouting remains coming out of the sense organs; and here, penetration into that power takes place, wherein force has been generated due to its bad yoking. Only one thing has to be attempted on the whole ! There is madness (craziness) in one, and human culture (civility =

gentleness) in the other : this is within (the sphere of) duty, and that outside (duty) in the circle of impertinence ! If this (spirituality) be set right, other things also come / fall within control. In conclusion, love alone happens to be the secret of success (everywhere). It (love) takes the aspirant right up to the very Ultimate stage (Dhura pad), and then itself disappears or gets lost (losing its own trail).

What is Love ? Just the shadow of the Ultimate Being (Zaat) and the real essence of man (humanity). How close (at hand) ! On coming in the light, the shadow fades off ! To understand (comprehend) Love, just fix (establish) three stages : The first is what is generally available (everywhere) needing no illustration. One remains involved unnecessarily in every worldly matter (affair) without any benefit or even concern to oneself. One gets so much entangled (in worldly matters) that little, simple affairs cause sadness and even deep rooted grief (and shock). On coming to (slight) relief, there occurs change (alteration) of state to the other (opposite) extent. The second stage lies above this - quite far above, it may be said - when care (worry and anxiety) does exist no doubt, active participation in work is also there, and one feels trouble and pain, as well, but the difference (from the first stage) consists in there being no sadness (weeping) or deep-rooted grief/shock. Moving still further and on climbing up to the third stage there is only the thought just of going on with work continually. Labouring hard and yet if the desired result is not coming (achieved), it is taken simply as ordained that way by God ! on arriving at this stage, divine thoughts start and that attachment begins, which is to serve as the instrument of work ahead. Just proceed giving (administering) turn (that way) to it; and (simultaneously) moving (turning) away from that side (worldliness). Removal of this in the final way and according to need is the starting point of the purity of Love. The expression 'giving (administering) turn' is meaningful. There is a proverb (in Hindi) viz. a horse acquires glamour and becomes useful to the same extent that it is given (administered) turns (training). I have dictated this briefly. Just this thing developing slowly and gradually takes one upto the farthest end."

8-4-1946

Revered Master of the sage of Ceylon arrived (from the world hereafter) and submitted :
"I committed a big mistake in putting you to test. I regret (having done that), knowing (well) that such a personality never manifested (on earth). Your Revered Master, of course is excepted : what to say about Him; all this is just His Grace ! You (Ram Chandra) have crossed over such stages, as are not available to me yet, long after my going out of the world (physical existence) !"

Revered Master : "I shall ask you only to get oriented now and then to the Higher world."

Dear J1 : "Do include me also."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "People may laugh at such dictation of our Lord; but it is the truth, and bare truth ! People do not have the capacity to understand it. The order issued to you just now, was binding on Lord Krishna during His life-time ! He (Revered Master of the sage of Ceylon) will come to you often for training. I am fixing the morning time (for him), but you can change it (as may be convenient)."

The sage of Ceylon : "My Master too has not kept anything from bestowing unto me. He has given everything (He has) to me, just as your Master has done (with you) ! I knew that my Revered Master is with you at present; and the air (of your transmission to Him) has reached me as well ! I am dumb-founded ! Before this, I had become enamoured of transmission; but now I have found that I did not learn anything ! Your transmission (administered to my Revered Master) just now has brought me upto the state of wonderment."

Revered Master's dictation (Time : 7.45 P.M.) : "I was silent. Now the decision has been taken. Merging of Lord Krishna in you is destined to happen ! He has already hinted (30-1-1946). It will, however, happen slowly (by and by) just as I had obtained mergence in you. That process (of Lord Krishna's mergence in you) has already got started."

Reverend Lord Krishna : "Trip to Orissa stands postponed so long as some special need does not come up."

9-4-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Lord Krishna has made up His mind to bring you to the level. The world has never before seen anything like the strange making of your Guru !
(Pause)

M1 is now going towards liberation, if he continues to go on as such."

Revered Master : "The meaning of Swami Ji's hint is that Lord Krishna wants to bring you up to His own level."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You have so many jobs at hand; and as such, you need not strain (exercise) yourself about such trifling matters as mentioned in the letter of N3 dated 7-4-1946 (concerning some information about some old associate at K..). M1 should get up early tomorrow. If his health permits, he should take bath. Anyway, he should prepare himself for work by about 5 A.M.. Our Lord has bestowed power on him for the work. He should be punctual in his work. The mode of replying by A4 was very harsh. I will tune him today onwards. Your duty will be to work without any (outward) demonstration, unless something happens by itself.

"Such people (as A4) can not come round, unless they be destined that way. They have been spoiled. Create a new world. Zaat (Ultimate Being) Itself can be moved, but who is going to realize that. Stages, you can insert in a moment; but who will realize the plainness and simplicity, as you call it !"

11-4-1946

Dictation from Lord Buddha : "The connections of all those persons who needed being disconnected, have got snapped off. Those who have remained (connected in tact) are quite few. They should proceed on very cautiously and carefully so that some condition/situation (in their case also) may not develop in future, to cause scandal (further) ! Organization is something unique : make (proper) use of it ! The existing arrangement, in fact, was just for the sake of making all people be knit together. That did not come to be ! The reason (thereof) : just lack of (the required) condition ! Why (that) ? Love was not developed in the real sense ! With whom ? -With one's Master (Guru) ! If love (with the Master) had been there, it was not possible that simple (and natural) state would have failed to pervade ! When this would have happened, all thought of high and low, big and small, had just vanished; and the vision making all seem equal (one and the same) would prevail !"

Revered Master : "Reverend Lord Buddha means by this dictation to say that for the one who has developed the state wherein all happen to be one and the same (equal), there remains no question (consideration) of differentiation."

Reverend Lord Buddha : "How humorous, that one gentleman (U1) has taken me (for his connection) whereas I never went close to him ! My state has been of peculiar compassion and affection ! Reform (of individual and society) I took up as duty (for me) and spent my whole life therein, to give benefit to people ! Else, does not this fellow

deserve punishment ! There was no harm, if he had given up everything, in case he intended giving up (the old connection) ! He does not know what he himself happens to be; and what is the status of his Master (Guru) ! He does not have eyes to have (adequate) vision ! I know (the status of your and his Reverend Master) ! What I mean is that one should never (at all) forsake one's Master, so long as; it be not proved (conclusively to oneself) that one's guide is worthless and incapable of making one traverse spiritual stages (to the destination) !"

14-4-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Patanjali has undergone a number of changes in this world, before taking the present form now. You are that sage Patanjali, the same soul."

Revered Master : "Revered Swami Ji has given out the secret !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "People should learn the lesson from this epic ! Liberation is not an easy affair ! A seer, universally praised (acclaimed) comes now for liberation. There are hundreds of examples of this type. Swami Shri Shankaracharya has not yet taken the trend towards liberation. How horrible (frightening) is the cycle (circle) of rebirth. People think of it as a very easy matter. Happy are those who try to come again and again in this world : they have no idea of liberation, and they do not want to get rid of their present state ! What is required for the freedom of the soul, is to free oneself from all desires : that is the only thing for liberation. One may go for penances for thousands of years; and yet the apprehension of return (to this world of suffering) will persist ! Go for a moment in the state of everlasting happiness of Nirvana or liberation in the way that you have mastered, and that is sufficient for (ensuring) liberation ! I like your idea and mode of training : fools do not understand it ! If plainness and simplicity of Nature comes in itself, and one gains mastery over it, liberation is sure (to be there). The idea is very simple! I dare say that nobody except your Revered Master, could catch the

idea to express it in plain and simple way in the phrase 'plainness and simplicity'! When this thing comes, calmness prevails! One who has it, can never be disturbed even if tortured(extremely).

"The objective of all dictations from me is that the people coming to you must follow it rigidly. If liberation is lost this time, who can guarantee the prospect in future ! If a moment is lost this time means a year gone. Nobody knows what is going to happen the next day ! This time Nature incarnated for the liberation of souls : so you are all reaping double benefit; I mean those of you who have faith in. God's work and management !"

Swami Vivekananda continued the dictation (Time: 4.40 P.M) : "The question concerning liberation was of a peculiar nature. Liberation means freedom even in bodily existence from all worldly desires One who has acquired this capacity even though having a physical body..... "

Revered Master: "I am completing this sentence : Swami Ji had to attend to some urgent work in the midst of the dictation. The person who has attained to the state indicated (referred to) by Swami Ji, becomes freed (liberated) even while remaining in (the physical) body. This is essential. No doubt that I bestowed liberation on people very often; but this is something that is not done frequently and everywhere."

22-4-1946 (Time : 7.40 A.M.)

Reverend Lord Krishna : I remained observing the annual function (at Fatehgarh). There was nothing except a crowd of human beings like it happens during a fair (anywhere) ! Current of (Divine) Grace was entirely absent (closed down). Now, nobody there retains

the capability to invite (Divine) Grace, and distribute (spiritual) benefit ! At your place, the spring (of Divine Grace) was (continually) flowing."

Reverend Radha Ji : " Why don't you stop this (function being celebrated), brother !"

On my submissions about the matter, Reverend Radhaji's dictation continued : "You can assign some (of the important) work to me. (Pause)The times have come to such a pass that people have lost real assessment. You have so many dictations with you which contain praise for simplicity; and this is very difficult to find(attain). The one to impart training/teaching for this is not available to comprehension with the exception, of just one or close to that (even less). The commodity (simplicity) being rare, it's worth is not (properly) appreciated (assessed). For just this, house hold way of life was abandoned and residing in forests was preferred. This pure state really belongs to the Ultimate Being (Zaat); or you may say that this is the beginning of the state of the Ultimate Being. The people to comprehend (understand) this thing (simplicity) will be found to be very few. Your style (of functioning) from the very start (beginning) has remained to take the pure thing into view. During the tour of South India you stuffed (filled) just this thing; and created this very atmosphere wherever you happened to be directed to go. There is also need for this alone: just this happens to signify (indicate) big personality!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I have to tell you, my dear, that this is the first time since the days of Lord Krishna that you are filling the Air according to the dictates (directions) of our Lord and myself as well. It is needed everywhere and also (very much) wanting (lacking)."

30-4-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Last night, I was observing your Satsang (Spiritual Society). As it was barren, nobody could like it. For you, it is the best course to move on about certain places to find men for imparting training of such a high standard. Your Guru is always busy with you, not losing a single minute to push you higher and yet higher. That is the thing he can give you as a token of love !"

Revered Master (addressing M1) : "This too is my invention, how even after having given everything, one is to be taken still ahead !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "He is always restless and wants to see you progressing higher and yet higher. Such a personality as your Guru, I admit, was never born. For you, I have (already) said a lot. Get a man of such a high standard for training. He (our Lord) is the guiding power."

4-5-1946

Revered Master (addressing M1) : "So far as my telling about merits and techniques of dear Ram Chandra concerns, I have told everything; his personal capability, methods invented and used by him and the practices adopted by him have all been brought to light. Still, one very strong point remains to be told : he had got oriented to me totally and had attempted to merge in me entirely together with all the bushes and brambles (untoward circumstances of life and unwholesome characteristics of personality), which like thorns (painful obstructions and impediments to progress) get all reduced to ashes when the fire (of spiritual orientation and Divine Grace) is lit up. He tried to bring all these things to the State wherein everything gets mingled into Reality to be one with It. This was a Godly gift : no instructions were issued to him in this regard. People may copy this, if they like. This thing was confidential and not revealed earlier. I myself was the person to take care of (manage) it ; now, I am revealing it. The veil of ego-emphasis

(self-importance) was already in a torn state at birth itself : that proved further more helpful to him."

19-5-1946 (Time : 8.00 AM.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "All are losing their (separate) existence (identity), making one (alone) for the work (onwards). Lord Buddha has given up separate identity and merged in you, this very moment."

20-5-1946

Reverend Lord Buddha : "I alone have the knowledge of my condition. One thing special worth mention is that your Revered Master had taken hold of that part as well which I considered to be best and happened to be the end results of my state (condition). You obtained all these relationships (connections) through your Revered Master : now these have been got developed. (Pause) Yesterday you had complained about your relationship (connection) as to what sort of heart and lever had Lord Buddha got so as to suddenly forsake (the responsibilities of) kingdom, wife and child to turn the face towards the forest! This was not weakness, but within the principles of your system! Adopting the mean (middle way) as the way of life and natural preference for temperance are the life (force) of the system of spiritual practice and training under both basic Buddhism and Sahaj Marga ! You must go to Bodha Gaya, and illuminate the place anew. In the forests where I have roamed (and lived) there are (some) signposts (still) containing (spiritual) effect, which you may discover, if you like. The essential work is at Gaya, that I have just mentioned ! There is a spot in Ceylon : purify that from here itself ! I have got merged (in you). I shall remain coming and telling you whatever you like to enquire. My relationship (connection) will also remain available in this chain (system) of Sahaj Marga. One thing more, you will be required to do : that will be indicated at the appropriate time."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You will have to initiate somebody on the hand of Reverend Lord Buddha. Mandates will remain the same that you got from Lord Krishna together with additions made by your Guru."

28-5-1946

Revered Master : "The spiritual status of the invisible sage incharge of the maintenance of the divine order of Nature (Abdal) of B.. was snatched away because during communal riots, he had helped members of one community against orders of Nature. B.. and S.. happened to be under his charge. Both have been taken out of his control."

29-5-1946

Revered Master : "Put S.. and B.. under the charge of the Abdal of M.., who has rendered good service to you. The circle of work for the fixed pole star (Dhruva= Qutub) of Madras may be increased, if he promises (to shoulder the burden of increased work). His circle (in that case) will be coastwise upto Orissa.

The circle of the Qutub of Bihar shall extend upto Bengal and Assam. Nobody is available at present in Bombay and Malabar.

Gujarat and Rajputana shall remain in the circle of one person (only). Punjab, Kashmir and Sindh will constitute one division. The work of K2 will be covering UP. R2 will be responsible for taking stock of all these. There is an Abdal at B... Snatch off his status and authority."

24-6-1946

Revered Master : "Illuminate Naimisharanya. Some corpses are lying there : only skeletons have remained. These bones belong to those pilgrims who had been to Naimisharanya for pilgrimage. I shall indicate to you. They were persons of good thoughts (and intentions): They have not attained satiation; and their souls are still hovering around their murderers. Reverend Lord Krishna is of the view that these (murderers) be totally destroyed : even a child (in their families) should not be spared. One more spot is there : I will indicate it then and there. The souls (of the victims) are to be liberated fully (unconditionally). Morality has suffered degradation, just due to these (so-called) perpetrators of religion ! One should never stay with the host priests (of various descriptions) ! Some are no doubt good ones also, but it happens to be difficult to locate them."

27-6-1946 (Time 11.10 A.M.) at Naimisharanya.

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You have been meditating (and transmitting) all along. The place is resounding with spiritual echo. There is no need of meditating (and transmitting any more). The holy reservoir of (fresh) water (Chakra Tirtha) has been hypnotised (filled with spiritual Grace) sufficiently. There is not much work here; so you can start from here (tomorrow). One thing, no doubt, remains; and that concerns compliance of the dictates of our Lord about the bones of the assassinated pilgrims. The work is very important one : it must be completed before you leave this place. The holy reservoir of (fresh) water (together with the seat of sage Vyasa, close by) is the main place here worthy of high esteem."

The same date (27-6-1946 : Time 7.00 P.M.).

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You have consulted me whether the past impressions (Samskaras) of the souls to be liberated are to be burnt up or transferred. The answer is that burning up of Samskaras is against the law of Nature. However you have already finished most part of the work : I mean that you have already burnt up the impressions to a large extent; what is still remaining, anyway, now is to be transferred to the oppressor assassins. The rest of the work you will do at your home (Shahjahanpur)."

29-6-1946

Revered Master : "Your work at Naimisharanya has been (quite) good. Vakil Sahib (P4) was much desirous of taking you to Lakhimpur, but was not (feeling) able to ask you (to go there). As such, I sent you there. More work is now in store and there is no leisure (to stay more at Lakhimpur). The court is going to open (start working after summer vacation); and hence there is helplessness. (Pause) The condition at Gaya remains better not to be told ! Snatch out an opportunity (to go there) ! You have to go; and you should take care of Puri (Jagannath) also that same way (on that same tour). First Gaya, thereafter Puri and Nadia (pilgrimage : the place where Chaitanya Mahaprabhu entered the ocean at the end of his physical existence and his place of birth and work respectively). To Orissa you are being sent by Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I am very happy with your work at Naimisharanya. The work, however, is still incomplete, because the dictates of our Lord remain yet unfulfilled, so far as destruction is still incomplete. Do what is needed. I tell you that when you complete the work of destruction at Gaya, I will vacate my post for you as a reward !"

Revered Master : "Start the (work of) destruction at Gaya."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : (Concerning the work of destruction). "The changes are made in the first step for destruction by the force of will. Circumstances are created to bring the work (of will) into action vide notes of Lord Krishna in the letter sent to S9, but remember, destruction is bound to come. You can not measure your will specially allotted for the Godly work. If that (will) be focussed to a (single) point, it can destroy a thousand worlds !"

Reverend Lord Krishna : "I am very happy at your work at Naimisharanya. Now the work of Gaya is before you, which is very essential. Work out an opportunity (for the work at Gaya) !"

Note : At Lakhimpur, I (Ram Chandra) was staying with I2 at his residence.

At 8 P.M. sweets were offered to Revered Master (and other elders of yore) for benediction (Prasad). Reverend elders were present. First Reverend Lord Krishna transmitted to the group that was present there. Thereafter Reverend Radhaji transmitted to me; and later bade I2 also to be included (in the sitting). Both (I2 and myself) were feeling coolness inside ourselves, like air was flowing (to us) after passing over (touching) icy surface (rocks). This was the first opportunity of receiving transmission from Reverend Radhaji in a sitting.

11-7-1946 (Time : 8.30 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The forgotten days (of ancient India) are (now being) remembered ! We (elders in spiritual field) want all of you (and all of humanity) to be at the zenith (point) of spirituality. Why ? Because of the need of times ! Not (only) this (work of training people and developing the organization etc.) but the work after life, helping him (Ram Chandra) in his great task (remains important) ! Spirituality is

something (very much) different from power : example - your Guru (Revered Lalaji Saheb) in spirituality ! How to achieve it ? The same thing that has been told so often ! It is very easy to gain power but it is most difficult to acquire the thing (really) needed ! Children play (with toys) : when they grow up, their happiness (derived from playing with toys) is gone forever ! If they think of their cradle again (in their grown up state) in life-time, people will always suspect them to be crawling on the foothold of childhood. If the same thing goes on and on, the result is to be just sticking to their toys and the same childish habits alone !

Similarly, if a man acquires true knowledge but goes back to his old habits, people can say that he has no knowledge that remains actually needed on leaving aside slavish habits which are the things poisonous to the growth of spiritual life in man. If one improves, that means he is going on the right path ! These are the stages of renunciation or sacrifice (Tyaga). One must pass through it firmly, having faith in one's Master ! These are the lessons for you, Children ! Today's work is over !"

4-8-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The system (of spirituality) that prevailed hitherto, has gone away for good vide our Lord's notes somewhere ! You are putting forth the starting point of the new religion and culture (of humanity) in continuation with the ancient Indian tradition ! You have been brought up in that same fashion. Your position as to the matter, just talked about, had been taken away much earlier before the actual (new) system came into being. The system, prevalent earlier was different from the real one (now established as linked to ancient roots). I assure you, dear, that the system now prevailing was a dream to them and they could not catch (comprehend) it easily. There will be hardly a few among them (perpetrators of the system which prevailed some time earlier) who reached the actual limits of spiritual sublimity. The thing so highly praised (so far) is nothing but Maya (illusory phenomenon of the Real). We only

boast of reaching the Ultimate Being (Zaat) directly. Although the thing was borrowed from our ancient roots, yet they could not give the finishing touch (to it)!"

Question : "Was this due to inclusion of Reverend Prophet Mohammed in worship (prayer) by them ; or because of something else ?"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Their mode of living was responsible for it."

Reverend Prophet Mohammed : "The reason for this is very clear (obvious). Shall I tell the truth ! I too remained earning upto the end of my life that thing which has no end to it. There was not following (of my way) so that this thing combined with (my effort) could have fallen to their lot as well! What had the beasts to do with that ! It was not a mean achievement that they had brought faith on the (one) indestructible (eternal) Being! More was a matter of slow (and mild) growth. There was nobody (coming) after me who would tell them about that thing which I was aware of, to induce them to give up the savage way of their living. Moreover, brother, the Real is after Real ! (Pause) The sacred soil and air here is such as in your words, contains the fragrance of simplicity stuffed in it ! All (elders in spirituality) have remained oriented to this part (of earth): I too belonged to the same part (I was also in this very part). However, light had not reached that (other) part for quite some time. As such, I had to carry the message (there) to preach. But, alas ! here also the influence of others (aliens) prevailed enough : even then that (Real) thing remains established (ingrained) to a large extent! I am in agreement with your view (thought) that the science of the Inner Self (Intuitive Knowledge coming from God instead of being learnt) call it Brahma vidya (sanskrit) or lime Ladunni (Arabic) - has nothing to do at all with religion (sectarian or communal set of beliefs and ways of living). Religion only sheds light on the path and provides inducement for giving up savage ways to become human."

10-8-1946

Revered Master : "You imperienced this morning (8.35 A.M.) that a sage at C.. has been selected for work (of Nature). Just at the time that his condition started, you got the imperience."

19-8-1946

Monday : Janmashtami (Birthday of Lord Krishna) 1st day : Time 8.30 P.M.

Dictation from Mira Bai (very famous queen devotee of Lord Krishna belonging to Rajasthan in 16th century A.D.) : "This house (Rai Bahadur building-residence of Shri Babuji) has appeared very beautiful to me; and this room wherein my Lord Shri Krishna Ji Maharaj Himself is present has specially captured my heart. Some particles, however, are such as should not be here in this room. Precaution should be observed in future that the references and thoughts concerning (high) spiritual value alone be allowed to prevail (occur) herein. The room be kept closed, and one may go there only when need (for spiritual practice or discussion) is there. Otherwise if somebody likes to sit in it just in a simple (general) way, there is no harm in that."

1-9-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Everybody is tossing in the hands of Maya (Illusory phenomenality), which is unreal (fake reality = illusion). Everybody is enveloped in darkness; and seeks remedy within the same globe. What one gets, then, comes from the same shadowy thing, which is itself not pure. What is pure, then ? Where purity remains (resides) and reigns supreme, that alone is the sphere of God. People are not moving (roaming) in that sphere to churn out the correct things for proper use of

conscience. It is wrong conception that the dictates of conscience always lead towards Godly things (and characteristics) in the first step. Nobody can doubt sincerity of conscience; but only when it is trained ! Training (of conscience) is not a joke; and everybody would have done that, if it had been the easier way. You know (something of) my life : I was thoroughly educated and devoted to scholarly pursuits in the best way. I had the conscience of my own, but I could not catch even the glimpse of Almighty until I met and submitted to my Guru. If anybody can compare with me in knowledge, he should stand on his own legs and see the result that he will go ultimately to his Guru for learning (and training). Your Guru had the inborn capacity, but at last He went to His guide for His improvement. The examples are very rare and seldom found when someone is enabled to go straight without (the need of) any helper. Why should we not adopt the means whereby hundreds of people (seekers and aspirants after spirituality and Reality) have improved and benefitted ? Why should we not search for the same remedy of all pain and sorrow ? Why should we not throw ourselves on some one's feet when we see the sure remedy ahead ?"

10-9-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : " I am giving details concerning the emblem of Shri Ram Chandra Mission Shahjahanpur, out of which main points may be sorted out :

"Thousands of human beings have been working in the sphere of spirituality from times immemorial, of course on different lines. The goal of everybody was the same. In the course of historical development some Mohammedan sage borrowed glimpses of spirituality from the Indian tradition; and developed their edifice (of spiritual system) on the same foundations. They did very well in their times with the result that we (Hindus) have lost (almost) everything. Their teachings (and training) were confined to their kinsfolk and co-religionists. All, anyway, were not communalists : only, they were convinced of their superiority. There were a few Hindus who received this kind of

teaching. Most of them turned themselves into Mohammedans (or adopted their ways in utter sincerity or under other motivations). Whenever they imparted training to others, it was wholly after Mohammedan fashion. Our Lord, your Revered Master improved it much and imparted to you people. It was due to His sacrifices and services to His fellow beings that Nature has gifted Him, in His life-time, with new method of teaching in improved form to be imparted after the ancient Indian tradition. The system, you now know, stands modified altogether in (continuation of) the ancient Indian tradition (to suit the demands of the modern times for all humanity). The links connected with sages of recent past have been shattered down by the Supreme Will of the Almighty. It is now in the present form that an emblem is needed to commemorate the spiritual *era* of Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur (U.P.), India.

"There was darkness all along before the world came into present form. Darkness means No Light; and vice versa (No Light means Darkness). I expressed this to denote the (shape of) things unchanged in the last run of an aspirant (beyond the goal of spirituality and Brahavidya - science of the Ultimate). Now we descend from That and see the different lights of sun and moon. Now, coming from upwards, we cross them (spheres of lights) and come to the point where from to start to attain the Goal. There are different things (obstacles) in the world into a solid (rocky) form, captivating us (aspirants after spirituality and Brahavidya) to a great extent. We have now prepared the way to go through these things (huge rocky obstacles of solidity and grossness) and reach the Goal. Before starting from this point, we generally have to cut down the solidity of things described as mountains, and prepare the way towards Destination. Sun and other things are (all) left behind. Of course, we have to pass through different colours in adopting the way meant for spiritual advancement. Swastika is the symbol of all rituals and rites performed in (mainly) Hindu (and even any other) society (for the system belongs to whole humanity). We now start from this point (Swastika) and undergo various kinds of practices by way of Karma Yoga. After that we enter into Sahaj Marga wherein (competent) guide is a categorical necessity and his shelter (and

guidance) are needed, leaving aside solidity totally, after a few practices in the style of our Lord. The rising sun denotes the spiritual era brought about by our Lord (Revered Lalaji Saheb). The light of the rising sun is commencing at the base of the emblem which shows our starting point and also that the rising sun has full command at the base from which we start our journey."

Revered Master : "By way of administration (management), I appoint N3 for training and satsang (spiritual assembly of aspirants) at K.. He should devote to his spiritual progress (sincerely) and bring benefit to others. I have made him capable of transmitting (to others)."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "It can not exhaust now."

Revered Master : "When he introduces new people to satsang (spiritual assembly), and wants to know something special for their training etc., he can enquire (and take help) from here."

21-9-1946

Revered Master : "The Nature has now initiated movement to have no provision any more for caste-difference (division). This (destruction of caste system) will need strictness (to be achieved/introduced). There was not command of Nature to introduce caste-system. It was (only) a domestic arrangement (for convenience), which resulted in the establishment of separate classes (and groups/gangs). The Brahmins took away the major share. At that time they were deserving also for that; but germination (of evil) started just therefrom. Differences started (taking roots). Sects (sections) got set up and who knows how many creases came about. Separateness set in and self-supremacy came to be the chief point of view. The same developed with regard to other

castes as well. Several sections got developed in each case, and the thought (consideration) of high and low crept in. Your amendment has been accepted only to the extent that the thought (and will) for total destruction of the supporters of caste-system be not introduced (taken up) with (absolute) firmness. The order was (most) strict : You yourself could have come into the orbit of its application. Everyone has not come down with (noble and compassionate) thought like yours; and bloodshed is necessary in the course of setting things right: there have never been achievements without this (bloodshed). Early and late (to have the order of Nature complied) is in your hands : we (liberated souls) have absolutely nothing to do with that. Have firm will (and thought) that caste-system is withering off; and to those supporters of caste-system whose dogmatism does not get withered off in any way, transmission for destruction must necessarily be made : no relenting in this regard; that is the order ! These four (or more) castes were by way of administrative arrangement : take it to be (something) like battle-arrangement. After the war (battle) those arrangements and principles, which were introduced on the front, can not remain operative later (in peace time/post-war period). First of all, you come into the arena ! Put a stop to principles (of caste system) ! Introduce what may be applicable to you ! This work has stayed to be assigned to you for quite some time. I am telling you (in confidence) that destruction in case of those, taken up as targets, has started; and many homes have become devoid of (genealogical) light. This is not sufficient, however ! It is a very big work; and (you have to) work hard ! Constructive programme which is to accompany it, must have to go side by side with it! Both are necessary and unavoidable !

2-10-1946 (At Lakhimpur-Kheri)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : " I observed your work in Southern India : it is progressing. For that, you are required by Lord Krishna to sit in meditation just now to be endowed with certain powers. Look here, these powers will not be used anywhere except for Godly

(Divine) purpose : these powers have never been bestowed as yet to anybody. It is special gift of Nature to you for the work in hand. You will deal total destruction to certain places Precise orders will follow later : these will remain strictly confidential."

Reverend Lord Krishna : "I have transferred power, for which there were orders from Nature."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You are going to be prepared not only for this world but (mainly) for the brighter one as well. Your working here is only by the way. You are meant for the great task before you, after you leave the body. We are all leaving the work for you in the brighter world. Having got totally merged in you, all systems will disappear, having no connection with anybody else in the brighter world. It is high time for all to avail of the opportunity, which will never return. Our eyes are with you and on you alone. (Pause) The scene of this moment is before your view : we are all checking the power pouring down to you."

Revered Master : "I kept nothing with me. There is waiting always as to when you are bestowed with something (more) : weak body and limitless power ! The (rare) example of devotion to Master (Guru - Bhakti) is here : they are lunatics whose comprehension does not work this way ! Has it ever happened that the entire force of the Ultimate Being (Zaat) would boil up all at once ? We have all been busy checking (controlling) Its flow so that It may not rush on to your chest all at once and cause you to start your journey to the world of eternal existence, hereafter !"

3-10-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Be cautious : the time is now approaching for the benefit of the world (in disguise) ! In India, dissensions are progressing. That is Nature's work for

(something) good. Leave it for the time being; and see the result. That (same) is going to be in Europe, in future. All will be dissembled; and it is you and you alone who will do that. Do you remember the words of Lord Christ ? What does He want : clear disselement of all belonging to his religion ! The destiny of a nation is always interwoven with bloodshed ! Either members of family or some external agency may perform the job ! This is the hint for your working : the rest will follow later ! The world is in tumult and disorder : its fate will be decided by you."

24-10-1946

Dictation from Revered Master's son J1 : "I never came across such example of the Master forsaking His place in the higher world for the sake of disciple. In fact what has come to your lot is not available to me. I always looked at you as elder brother to me; and still take it like that. I do not now have physical body. About your arrival here (higher world), there is yet (much) time. Though several times arrangements for your arrival here got made (were complete), yet our Revered Lalaji Saheb did not allow it to happen. This thing He has left upto your sweet will. The bad state that has befallen my guide (A1) may not come to anybody else ! If Revered Lalaji Saheb's (helping) hand had not been there, possibly I would not have gone (the way of the) liberated (souls). My opinion about uncle (R1) was different (not good) from much earlier period : spirituality had started bidding goodbye ! This had started (already) while I was (physically) alive : now nothing is remaining ! Further yet even the genealogical line is at an end : and (respected) brother, at ours as well the condition is almost similar ! What if there are a few out of hundreds ! Alright, however, now let things (situation) be well : hope is there !"

Revered Master : "The work of Ceylon is still incomplete : it is much delayed ! (Pause) Surrender and perfect dependence on His will (and pleasure) is held to be the final state: No doubt, however, that its beginning and end happen to be just nothing

(nowhere) : it may come up just anywhere (and whenever)! It has been observed that elders very often started just herefrom (with this state of surrender and perfect dependence on His will and pleasure); and this too has occurred that this thing came up (to pass) during the course of (spiritual) journey. Very often this fell to one's fortune after traversing some spiritual stages (of evolution) : it all remains subject to one's courage and moreover His will (and pleasure) to bestow this (superb) state on to a devotee! (Pause) The sign (indication) of the quality of perfect poverty (Improvisation) happen to be humility, softness, inclination (orientation) etc."

27-10-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I was awe-stricken to listen to your philosophical discourse today! I advise you to write these things on paper: I am afraid such things will not be found during long years to come! (Pause) Lightning bolt is wonderful theory (Reference to the state of Nature and experience of human individual at cosmic region as contained in some way in the description of knots 6/7 in 1979 - edition of Towards Infinity). Nobody could feel it yet! Other theories are quite correct (Reference to description of some other knots). I always advise your brothers, who are coming to you to give you substance to think over but nobody is doing that. Nature, in other words, is revealing Itself."

9-11-1946 (Time : 6.30 P.M.)

Dictation from the late Revered father of M1 on enquiring by M1 about connection to the Ultimate Being (Zaat) and departed elders (spiritually advanced): "Some are naturally endowed with this capability (state) viz. Having connection with elders and Zaat; and these happen to be those people who are sent by Nature (for some purpose in this

world). This, however, does not mean that others who try for it do not meet with success. The difference consists in so far as those who come already prepared get distribution of work directly (assigned to themselves). In case of earned (created) condition, this thing is not there, but the same purpose is served (in final analysis). Here (distribution of work) is through the Guru (Master), and there it is directly from the Zaat. In this case, viz. Through the Guru, self-control (and much effort) is needed; and in that other case only a little cleaning is required. Take a note of the method from the very start! The method: go on making yourself enlightened (light, peaceful, balanced or moderate). To the extent that one has enlightened oneself, the (desired) thing (connection) is achieved to that same extent. Now the training (under Sahaj Marga System) itself to that same end is being imparted : this thing will develop in people (further) ahead. Merging means that the Guru (Master) or the elder (Saint) merges oneself into the disciple or aspirant (practicant). Now what has been got merged, the covering or veil over that causes or serves as obstruction. Due to this, the sound (caused by the condition of connection-formation) does not reach above that covering or veil, so that it may be comprehended. It is certainly there. This work (effort) is yours (M1), and help comes from God. Effort for the stage of communication (on connection getting established) should not be invested : it should be directed to tearing the covering. Your (M1) will can naturally tear it off. When so many attainments are made through meditation, why can this fail to be achieved. Sure enough, this too can be achieved if the thought (and will) for tearing off that veil or covering is firmly taken up (established), and the means conducive to that very purpose (end) be adopted. You (M1) may ask also as to what things are conducive (to it). These are just the same words of yours like simplicity peacefulness etc. Just get into this thing and see the fun of it (enjoy the resulting scene). In our fold (ancient Indian scriptures) everywhere, prayers have been offered for peacefulness not for oneself alone but for everybody (and everything) in the world. What is the secret ? Just this (peacefulness etc.) is the main thing (object) and achieving it (happens to be) difficult ! Beyond this, whatever may be there, is just covering, veil, curtain. To tear just this happens to be the job for everybody.

The practice (for that) ! It should be done through the Guru (Guide) ! Have the (firm) thought (meditation) that you are submerged (drowned) in the ocean of peace; and its waves are removing or tearing off the covering (veil). One hour may be devoted to this (meditation or thought). Did you not ever hear the sound (tick, tick or khit, khit). It was certainly there and you also said something about it (assigning it to L1). That is worthless : spare your heart of the despondency (pain) being caused on that account. (M1 had said this sometime earlier)."

Dictation from the late Revered father of dear brother Ram Chandra Ji (noted in the handwriting of M1) : "I have nothing to see or hear. Thanks to M1 that he had told me about you (Ram Chandra) during my life-time itself. You no doubt repaid me; but did not my ardent efforts provide you with worldly comfort ! Labour you did devote to my well-being ; but can you honestly vouchsafe that my present state is the result of your labour (effort) !

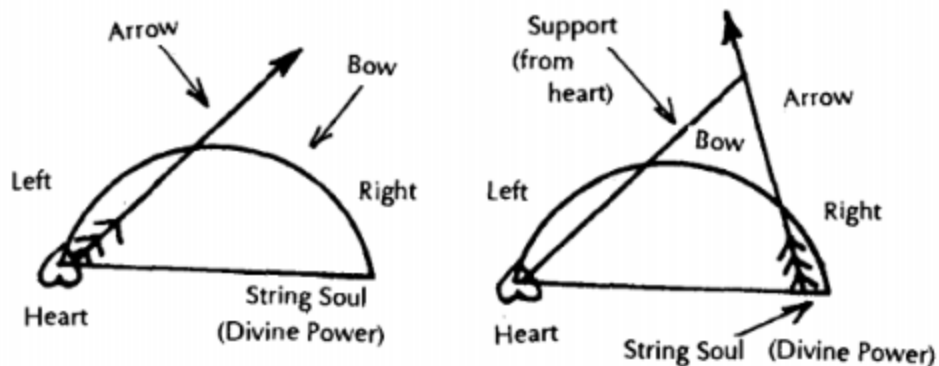
Not at all! I shall always thank just Him (Revered Lalaji Saheb) who structured you (like what you are) !"

Revered Master: "Your father (Babu Badri Prasad) has said quite a lot, but has committed a little mistake in his statement under the present state of affairs! If this frame (of individual organism = Ram Chandra) now existing, had not been procreated by him, in whom would I have got merged? May God bestow such progeny on everybody! One more person is coming in your progeny. When? Time (alone) will tell!"

18-11-1946

Dictation from warrior Arjuna, commander-in-chief of the victorious Pandava army in Mahabharata (epic war), to whom Reverend Lord Krishna had delivered (the knowledge of) Bhagwadgita, as his chariot-driver on the battle field: "The scene of Mahabharata is again there: ungodliness is increasing. The same circumstances have come to prevail once more. Just read! The atmosphere itself is telling the tale; and you seem to be attentive to something else! It is just you who will bring (put) an end to this scene. This is not to say that this life is to be adequate (for the purpose): it is prohibited to reveal the secret any further! Signs (indications) have become manifest: Swami Vivekananda Ji to whom this work was connected (assigned) is giving it up (to you)! His entity is a very great personality! These powers that have been bestowed on you, shall function: the wonder of it all shall come to views after (your) physical veiling! (The scene concerning this subject came to view, but it cannot be expressed in words.)

"The science of Archery will come forth in its real shape: and the method too will remain the same. It is a science, brother ! It (arrow) was imbued (charged) with power through Mantra (incantation) and the archer was told how to use that power. If I tell you (about that), you can not do anything, because its foundations (bases or fundamentals) are not at all there with you. Whatever is there (with you) is only half way through (incomplete yet). When somebody (equal to it) comes into being, then spiritual matters (knowledge) will descend onto him as well like these are coming down unto you. They contained the force of ether; and that remained in contact with very big thing (entity). Now, here all the powers are present. Look at the lightning there :have you seen its brightness ? This is the power of fire : arrows were imbued with this force. There were no machines : will-power was working. That was brought under individual's control (as miraculous power). Everything is preserved.



When there was need for destruction on the battle field, the arrow would come from the left side. This secret (esoteric knowledge) belonged only to Lord Krishna. Shooting an arrow from the right side was known to me alone. This note I am leaving for the persons coming forth in future : that is necessary (essential). I have told two things : too main weapons have been revealed by me ! The arrow that you have seen lying on the left side, therein I had brought the entire power of ether under my control (subservience). What was gained (achieved) through Mantra (incantation) was not adequate in itself. The power of thought remained together with that (achievement through Mantra); and its swimming was got introduced therein ! I had gained perfect command over ether. Was the transmission administered to me by Lord Krishna on the battle field, simply spiritual ? He had made all these things clear, so that I could pick up the right weapon (at the appropriate time). Weapons are of no use, if not accompanied by such training! I am telling one thing more: to create the scene of annihilation (Pralaya) was within my control. This arrow has never been invented as yet. Incantations (Mantras) are useless if power of thought (and will) is not together with these: it is a vast knowledge (science)".

Interruption by way of question: "Germany had invented many weapons."

Answer: "That involves (material) expenditure: there is nothing (of that sort) herein ! One thing was no doubt expensive : it contained machine ! Sometime that mechanical apparatus (device) was called Vimana (air-borne vehicle). Will-power was not needed therein. Some metals were utilized : one metal used in it was such as to stimulate the whole thing (vehicle) in the upward direction (against gravitation). If this note be given to scientists, they can make (good) use of it. The earth (and atmosphere) was not polluted (in those earlier times of Hindu supremacy)."

27-11-1946

Revered Master : "Today at 8 P.M. Kundalini power (coiled serpent power) of R2 has come to awakening ; and some dynamic movement has occurred also at the spot of anal plexus. It is incumbent on him to take care; and not indulge in boyishness. Administering this sort of transmission remains generally prohibited."

28-11-1946

Revered Master : The Guru of the sage of Sri Lanka (Ceylon) is here now to tell you something."

Reverend Master of the sage of Ceylon : "I am very happy that 6.45 p.m. today the spot (point) of Qudsa (Piety) in (the case of) my disciple (sage of Ceylon) has been brought to awakening by the limitless (shoreless) compassion of your Revered Master. It was his eleventh day of fasting without taking any food or water. Ask(order) him now to give up fasting."

The sage of Ceylon: "I have realized my hearts' desire. Thanks (a lot). I shall always be ready for any work that you like to assign to me. In case the system of training would prevail in Southern India, and you permit, I shall start imparting education (and training) to them, as to my own disciples."

Revered Master: "Look, one has led to two! (demands are growing!) The Guru of the sage of Ceylon has requested me to make him traverse the same points (spots and regions) that I have made over to you (Ram Chandra) viz. Those spots or states which you were and are being made to traverse in the course of the swimming in the (sphere of) Ultimate Being (Zaat)! I gave a fine reply that all this now lies in the hands of dear Ram Chandra, whom I have granted autonomy in all matters or so to say have annihilated myself into him. Only a little control has been (kept) retained. As such, I surrender (submit) this work to you. You may call him whenever you so desire.

The sage of Ceylon: "Alas! People are sparing to take this (most precious) thing from you!"

Revered Master: "You shattered in one wink of eye the state which causes obstruction; and put him (Guru of the sage of Ceylon) in the shoreless ocean. I did not want such hurry. Alright, take care in future! He will remember; and it was the (right) time as he had desired (requested) it from me."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I tell you such an example will never be found ever after. It is not a joke!"

Revered Master (addressing those present): "Dear brethren, when will you people derive benefit out of this state? The time is slipping!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Souls are coming to you for the same purpose from the brighter world. About half a dozen are already here! Further arrival is restrained this time as the human brain cannot work to the extent required for all of them at the same time or for one after the other (in succession)."

1-12-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : You have come here for the world- liberation. Many souls are waiting in the brighter world : you are gaining Mastery over them."

5-12-1946

Revered Master : It requires face for my successor - representativeship. Is there a soul, possessing such power as would enable revelation of every work of Nature onto him! People have taken it to be a joke ! Whoever felt startled (woke up suddenly) manifested himself alone as successor-representative, taking himself as the perfect one. They considered the domestic culture to be remaining as simply domesticated with them (confined to the family alone), as recipients of all rights and as custodians of the entire wealth (of all description)! This thing does not come to the lot of weavers and stitchers : it requires a heart such as that into which I would have got accommodated (penetrated) entirely. Is such an example available anywhere ? Sure, but only in one ! Is anybody endowed with such ingenuity of mind ? Is there any other example of sacrifice (like this)? Has any personality manifested as yet, in whom many coverings had got removed even before manifestation ? Did anybody (else) bring such state with him, wherein Reality alone in its pure form be pervading through and through? Search about such items: only then you may discover as to who can be really my successor-representative! I know it for certain that this example will not be found anywhere except (in) you! Can anybody (else) except myself be proud that elders of highest standard have accepted my creation as their own? This share really fell to and remains my fortune alone! The

invention, made just now (by dear Ram Chandra), if brought to your knowledge (notice) in its real hue (form), and you are able to visualize it as such, there will be no illustration (example) of this available at all anywhere else. This invention refers to the vast circle which is designated Region of Heart, extending upto that beyond which only Zaat (and Zaat) in its pure form would remain, wherein alone, high and still higher liberated souls continue (their) swimming even after physical dissolution. It occurred to the thought of dear Ram Chandra, my successor-representative that this Region (beyond Heart Region) be taken up at the very start (first transmission) so as to begin its cleaning from the start itself and the power that is to be contained (imbued) therein, be introduced in it at the very first transmission. He put this very invention to practice (just now) : the benefit (beneficial effect) of this will be visible after some time!"

7-12-1946 (In the train on way to Lakhimpur-Kheri)

Revered Master : " Bravo, on such comprehension (understanding). May the secrets of Nature be revealed through you, and God's creation derive benefits (therefrom) ! Thus far, whoever has undertaken (spiritual) practices, acquired success therein with great deal of effort and labour. They undertook austerities, roamed about through dust, went (begging) from door to door, to get a glimpse thereafter somehow after lots of difficulties; and many (of them) remained devoid of such a supreme delicacy. This was because they desired to obtain (achieve) something easy through difficult methods (means) and contributed more complications to it (spirituality). What an easy affair, that lies so close, has escaped peoples' attention due to lack of (proper) comprehension! Methods have been invented quite in abundance for practice, but the heat alone has come to their part; and people considered it as being quite a lot ! They mistook sharpness (fastness) and boiling up (excitement) on the track as spirituality; and just this curtain (cover) remained (persisting in between). They could not get oriented to the Reality; and stayed confused and exasperating just in their misconceptions. They had

no awareness concerning Reality ! Now times have taken a turn ; and it is my good fortune that a personality such as yours has manifested! The facility with which you have learnt (this subject), for others the method has been developed many times easier than that even ! What a wonderful thought has just struck your mind (heart); and you have got the knot unravelled after all (at last)! That (marvellous thought) was that on coming to wake up suddenly out of one's busyness with worldly or mundane jobs, one should imagine (suppose) oneself to have remained continuously attached (glued) to the very same (spiritual) objective (all through) i.e whenever one comes to awareness (of ones' inattentiveness to the spiritual objective of life), he/she should put emphasis just on that same side. Then one may observe the wonder (miracle)) of this simple practice! Through this, all stages will be practically traversed! In the end there will remain as residuum just that, whereat we have all to arrive (finally). Then just rush into the same (ultimate objective of human life) and see the wonder (of it)! More next ! This is just to enable the one who may arrive at this stage, to put (further) question to me! Just possible, such one may have the luck (fortune) of a direct vision by oneself ! The philosophy (theoretical explanation) of it all, in case of need, you should yourself narrate (describe = elaborate) to people (who may need) !

22-12-1946

Revered Master : "If during your absence, some associate comes here and sits in front of my couch (allotted/dedicated by you for me in your room) seeking my Grace, I shall be immediately present there. He/she may remain sitting there as long as he/she feels inclined. In case of excess (of the flow of transmission/Grace automatically), I shall myself go away from there."

30-12-1946

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I was thunderstruck to observe certain things during your tour to the villages under your landownership.

"Our Lord was really strolling in the circuit surrounded by the river-bank. He was all the time concerned about your safety; and he banished a few persons, unwanted in the society from the suburbs of the village, to make your way smooth. Boys ! Here in Ram Chandra, is the example of intense love and devotion for you to copy. This thing is of course rare, but that does not mean that one cannot reach this stage. I have given so many dictations for you people to copy out. 'Love plays its part' : that is the sum and substance !"

2-1-1947

Revered Master : "Today at 9.00 P.M. H3 has been given full command over organic region (sughra) : he is now in the sphere of closeness to God (valayata)! He will be assigned duty : R2 will keep watch over him! The Shahjahanpur-circle, hitherto looked after by the invisible saint incharge (Abdal) of Mathura, is allotted to him (H3). He should keep his faith in tact, and hold charge of his work : his first duty thereafter, will be indicated (in due course of time). Intimate the invisible saint in charge of Mathura, just now, that (henceforth) he is to look after Mathura only." (At 9.20 P.M. the Abdal of Mathura was informed and Shahjahanpur was taken out of his sphere of work. All this was done in the presence of R2; and notes were jotted down in his handwriting).

3-1-1947

Reverend Lord Krishna : "The work at Gaya is very important. You take up work of Benares and Gaya either together (at the same time) or successively. If you like you can complete this work at Benares first; and proceed to Gaya thereafter. It is upto your pleasure (and liking). Gaya will need more time. At Benares, three days' continuous work will be required, if performed properly (systematically); otherwise it may take one or two days more."

13-1-1947

Revered Master : "Today at 7.45 P.M. a person belonging to the sphere of moon, who had been waiting for quite long, is initiated on my hand just now by dear Ram Chandra under orders (from above). When need will be there, and I will consider it right, others who may be deserving, will also be got initiated. This person will remain present and attend the group meditations. His method of training will remain what was adopted at the time of his oath of initiation."

14-1-1947 (Time: 9.40 A.M.)

Revered Master : "Before some news (concerning coming events) comes to the brink of being revealed, round about movements (vibrations) start emerging/occurring therein (in the sphere concerning the news). These round about vibrations happen to be just what people consider to be troubles (untoward happenings or occurrences). I was in the Brighter world for the whole night, and am still there. The world is coming to the state of a peculiar pass : tangled knots have started manifesting. Some secret (esoteric) knot seems close to unravelling. The Western civilization appears to be ready to depart from its home !"

Reverend Lord Krishna : "The world has turned its face (registered volte-face) : signs of destruction are getting manifest. Your will has now become effective (started expressing its effect). Now the trend is in different direction. Nature now likes many persons to depart from this world. (Surgical) slits have been introduced (already): beneficence will appear only after lots of destruction would have taken place. My weapon (boomerang or Time- wheel) remained active all my life : at the end I departed after cleaning (the atmosphere and the weapon). Now I have no use of that weapon anymore : you may make use of it. From today onwards it will work under your command : this thing will now go with you."

Reverend Radha Ji demonstrated her destructive Time-form (Kaalarupa) to me and said: "Now, brother, you have seen my this form. Now the order is just this : I too have been assigned this duty !"

Revered Master : "This dictation at this moment has been to give you advance knowledge of many things. To tell the truth you have no leisure now. Work will be arriving (continually) : you can impart duties (to others) in accordance with your discretion. These are (only) hints, given to you !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You have been bestowed with tremendous power this time. Always utilize it only for Godly work (and Divine Purpose), unless there are thorough recommendations (from above for using this power for some mundane work and worldly purpose). Time has required you to be fit for work. Reverend Radha Ji is also deputed for the work ahead."

Reverend Lord Krishna : " Just possible people may have seen you in the form of your Revered Master; but nobody has seen you in my form ! If someone is able to see (you that way) he/she will derive the same benefit that would come from me ! However, you

have converted yourself after the example of the state of the tortoise (turtle), who withdraws his head and extremities (and everything) within the hard core of the cover bone."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I repeat what I hinted sometime earlier : 'you will build the temple of spirituality on the bones (and ashes) of others.' (Pause) Sometimes when you fly into rage, of course on right points, Godly power begins working. Then your Guru has to loosen the strings to calm you down! When you find some occurrence in your family or elsewhere, you should clean the atmosphere instead of flying into rage. (On some submission from Ram Chandra) I shall have to take the reins of your family in my own hands; and shall destruct (destroy) some part, if so required. Do not feel afraid : you will be consulted at each step. All of you (M1,R2 etc) should try to keep him on level. You (Ram Chandra) should not lose balance at any time. Look here, boys, Nature is well balanced in him in some form or other because he is everywhere including our hearts. You all go on trying to reach the goal in his life-time. Such Masters will not come again for a thousand years at least. He will himself, no doubt, prepare somebody for his own work (to be completed). This is another thing, however : that is something Godly ! It has no concern with representation : possibly he may represent just before his Revered Master. This is not to be known so early. Nature may split the work, as may be needed and desired (by Her)."

Same date (Time : 7.20 P.M.)

Revered Master : " I assign this job to both M1 and R2 together, to see that there is no tremor in the earth, while the destructive weapon (Boomerang) of Ram Chandra will remain at work."

The sage of Ceylon : "I am under orders to keep an eye (on this whole situation) and take care."

Revered Master : "You will be receiving instructions concerning work according to need from time to time. Both M1 and R2 should engage themselves with their work just from today. Their duty will continually be just this (what has already been indicated) : there is no need of inquiry again (and again in this regard). Dear M1, you have dealt inattentiveness (in the work) : this sort of attitude should no more be repeated ! You are not responsible for the consequences : You just go on working (according to assignment) !"

16-1-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Boys ! Try to be as subtle (light-hearted) as possible. Weight of thoughts are not likely to be yours : this you will feel in the long run. Before that, there are results of your own doing (and making). Surroundings have also thrown (created) their own effect on sumptuous-taste-seeking heart. Time is passing on. I repeat the sentence daily. You (people) are not coming upto the mark. What you (people) are getting is the result of his (Ram Chandra) kindness. You are not making yourselves deserving for the high-level thing (spirituality). I say all this for your own benefit. Who knows, Nature may call him at any moment : he is in a way restricted in his work on account of (the limitations of) his flesh and bones ! Health- decay amounts much ! (Pause) I witness the same at S.; and find R8 busy all the time : he should see to it that he is busy also with things befitting him (and you) !"

18-1-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I do not want to see Russia in the present state : it is the root cause of all the miseries !"

19-1-1947

Reverend Seer Yajnavalkya Ji : "You called me only once : today I have come on my own. The state of the world is very untoward (coming to a peculiar pass) : signs are pretty bad ! I am going now."

26-1-1947 (Time : 2.05 P.M.)

Revered Master : "Tell R2 that his wife has been established at 2.05 P.M. as prefect in the chain of Sahaj Marga System. I have accorded her provisional (conditional) permission to impart training. She will work among ladies from today onwards : she should start (working). It will be better, that when she comes here tomorrow on January 27, 1947, she should remain transmitting, just from wherever she may be sitting, to all the ladies who may be present (here) at that time. This day (Basant Panchami) is very auspicious day; and the Mission accords very great importance to it : I have, as such, fixed this day also for her to start training (others). She should start the work with perfect courage (and confidence) : it can not happen that her training may go without effect."

27-1-1947 (Basant Panchami : Monday: 11.00 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "We congratulate members of the Mission for celebrating our Lord's birth anniversary first time !"

Reverend Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu : "Why are you delaying your visit to Orissa. You are very much needed there : work will be available (indicated) just there !"

Revered Master : "I, am of the opinion that together with this, you take up other trips also that are to be undertaken. You have to go to Benares and Gaya as well. The work at Gaya is of prime import (very important). To Puri, I shall send, if I feel the need. A big work, that you have not yet started, is that which I have mentioned in my notes (previously). Alright, by way of reminder I am making a mention (again) : that is the work concerning correction of the (ancient) books (scriptures). That will consume a lot of time; and after you, there seems nobody who may do this work (adequately). You had made a start with Manusmriti : you got held up just after a few couplets (shlokas). Complete that work; and then take up second book and thereafter a third."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Look here, this is not the only work for you. I want that you pick up the (real) true figurine (Rchaa) from Vedas and write commentary on it. The commentary, if written by you, will be matchless. Huge work is in store for you. You are not getting time for these things ! Service (your job) is a great drawback. Is there any helper for such work. Devote at least one hour daily. For you, I want a man with pen and pad."

31-1-1947

Revered Master : The Causal (factor) having been structured, the shape of manifestation accordingly got created. When body was adopted, whatever actions took place therein, these left impressions in the causal (factor) thereof. The body was left behind, when the time (for that) was there. Now what was structured by the body became the causal (factor) for the manifestation of the next existence (entity). Now whatever actions came to be performed through that entity (existence), these maintained the causal factor, so long as those actions existed and imprinted impressions in their own turn. This chain continues unbroken. We have formed (structured), who knows, how many causal (factors= bodies). One factor is the basic (material) cause as well, wherefrom the chain of these comes to exist. This can also be

said to be the cause of bringing about the beginning (of the whole chain of causal factors)."

Question : Where is the place for the causal factor after leaving the body? Where does that (causal factor) reside (in its unembodied form) ?

Answer by Swami Vivekananda Ji : "This is concerning the law department of Nature ! Punishment (Sazaa) and reward Jazaa) are ordered from this place according to Islamic belief. It is also connected with the form herewith and above."

Question : What is the method for cleaning the causal (factor= body) ?

Answer : "Fruition (Bhoga)"

Question : As indicated by Revered Swami Ji in 'Raja Yoga', fruition of impressions can be quickly enjoyed (and suffered) by structuring several subtle bodies. What is the method for that; and after enjoying or suffering the fruition of impressions, do we have to give up our bodies or can these be still retained ?

Answer : "Look here, these (methods) are meant for perfect Yogins, who, after finishing their career of life, want to get rid of their bodies totally. The method is not cheap. It requires greater power and can be attained only by the will of a perfect Yogin. Method is quite correct. Samartha Sadguru Ram Chandra Ji of Fatehgarh played this part somewhere : I am making that point clear. He has not done this for Himself but for others. How did I come to know this method ? In the trance-state (Samadhi= Superconscious stage of meditation). Reading of Nature commenced. I found out the remedy and explained to others. There is one thing more above it, which, if adopted, we

need not bother ourselves with the method (then). I described this somewhere. Above this even, there is one thing more, which only your Guru. was knowing."

Question : "At what stage can a Raja Yogin put this method to use ?"

Answer : "In the state to which your Guru belonged : this is the hint to the last thing, mentioned above."

1-2-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "One thing you ought to remember : will, if once exercised, can bring forth the desired result, but it is very difficult to invert what has been done before (earlier). To go beyond Nature is a sin, unless a man is made of special calibre."

Revered master : "So long as some personality is specially structured, this thing does not develop viz. one may do whatever one may desire, and bring it back to the same stage (shape), in accordance with one's sweet will (as may be required)."

2-2-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I have given some hints to M12 for developing Laya Awastha (state of merging). Since R8 is going on with the same method, these (hints) will be useful to him as well. You (Ram Chandra) may arrange to send a copy to him (R8) in due course. These (hints) are entirely necessary for those who want to reach God indirectly i.e. through their Master."

4-2-1947

Revered Master : "Why is R2 afraid, when it has been given out (told) that even in case of a patient of pthisis, whose bones even may have suffered total decadence, spiritual stages can be got crossed over (by that patient) in such a way that he remains unaware (of spiritual progress) and feels no strain (and stress) ? No doubt, strain (and stress) will be there if one would like to test (and examine), because (in that case) the condition will need to be brought up to the surface. Are these things that easy and so quickly bestowed ? This is his (R2) fortune ! To have it mostly depends on his sweet will : if he likes, he may get ready (to receive it). Ask M1 to enquire of him (R2) properly : there is necessity (forcing) and it is dependent on his sweet will ! I am not A1 to say (promise) something, and hesitate later (to do accordingly) !"

6-2-1947

Revered Master : "Who says that one crosses some plexus without acquiring control over it? This science is wholly apart from grossness; and concerns rather that state which prevailed before creation came into being. This was the Real thought, which constituted the causes of the creation of the Universe, and manifestation of grossness (materiality). It is that Power, which can not fail to produce its effect. All elements, which formed the material of different bodies (organic categories), were present in it. If these elements be divided into five classes (earth, fire, air, water and ether) then each (class) partakes one power each that constitutes the cause of the creation of the Universe. What was there to begin with? Every part (class) was possessed of its special power (character); and inspite of possessing its own speciality, each part (class) had all the five powers concealed (congealed) in itself. In each part (class= element) all the five powers work together : only the power that is special to it, or/and the speciality that belongs to it, stays predominant in it. Thus every part (class=element) has five sub-parts each; and all of these taken together come to be twenty five in the total number. This mixed up together constitutes the essence of the organic (or material) aspect of existence, whose residence is located mainly in the Pinda or Sughra (organic) sphere of

the (human) yogic system of an individual. This is the state of Pinda (Sughra); and its subtle essence goes upto the Brahmanda (Kubra = Cosmic) sphere. Further still the yet finer (subtler) essence of what remains in Brahmanda (Kubra), goes upto the next higher (subtler) sphere viz. Paracosmic (Ulia = Para Brahmanda Mandal); and so on and on. So, this thing growing subtler (finer = purer) and yet subtler finally coming to be perfectly subtle or fine, gets lost into the Real (Ultimate). Now the question concerning powers arises. The power that resides at one plexus will be found at the second, third, fourth and fifth plexuses as well ! Then wherein shall the difference be there ? There will be more fineness or subtleness at higher or latter part or plexus the lower or the former one. so higher haan at sly, tho c arrive who have completed the earlier part lying prior to it ; or eons whoever happens to be in need of it (coming up to the higher yogic part or sphere or plexus or whatever).

"On rubbing purity against purity, only Purity (Khuloos) will be coming up. The essence of that part (plexus = region) alone will increase, to which the purity (to be rubbed) would belong. As such, if the Powers, that lie congealed therein, be put to work, be assured that the result can not fail to be there ! When Nature put them to work, the desired effect was there - before that there happened to be nothing except that. The subtle or fine thing has greater expansion. The point through expansion creates the shape of increase (in space). Take it just this Way : you come up to this point ; and then see whether the same forms (categories = shapes of things) flow or not, out of your individuality, that had flowed from the whole out of the wholeness. In reality one has to include oneself just in these currents ! Can this not be termed as power ? The sum and substance of all this remains only that one birth ought to secure one's release from the cycle of coming (life) and going (death) !"

13-2-1947

Lord Hanuman Ji (Monkey God worshipped as bravest warrior and sincerest devotee of Lord Rama, hero of Ramayana) : "This is the first occasion of my coming like this, after my having departed from this world. In Mahabharat (epic war) it was only Lord Krishna's power that He could call me and take work at will. No such power in the world has ever been born as yet (as to make me come like this). My job is to fight in the war. I always accompanied Lord Rama. What did I get in return (as reward) ? I have been bestowed upon with a tail (by enthusiasts). (As a matter of fact) I was a prince belonging to Kshatriya community. My acts of valour are famous. That is all to the credit of my mother Anjani, who was a Brahmacharini (celebrate lady) and procreated solid (perfect in all respects) progeny. Jambwanta and Nala etc. all secured liberation. They are (unfortunately) depicted as sub human animals - bear and monkey etc."

There were questions concerning the effect of amulets and incantations etc. concerning Lord Hanuman. He explained : "The power is in your Revered Master: people do not have eyes to see ! I am telling : No body after Lord Rama in the world played the part (so well as your Guru). There is no (other) example : He has vomitted (scattered) jewels ! I am telling one thing : brave person is devoid of brain ! I do not mean that the skull is empty. What is meant is that he (brave person) merges himself in that form, and carries no other thought except that (concerning the job in hand). As such his liberation is ensured (due to single-pointed concentration). However, brother, what shall I say about what you have bestowed (on me) just now ! This was the order (of your Revered Master), to which you have complied !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Look here ! He has taken up, from this date, the duty of guarding you at times when that is perfectly needed."

Lord Hanuman Ji : "This sort of transmission that you imparted (to me) under orders (from your Revered Master), I like to keep receiving. Lord Rama is not in existence now." Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Lord Krishna is reigning."

Lord Hanuman Ji : "Fix time (for transmission). I shall be arriving at that time."

Revered Master : "He (Lord Hanuman) had arrived in proud sharpness, and that was quite becoming his merging of a life- time in just that state (of unprecedented valour in surrender to the Lord). Just this thing had gone with him (at the end of physical existence). I have just now got his that capacity evaporated; and he has lost that proud sharpness and courage that was there in him. He has gone now with soft (and flexible) state ! Sensuous lust was on the increase (waxing) in him. People were deriving undue advantage from him : at the time of committing murder, people used to seek help of that power (of proud sharpness and valour) !"

Further revelations from Lord Hanuman Ji : "I had no tail; and hence, nothing was wrapped on it. My willpower was very strong : I could demolish biggest buildings with one stroke. I had burnt Lanka with that gas from the ocean, against which Ravana had no antidote. This (gas) is available in abundance all around Lanka (Ceylon). I had extracted it through my will power, and oriented it to Lanka. Nobody at that time was a match to me in strength, except the Master (Lord Rama). If I liked, I could have upturned Lanka in one stroke ; but that would have caused harm to mother Sita. Moreover many other things, that were necessary, would have remained unaccomplished. So, I did not adopt that course (of upturning Lanka). How foolish to speak of Lanka as made of gold ! That is entirely absurd. It only means that buildings (structures) better than there were not really to be found anywhere else. Just imagine the size of Lanka (as a whole): if the gold available in the whole world be collected, it

can not be equal to that required (to build all structures in Lanka, of solid gold)! May be a few domes could be structured that way ! The palaces of kings contain jewellery ornamentation, and gold is also used in the buildings for decorative purposes. That was no doubt there; and in this respect gold was present (in the structures of the buildings in Lanka) in abundant quantity.”

[The reference here is to the popular anecdote in Ramayana, that the monkey god Lord Hanuman reached Lanka to search out Sita who had been carried forcibly to Lanka by its king Ravana to avenge the indignity dealt to his sister Shurpanakha by Lakshman, brother of Lord Rama. Lord Hanuman found out Sita, and with her permission clashed with Ravana’s army ; and finally set Lanka on fire, as a prelude to siege of Lanka by Lord Rama later to destroy Ravana and other devilish people there and deliver the kingdom to Vibhishan, saintly brother of Ravana] .

14-2-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "He (Lord Hanuman) now comes to you for training (in spirituality).”

Lord Hanuman Ji: "India’s progress can be ensured only when good 5 progeny is procreated. The influence of mother on the progeny is quite immense and the child partakes of such effect (unconsciously).”

Note by M1 to the effect that respected brother Ram Chandra was together with R2, M1, M8 and R9, when R9 enquired about the reality concerning the God who is designated by Hindu community as Shankara, Shiva, Mahadeva and Kailashpati etc. who is worshipped in the symbolized form of phallus as the Lord and the container vessel as His spouse Parvati . At this, respected brother Ram Chandra obtained the

permission of the Samarth Guru Revered Lalaji Saheb and requested Lord Shiva to arrive and reveal the truth, enquired into. Thereupon king of yogins, Lord Shiva intercommuned : "Where (is) power ; and where (am) I ! The power spoken of as power of merger (Destructive Power = Kshaya Shakti) can never come to manifest, viz. it can never be embodied. Connection with that, of course can be developed. I performed renovation of body (Kaya Kalpa), who knows how many times, upon myself through yogic power ; and lived for ages. Through my yogic power, whenever I desired I could become young. Kailash happened to be my residence, and place of work. Great sages used to seek unravelling of their knots from me. I had secured great capacities through yogic power. I myself was Ravana's teacher (and guide). He had taken undue advantages from the yogic science through acquisition of powers (therefrom). His intelligence had suffered perversion. He was in possession of a few of those powers which may be suitably spoken of in modern terminology as science of the five fires (Panchagni Vidya). He had no mastery over the regions higher up ; but whatever he had done, he had secured perfect mastery over that much. I remained living for ages since the incarnation of Lord Rama : some period extended during the incarnation of Lord Krishna as well. My worship, however, remains prevailing and just my connection with Parvati Ji is asserted, which is wrong. I was celebrate since infancy : I was never married. Minds of people have suffered derangement. See, how they worship me, assigning what a (funny) shape to me ! My worship in this way has been started by fools and rascals! I can manifest in every form : only (proper) attachment (connection) is to be needed. Example is there (reference to Revered Master Lala Ji Saheb). Difficulties in connection with Hatha Yoga, if any may be there, I can solve even now"

Reverend Lord Krishna : "You have not visited Mathura for over one whole year now. There is order for you to pay visit there once a year compulsorily. One visit should be necessarily effected by the end of April 1947."

16-2-1947

Here is a dictation from Reverend Mother (Goddess) Parvati Ji with reference to the dictation of Lord Shiva on February 14, 1947 : "I was a princess. The myth concerning my marriage to Yogiraja Mahadeva (Shankara or Shiva) is false. I was a chaste woman and was desirous of having a similar husband. As such I searched and explored him in my own heart. His shape came to my vision. He was a prince of a feudal estate in South India. He had no inclination to marry me. I had learned of his qualities. He was a feudatory. My single pointed flame of love got attached to him alone; and I undertook austerities to get him as my husband. At that time I happened to be a girl of tender age. I devoted years after years to his remembrance. I prayed to God and took up practices like repetition of incantations. At last all this created effect on his heart and I was married to him. We lived together for quite long time and in the end when he left the world for the heavenly abode, I committed Sati (suicide by immolation with dead body of husband on the pyre). Daksha was. a great king. The myth connected to me concerning my immolation in anger at the Yajna (ritualistic sacrifice according to Vedic tradition of my so called father Daksha) is not true as given out in mythology. The Yajna of King Daksha was no doubt ruined; but it was not like it is popular. Things like these (King Daksha not inviting his daughter Sati and her husband Shiva to the Yajna as an insult, in revenge of some disrespect dealt to him by his son-in-law) were entirely out of civilized etiquette of that time befitting a king. The king could not do something like failing to invite me and my husband (king's daughter and son-in-law) in the ceremony.

"A priest who was conducting the ritualistic sacrifice, somehow fell in the sacrificial fire and died by way of an accident. It was a huge ceremony: gods too had been invited, and I was also present there. Due to a Brahmin priest being dead in the course of the ritualistic performance of Yajna, the King (Daksha) was considered to be vicious, sinful

or immoral and hence, this kind of a robe/garb has been imposed on him for posterity. Boys, just come forward and have a view of my chaste state!"

Mother Parvati Ji transmitted to us and continued her dictation: "This thing became extinct from you, Hindus. See, a chaste woman gets so fixated upon her husband that her sight never wavers to anybody else. This is perfectly within the scope of power and principles. This is for ladies to take their husbands to be everything. For men the job is to take the Guru or God to be everything. Their sight should never waver away from that. One thing more I have to tell: spiritual knowledge comes really from the Guru. Nobody has the power to measure God. As such the most profitable way is only to take one's Guru to be everything : that way, one's connection, string or relationship to God or Ultimate Being (Zaat) will be possible to get established; and then that person's sight will get fixated wholly upon the Ultimate Person that is the Self of the Self (Purusha Paramatman). When this has happened that means perfect Realisation. The husband of a chaste woman can never be immoral. Daksha happened to be a title during those times."

There was a question concerning Mandodari and Ravana (about husband of a chaste wife being immoral), to which Swami Vivekananda Ji replied: "Special cases are an exception. There are always exceptions in the sphere of Nature also, of course rare!"

19-2-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Utilization of the final Destructive Power (Kshaya Shakti) will be the last part of your programme at the end of the world. Look here, these powers are not always bestowed on one generally. You do not know your own state, which is the only cause of all your misery, pain and troubles. You are attached to that great power, the remnants of which are still there in your body."

Revered Master: "The matter, oh brother, is quite clear: it is not possible that one gets close to fire and does not feel warmth. This thing will be beyond comprehension for anybody generally speaking. As such, it is useless to give more explanation. Moreover, nobody has any connection to it."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Resurrection will be brought about by you. I mean the last finishing touch of destruction or the total extinction of life will be dealt by you!"

10-3-1947

Reverend Kabir Saheb enquired as to when I was going to visit Benares (Varanasi). I submitted that I intended to do that in the month of June, if permitted by you elders. Reverend Kabir Saheb ordered that I should go to Kabir Chaura, place where Kabir lived and worked at Varanasi, and return after upturning it. He continued: "I do not like to retain the connections whatever that may be still there with my disciples. Snap these off. I establish my chain just in you. At last, I will have to do what Swami Vivekananda Ji has done. My method of teaching was exactly what happens to be yours. That type of training was proceeding through indestructible sound (Shabda) and in the end the same thing that you are using would come up. I surrender my work entirely to you or in other words merge my branch in you. Your Revered Guru has permitted me to do this and all elders have accepted it."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Mine will go with you. My Master has slackened His connection. It is now you who will reproduce these in their own form. I had appointed you my representative some time back."

Reverend Shri Chaitanya Mahaprabhu: "Snap off my connection to my institution also. There remains no need for that. Only one should remain."

Revered Master (addressing R2): "The will of Nature necessarily has its way."

To my query, Revered Master explained: "A chain or system having been snapped or shattered does not mean here that it has got finished. It means that you will give a fresh start to them in the capacity of successor-representative. The connection thus far of those people who believe it to be established with Kabir Saheb, will no more remain now through the mediumship of anybody, but you will lay down its foundation, and it will be occurring through you. Connections will also be possible through you only. I consider it proper that R2 be permitted to impart training in this system through you. Call him tomorrow morning. Kabir Saheb has established dear Ram Chandra as his successor-representative. Now this branch together with other branches will proceed on precisely through you. In transmission there will be the same conditions wherein such forces/powers will be included. I want that Kabir Saheb be also included in my system. Whatever initiations will be effected in the future, their connection with Kabir Sahib too will be confirmed. Now, listen, Lord Buddha, Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, Kabir Sahib, Swami Vivekananda Ji, I myself and our J1 are all in one and the same chain. Connect all of our disciples, whoever they may be, to just this system. This as a whole will be designated as 'Sahaj Marga'. This will be dear Ram Chandra's duty. Take everybody one by one. I consider it better that the chain of those, who are not present here and are somewhere outside, be mended this way, after making all of it clear to them on their return here, so that they also become aware of it."

On 11-3-1947 connections of R2 were mended according to the orders. On 19-3-1947 connections of H3 were mended according to the orders.

19-3-1947

Revered Master: "People will be committing a blunder if they raise objections about compliance with what has been noted above."*

31-3-1947

Revered Master: "The plan flashing before your mind's eyes for the last few days constitutes the foundations of that training, which you have designated as Centre and Central Region. Today is just the first day of starting this kind of training. You will come to know through experience what special feature is there in it, and how difficult it is to bring everything up to proper form. The first circle is reserved for common people, i.e., this should be the starting point of spiritual training. Thereafter light will be available automatically for guidance and progress. Many stages are crossed over in this very first circle. Persons of approach up to the second circle happen to be quite rare. What to say about still ahead. This knotty problem has now come to unravel solution. One capable of imparting such training was simply never born, nor was anybody hit by this thought earlier. Sensuousness (carnality) is got over in the first circle, for which austerities are undertaken years after years. The organic region (Pinda) constitutes a grain of this circle."

Swami Vivekanda Ji: "Lord Krishna is here with you."

Reverend Lord Krishna: "This first circle happens to be that sitting in which I had revealed the Cosmic body to Arjuna's vision. This was a minor force of the first circle which had been revealed to vision. I like to bestow something as reward to the one who has made this discovery. I have bestowed the reward. This will come to your lot totally after physical veiling. Boys, do not waste time. There is no certainty as to when he (Ram Chandra) gives up this world and body."

2-4-1947

Revered Master: "People are not practising with proper attention, that method which has been told about point B of earlier discovery. Else, they would have reaped great benefit. Those who have taken up the practice, would have derived benefit."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "This is the seat of the mind in its worst condition. If one purifies it, he does everything for his/her betterment. You are doing your duty in this respect, although a little help is required sometime. This kind of teaching is not an easy one. Mental work is greatly needed. Here, all miseries and thoughts give way. How fine and helpful this point is for the abhyasies (aspirants or practicants)! Nobody could discover it as yet. I will call it an invention instead of a discovery. While going to office, you had a talk with your respected brother (M1), telling him the key of success in spiritual life. That is the highest training, you introduce at the first step. 'Lose yourself' is the keynote: it is the sure unfailing prescription."

Revered Master: "Dear Ram Chandra, I can tell you that such matters never came down into anybody's mind up to this day. Reveal everything crystal clear to the best possible extent, before departing from the world."

There is no need of keeping secrets in the breast, because whatever you take away with you, is just lost to the world."

8-4-1947

Revered Master: "Transmission for particular points and regions has very often been imparted and it has brought benefit. Transmission has been filled methodically and the benefit is also in the right way. Purposes were also achieved, and what was intended got performed. Elders continually achieved success and arrived at the desired goal. There have been continuous researches and discoveries concerning this, I mean spiritual education. However, when we come across a very superior system why should we not adopt just that superior method as our instrument for spiritual training and save time of so many years!

We start from the point of heart. The training of heart has specially been revealed to dear Ram Chandra. People should take from him clarifications for understanding about this subject. There will be many more revelations forthcoming in this regard, that will come to light at proper time. I leave this issue just here and come to the subsidiary parenthetical topic, which dear Ram Chandra has just now discovered. People will have to practise it as instructed. I am mentioning it briefly. There is no place lying vacant of the working of Nature's mind. Who is where, he/she has to work in that same sphere. If that is reformed, the whole of its field gets cleaned. Hence it will be better that attention be paid just to that mind by way of permeating it with that power which constitutes our Ultimate Purpose or destination. It is first to be cleaned in the best way together with the cleaning of its field as Well that has already got spoilt. This method I consider to be most appropriate. At every plexus this very condition will prevail and just this method of training will apply everywhere. Either one may continue transmitting to the heart alone, whereby all points will remain deriving light, though there will undoubtedly be the problem of slow growth in this case ; or else, after bringing the heart to some adequate state, other points, etc., which constitute real essence, be taken up successively."

20-4-1947

Revered Master: "The work is increasing. Prepare workers. Pull the ears of H3 a little: such a big duty and this looseness! I shall call this to be your weakness. You complain that people do not develop the capability of direct catching. This is sure to develop if work is taken up Seriously. This is a shortcoming. If people, while working, remain attentive to the heart as well, directions will start arriving in due course of practice."

21-4-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "The theory you have devised just now is correct. Maya (phenomenal reality) and its fluid state are the same. The power working at its centre is not the Maya. That power does not come from dry bones, but from its generator, having the force in it."

Question: Wherefrom is the material for creation derived, when it is said that in the course of Maha Pralaya (total annihilation) entire matter and its identity comes to end?

Answer: The movement of the thought of one becoming many creates matter. This idea of something other than Himself (God) creates matter."

24-4-1947

Reverend Lord Buddha: "May this science or system of knowledge spread wide in the world. Just this thing will predominate. Sahaj Marga is really Sahaj Marga (The Easy Way): no easier way was ever found. Some persons from among you people be ready to take up tours. It should be so planned that people be going again and again and reaching people off and on to refreshen thoughts and ideas by filling these with their own electric power. This method be adopted continuously. The thought of pessimism be

totally given up because this fact of Sahaj Marga being spread all over the world, is really bound to happen."

27-4-1947

Revered Master: "Just now, transmission is administered at the Anal (Basic) plexus of dear R2 for awakening it. This is the last point, which in our system is awakened very late. It will take three days to come to awakened state. By way of precaution, light diet is to be taken for three days and he should remain coming to you continuously for these days. His coiled serpent power (Kundalini Shakti) has come to awakened state, and now is the turn for this anal plexus."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Duties of most important nature are coming to him (R2)."

30-4-1947 (Time: 9.15 P.M.)

Revered Master: "Happy tidings. The Ganesh (Anal or Basic) plexus of dear R2 has come to perfectly awakened state. I have taken up the Swadhishtan plexus also today: by tomorrow, this too will come up to its real state."

1-5-1947 (Time: 9.00 P.M.)

Revered Master: "It is a matter of much happiness that the Swadhishtan plexus (prostrate region) of dear R2 has also come to awakened state. There is nothing lacking now as regards power. The anal plexus has come to full bloom, but a few transmissions will need to be administered to it. In fact that remains to be set right so as to get yoked to divine commands that may be coming to it. Now, he (R2) is to engage in betterment of his Mission and in reforming his brethren: that alone is his job now, and his progress in future, will come only through that. I do not consider puja (formal practice of meditation, etc.) incumbent on him: he may engage in it or not in accordance with his sweet will. In reality compliance with orders from above alone is now puja (formal

worship or yogic practice) for him. If in the fold of my spiritual progeny, a few more persons like this be developed and remain together, then just tell, whether Mission would have seemed dragging on at such slow speed! The power of the discs of spinal cord remains dormant, needing full blooming to some extent, which will be brought to awakening slowly by dear Ram Chandra in due course. These are the powers that are not bestowed on all and sundry. The method of this sort of training is known to him, Ram Chandra, only; and I have perfected him in his Ultimate condition through training of this stage. Otherwise, brother, there is no limit to spirituality, and moreover, it has nothing to do with power of spinal cord. No doubt, however, it has some part in it. All points of his brain have blossomed: now, Qudsa or Avyakta Gati (Region of Piety or Undifferentiable State) is close by, but beyond that there are countless points, which have no limit or end. These end on reaching close to the Centre. His (Ram Chandra) method of training is really unique, which has descended unto his consciousness through experience. My dear one (R2), on that count, approaches the condition of the second circle. Beyond that there remain several more after crossing or traversing which, entry into Central Region in the real sense can be possible. To take by way of reflection (Aksi) is another matter: here I am referring to perfect real approach. Just see, what function your physically frail brother's association is performing! Functions and powers have given way. Courage for work is still there, and that is exercising its own effect on those powers and functions."

4-5-1947 (Time: 8.50 P.M.)

Note: It is a matter of great happiness that I2 of Lakhimpur has stepped in para cosmic region (Ulia=Para Brahmanda Mandal) through his labour and courage.

25-5-1947

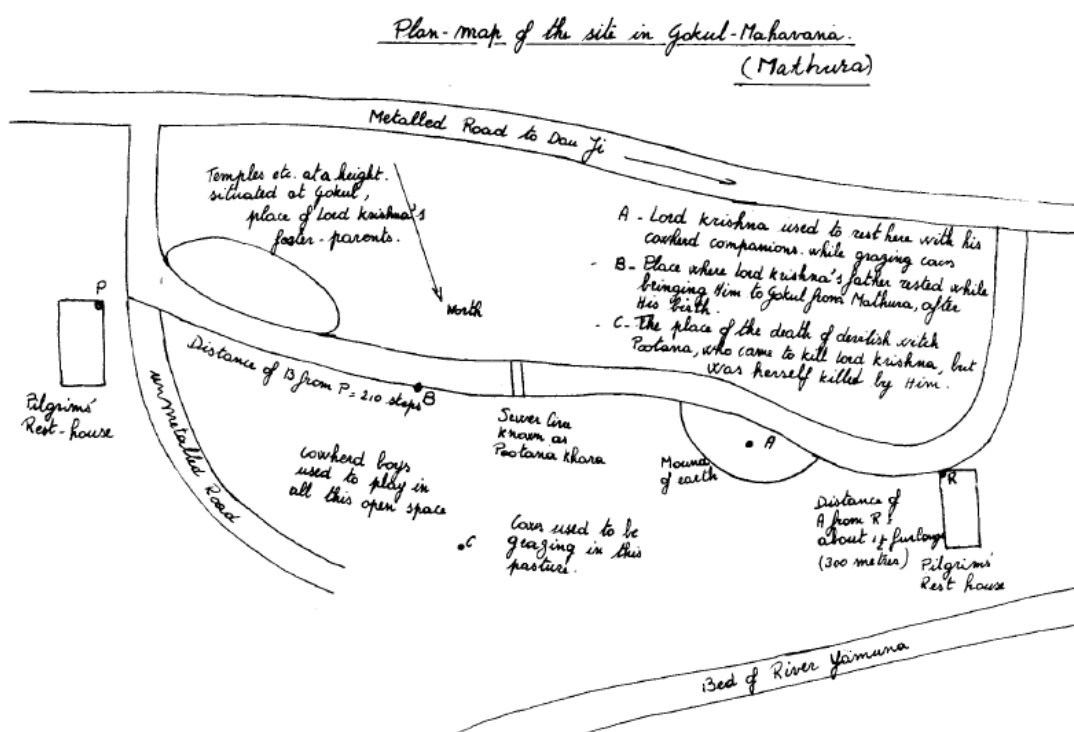
Dictation from Reverend Lord Krishna: "When something takes a practical shape, some kind of trimming and pruning in it is essential. Those who have remained on this path (system) will come to witness the real fun (vision) of their lives and will know what constitutes the purpose of life. This thing never happened to be invented earlier, nor it ever came to be perfected and complemented through such easy methods. You both (Ram Chandra and R2) have much compassion in you, and that is the mark of devotion. I performed just a lot of trimming and pruning during my life, and continued with it up to the end of my life, even through use of sword. You are performing the trimming and pruning only through power of thought. Just watch, what success is going to ensue! It is that wound, which never heals and it has no remedy to it! Spare your heart of the worry that so many out of so many are left remaining. Give up repentance: just this was destined to be like that! One thing I am telling for guidance in future: the person in whose system nerves be stretched in such a way and knots be developed so as he/she does not like to remove these and yet consider oneself a lot keeping one's own pride intact, that person is not worthy to be put on this path, and nobody can be competent to set such one right. To provide warmth is no doubt one thing that may be done, but setting perfectly right is very difficult. The end result of such a person, however much effort may be invested, comes out to be nothing but hopelessness (hoping against hope). If you keep some person's example before you, all this dictation can be easily comprehensible." [Here, reference is made to the condition of M1, which started deteriorating much earlier - say about 27-3-45 - and finally M1 fell away from Sahaj Marga system on 31-10-1948.]

26-5-1947

Revered Master: "You were exercised and worked up anxious and worried about discovering some device through which one could obtain quick control over sensuality. This thought of yours was reverberating since yesterday. As such, God helped just now, and transmission was administered to I2 exactly as it was meant to serve that same

purpose. This kind of transmission should be administered after a lot of cleaning. First a lot of cleaning of the person concerned is to be carried on from time to time. When cleaning through different methods is performed sufficiently well, transmission should then be administered to the effect that the whole state that permeates beyond soul has acquired perfect purity. Transmission should be administered with sufficient stability to this purified state beyond soul. When your spiritual guide's will ensures that pure transmission has cleaned the field, then the spiritual force of the person concerned be stirred up and filled up in the spaces of those cleaned up states. This practice should be applied off and on because human nature is just remaining engaged in something or other, and if the result of this has not become totally attached to God, some defect or other will remain being created by human nature."

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You have been bestowed with different inspirations, untouched by others in many respects. There is an idea which quacks and also people in general have: they prefer imparting spirituality without least consideration of the capacity of the recipient. Even when the disciple/aspirant is besmeared totally with dark status of humanity, they start infusing him/her with divine effulgence. This is wrong because the force provided by the spiritual guide effects the development of the aspirant. The force or power acts on the object, to which it is applied. If you add force or power to an object, the ingredients that the object already has, will naturally develop. Thus, an aspirant or disciple will be brought up with what already is there in him/her if Divine effulgence is infused without removing the unwanted ingredients. If you exercise more and more on the ingredients, so swelled, the state of solidity will be acquired, with the result that the density contained therein will grow large. On the contrary, if things are done in the correct way, taking out the spoiling substance existing in the disciple/aspirant, the result will be quite glittering. The mode of correct training one can learn from our Lord, Revered Master Lalaji Saheb."



Revered Master: "At Mathura, there are many places that have not yet been discovered. The line, wherewith Reverend Lord Krishna went away, starts just where He happened to be born. Towards west of the prison, there was a secret entrance through which He was brought to Gokul. The place can be discovered but it passes now through such locality, that has suffered a lot of change. As such, that line can not now be brought to view for common people: it may only be indicated and even an outline of dimensions may be drawn up. Its correct measurement can be possible when assistance from the Government will be forthcoming. For you, this matter is quite difficult. Your Ancient Hindu history too has been wrongly drawn up. With reference to the so-called holy places at Mathura, someone discovered some place through dream and somebody else

put forth his speculation as authentic, simply on account of his mental satisfaction. The places are numerous: if the State help is there for the purpose, every nook and corner of the land can be revealed. Even those places which have been blessed with the impression of holy feet, can be indicated. The map of Gokul, then existing, can all be given complete with dimensions and boundaries of that time. That same can be done as regards Mathura of that time with perfectly exact measurements. Is there, however, anybody brave enough to publish these details after having got all of these discovered ? Is there anybody prepared to pay the wages for this labour ? If every proper place and every necessary information is to be discovered and made available, it will not take less than one year's time nor less than six hours work every day. Tomorrow, I will indicate a place to you at Gokul, which has been wrongly discovered."

24-6-1947

At Mathura-Gokul-Mahavan mound of earth at 10 A.M., Revered Master directed: "I have the need to bring you here a second time (first time reference Autobiography, part 2 Vol II, date 14-11-1944). Just this is the place. Have a look at the site . All of you sit down here. I have mentioned somewhere that a disciple should be initiated when at least the paracosmic region (Ulial or Par Brahmanda Mandal) is arrived at by the aspirant. This responsibility I have retained with myself: whomever I consider proper and fit, I bring that one to the paracosmic level anyway. The time and place are good. I have brought N3 already to Ulial by way of reflection (Aksi) This I have done just now. It will be befitting that your work of initiation starts just from this place, and it is placed on record that this has been performed at this place."

Dictation from Reverend Lord Krishna: "This above, mentioned detail should be part of the history of your Mission."

In reply to a question, Lord Krishna continued the dictation: "When I used to sit here, there was widespread forest all around. The river Yamuna was quite close, as a result

of which some parts of this mound of earth had got washed away. There was only forest:changing times may have brought about effects, whatsoever."

Note: N3 has been initiated at the mound of earth situated at Mahavan in Gokul on June 24, 1947 at about 10.30 A.M.

25-6-1947

Revered Master: "My spiritual state at birth, whatever it was, has been described. I had brought my share mostly with me, so to say. The light (effulgence) concerning Divine (Godly) subject was existing in me quite naturally, which oriented me to the knowledge of Reality. I remained absorbed with that light which had been innate. The foundation of meditational practice started just there-from. Stages started being crossed. I remained receiving light from elder Masters of Yore. Whatever I performed, I did it at my own post and remained imparting fillip to that same delicacy which existed as something God-gifted in me. The glory of India always continued embossed on my heart and I remained convinced that this happens to be the place where very great persons, with highly advanced soul have taken birth. I remained also exploring these high personages through my thought. The highest personality that came to my view was that of Lord Krishna, who bestowed quite a lot of light in this direction. I effected many inventions too therein and changed the trend. However, I did not transcend where the great souls of India had advanced to. That means I maintained regard for those methods, adopted by great Indian Masters of Yore. Divine revelations used to descend on me. This was preferred because nobody with such capability happened to be born (after Reverend Prophet) in Arabia."

30-6-1947

Revered Master: "I would like that everybody be assigned one job each and they be held responsible for that; and their hearts too will hold them responsible for their

respective jobs. What I mean is that everybody feels responsibility by own heart. The new generation alone can work with enthusiasm. Older people be assigned important kind of work and Godly duties be assigned to those who are capable for that. To such people that work is to be assigned with special preference, but they may be engaged in other important work also. Alas, you people are left in such a small number, but even then indifference has not been overcome. God forbid, such a thing never comes up in our future progeny. My circle of disciples has already got spoilt: the mistakes I committed have all come to light! My courtesies to my associates and disciples have got amply well repaid! Although you people are few in number, I still assure you that in case all remain united together, there is no job that you may be unable to perform and complete. Moreover, there is Divine assistance with you. Only firm determination is needed so that movement (mobility = dynamic vibration) therein be created and this Divine Assistance starts functioning. A lot of retrenchment has taken place: God forbid, still more retrenchment even from this remaining lot may not be forthcoming! In case of the person burdened with a responsibility, the principle is that the person assigning responsibility also has to see to it and ; do something so that the first person is able to fulfil the responsibility. If a king would snatch away the privileges granted to some officer, that clearly has to indicate degradation of the officer and even the king's authority and the whole system and arrangement. As such, it can never happen that Nature would fail to equip that person perfectly with Its assistance, whom It has endowed with responsibility. Under every circumstance, I consider it better that work be performed in cooperation with all concerned, and help be sought from such person as may have attained approach up to the Ultimate State (Permanent Base = Dhur). I am leaving a note for the future generation in my line of discipleship, which is to be taken down in bold letters and marked prominently: **NOBODY IS TO BE BROUGHT TO HIGHER STATES WITHOUT BEING MADE DESERVING. IN CASE ONE IS INTENDED TO BE BROUGHT UP TO HIGHER STATES, LABOUR ON THE PART OF BOTH GUIDE AND DISCIPLE REMAINS INCUMBENT.**

"There can be only two effective methods: either one surrenders oneself to the Spiritual Guide like a dead body in the hands of the person who administers a bath to it (dresser), or else one may labour oneself, comply to commands and go on making oneself deserving to benefit from Master's transmission. People of second category can be available: those adopting the first method may also be found but quite a few in number. To tell the truth, there remains nothing to do in case of the person who is able to adopt & the first method in the proper way. He too, anyway is not exempt from compliance to commands; that remains incumbent under all circumstances. Dictatorship remains always effective, specially in matters of spirituality, thereby I mean to say that the person on whom Divine commands descend has no say in the matter of compliance to such commands."

4-7-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji:"Some time back, I had required you to complete the work at Gaya. Since you are not going to that place because of disturbances (in Bihar in the wake of communal tensions due to partition of India and creation of independent India and Pakistan on 15-8-1947), you should arrange in a way to complete the work there in Gaya from here itself. Make it a point to have the work completed.

27-7-1947

Revered Master's dictation (for the benefit of I2 and others): "The bitter experiences of the world have oriented me to rely for my work only on those people who are to be builders of the life of the Mission in future and may be interested chiefly in it. My whole (spiritual) progeny has come up (proved to be) worthless with the exception of one or two persons. You (Ram Chandra) can also be included in that lot under certain circumstances, because I possessed limitless courtesy, and you went one step ahead of that even! Without taking the (characteristics of) ages and times of the world, you did

many things, whose consequences have to be suffered now. One or two that had remained with you have also started saying good bye. If not two, just one may be alright! Was it your duty to stop me putting many things to effect ? If you had not stopped me, the base itself would have got turned up. Has, anyway, your restraint been able to stop it from happening (coming up)?

"What is to happen must have to happen. You put such courtesy to effect as was improper. That brought ill fame to you, and first of all to me ! We have finally to do just what is ordained ! However much delay one may effect, there will be the same destined (ordained) result in the end ! To tell the truth, you interfered with Nature's work, which was not proper in any way. However, if one having gone astray in the morning returns home in the evening, he is not to be given up as lost, after all. My blood happens to be that, out of one single drop of which hundreds of seers and sages can be got prepared (culled out). This drop is endless! Was there power (courage) in anyone, to use the words for you, which, if used for that person, would be felt intolerable by him ? As a matter of fact, your simplicity tortured me, to begin with ; and I had to be responsible for your safety. Your forbearance left marks (impressions) on me through those never-told (unexpressed) affairs ! What happened, just sealed his fate ! Have you seen the result (of your deeds)! If you continue with forbearance, somebody may just have his whole existence come to ruin ! It has already happened, but still your good supposition (thought) persists on ! This thing should not be there, but will must be exercised - success always comes this way ! How can this be possible ? This just can not be (like that). Nobody appears to be coming forth, containing mergence of so many elder Masters in him ! What am I to do, however, when you, dear Ram Chandra, have finished everything even before arriving at the present state ! Physical weakness became even More helpful to achieve this thing. Warmth and heat are essential to youth : this I have designated as the warmth of the sun. Even this, you got converted to coolness ! How the health can progress then (under such circumstances) ? Otherwise, somebody with such calibre would have upturned the earth (itself)! Alright, now forget

what has gone by, and take care of what is to come forth ! Now, what needs be done, happens to be that all those who are fond of this (spirituality) should consider this work (of Mission) as their prime duty at least during your life-time and get firmly attached (glued) to it. It takes time to build up. When the wheel, anyway, starts to roll, the chariot moves on automatically. No doubt, the wheels have to be oiled necessarily ; and for that some or other personality will surely be available."

[Here all reference is to deteriorating condition of M1]

6-8-1947

Revered Master revealed : "It is a matter of thankfulness that dear R2 has received perfection of the second circle, about which some hint has been already indicated earlier. It is further a matter of gratitude that R8 has stepped in the sphere of mergence at 7.05 P.M. May God grant him firmness and may he move on step by step further ! Amen !"

Note : India became liberated of British rule on 15-8-1947.

18-8-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Dictation from Nature is coming (descending) after a long interval. Your state should be quite balanced : you should have no care whatever about any body- individual or group, of whatever community. Destruction work of Punjab sometime pinches and causes pain to you. There is no say, however, about work of Nature to be executed as it has been planned and ordained (beyond your hold). I tell you this very moment on, to take up this work of destruction as ordered and complete it. It is not any particular group or community, but almost all are to suffer the same fate. You can not effect changes in the world unless certain elements are made extinct altogether. The problem of the entire world is there before you and you can not imagine

yet what havoc you will work in the time that is forthcoming ! After work in India, there is work in Europe. Both are to suffer the same fate more or less, sooner or later ! Foundation in true sense (of new order) will always be laid on bones and ashes. The special power bestowed on you by Lord Krishna in the form of boomerang wheel (chakra) will be the last weapon to complete the destruction ; but you should not use that weapon unless ordered (specifically). It is only for bringing about a thorough state of destruction. While working in the Punjab, you do not have to exercise any control of your own liking or disliking of any groups, individuals or communities : your journey to Karachi has been stopped for the time being : your driving rod is to work all over ! I do not want a government in India that would work after the style of business community. Gandhi Ji is meddling with affairs (against Nature's will). He has, anyway, done well to improve the lot of common people, as a politician. I am ordering you to stop Gandhi Ji from all of his activities ; but just wait for some time. I do not find a single person in India, at present, who can lead the country properly."

19-8-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The political change is again necessary in India. We have to overthrow the British rule totally."

[Reference here seems to the decision of the first government of independent India to retain Lord Mountbatten as the first governor-general of free India for some time]

"We have to meet the disturbances."

[Reference to communal holocaust in the wake of the partition of India to create an independent Pakistan]

"Sage Agastya is already working. Since you delayed sending orders to him, I have ordered him directly. Care should be taken in future and orders must not be delayed. He will communicate the result to you. A part of your work should be assigned to R2. He will work in South India to create circumstances in Hyderabad, which are finally to culminate in the overthrow of Nizam's rule there. Take care to guard a certain portion of population there !"

Note : The work in Punjab was stopped on August 23, 1947.

23-9-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I am here as an observer at this important meeting of the Mission, on which depends the future of the organization. I like that the machinery of the Mission functions smoothly. I do not like malice to be active at any stage. You should all unite and combine together for the common cause. Make yourselves like strands staying together to form a strong rope. Boys, the future depends on you. I set up my Mission (Ram Krishna Mission) single handed, and see the result ! It has acquired world-wide support. Self-confidence was the only thing underlying my success. You need not worry that your Mission will not improve. My words at Rameshwaram will come true. My Master is showering blessings on you all ! If your Mission improves, really it will be my success. The Mission, set up by me as dedicated to the holy name of my Master (Paramhansa Ram Krishna Ji) is now a body, away from spirituality. There may be some improvement. Now, this is my Mission : people will come to know after your physical demise. I work only in this sphere now ; and many sages do likewise."

26-9-1947 (Time : 0.15 A.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Every individual belonging to the Mission must feel responsible for allotted work. Controversies should cease (stop). Strictness should be observed. Never mind, if you are only four or five persons : work will be done unitedly."

21-10-1947

Revered Master : "I authorize you to control administrative matters concerning the Mission viz. whatever rewards and punishments, you desire and propose, shall be acceptable to me. Spiritual stages (to everybody) have been granted by me :I can revoke these as well, on your small (slight) indication. The fate of all persons lies in your hands ! If somebody falls away from you and yet desires to reap benefits - that simply is not possible : I have Surrendered myself into your hands !"

24-10-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The upheaval due to the volcanic eruption brought forth (created) the Deccan Plateau (vast triangular piece of land constituting southern part of India). It was the first thing (piece of habitable land) in the world that stood above sea level of ocean (came out of water). The eruption began first of all on that plateau. Due to the same upheaval different sorts of soil took shapes proper at various points in different regions of earth. Philosophy also started on the Deccan Plateau. There were upheavals in different parts of earth at certain points simultaneously. By and by these developed into vast expanses of lands (constituting continents). I mean to say that the upheaval was first beneath the Deccan Plateau. Next one (which happens to be the second oldest) is Egypt. We are expecting a volcanic eruption again near about Europe, as a result of which some land will be immersed under water. (That may, of course, take centuries to happen)."

25-10-1947

Dictation from the founder seer of Raja Yoga : "No doubt I was the founder : the people after me remained getting training from me for a long time. People having approach upto this point are very rare : when God requires some special change, such a seer or holy sage is born (comes into being). Their life happens to be one of troubles (travails) and confusion ; and they happen to be appreciated later on. I made the invention, but could not commit it to writing : finally it came to be a system. People in general are in opposition with you, or so to say are not in perfect accordance (harmony) with you : nobody, however, is there to obstruct (restrain) the (flow of the) current of Nature ! These matters are indicative of the fact that your conditions and events (occurrences) are also akin to those of bygone persons (elders). It is surprizing. It lies within the sphere of God's privileges to structure (somebody) at will, according to need. The Guide's competence, no doubt, remains a special condition (requirement) : without that even sound fails to reach there ! Who knows, how many of His slaves (own ones) are there (in existence) !"

In reply to a question from me, concerning the book 'Efficacy of Raja Yoga ' prepared by me, he continued : " About your book in English, there seems no need of adding anything more to it : whatever has been written, is correct. Who is there with such comprehension as to grasp about 'Central Region' that you have written (in this book) ? This secret was never revealed till now. May God hasten the day (time), when people reach that point (region) : then, perhaps, they may be aware of that ! To reach there is also easy : but it is very difficult to bring awareness of that (place) in tact ! This will be possible to do only for that one who would have got every particle (of one's existence) merged up ! I express my gratitude to the great soul like that of Reverend Mahatma Ram Chandra Ji (of Fatehgarh)".

Revered Master : "A respected elder of this dimension is difficult to find an example of. He had got his body renewed. He had transformed (changed) all particles of his existence through the force of his thought."

The Reverend founder Seer of Raja Yoga continued his dictation : "Every part of the book is correct. The regions you have drawn out are real ones.

"The regions within these regions, viz. those that lie included in these broad regions, can also be of countless varieties. These aspects were not revealed to sage Patanjali during his time; and neither he could be aware of these. He had the craving only for liberation (Kaivalya) ; but he could not attain it in his time. Look here, so long as the capability for (intuitive) experience does not get awakened, one should not mislead people through one's (own) writings ! It is customary in the world that whatever is coming to the comprehension of whomsoever, that same is committed to writing (by that person) ! Many kinds (forms) of Samadhi (superconsciousness) have been described (by various persons), but these kinds (brought forth by you) have not been narrated anywhere."

27-10-1947

Self-experience (verified by Swami Vivekananda Ji) : In my vision, I found out while reading Central Region, in the book ('Efficacy of Raja Yoga'), that there is something most destructive, besides that mentioned in the Central Region, to be found near Ceylon, in some part of the Western Ghats (hilly range along the western coast line of Southern India) and the sea shore. I am finding it out more in about one third Southern portion of Western Ghats. There may be certain other places where things of more important nature may be found. However, since I have no concern with it, I do not ponder (over all this) unless the thing itself comes disclosed to me.

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Can any one dare to attempt research like this ? I can send you for research work, if and when required ! Anyway, who will like to extract these things from a handful of bones (Ram Chandra) ?

"Platinum is found in India. Gold is there in abundance in Assam : but no one has yet discovered it. There a hidden treasure of mineral wealth in India. Coal is in abundance. The hidden treasure you will find mostly in the Himalayas and below it for some distance. Sylhet (a city in Assam) is very rich in minerals. By Sylhet, I mean all the suburbs and adjoining areas. The only thing lacking in India now is courage. Areas proper under Pakistan, you will find mostly barren for some time more. Supremacy will reign and India will be a dominant country ; but so long as Gandhi Ji (known as father of modern India) is here in this world, things are not expected to be like that. He is adopting wrong procedures.

"India is scientists' star. The atomic theory was first of all invented in India by a great sage. Every scientific explorer in India was some seer. People do not understand the value of spirituality."

In reply to a question from me, Swami Vivekananda Ji continued : "Let the destruction be complete. You have come here for the same purpose. This is main work for you : others will build. (Pause) One very precious thing called ruby, rare in the world, is at the north west corner of Kashmir, but not in abundance like many other things. Silver is everywhere in India. There are so many things, I can tell you. These, however, have no value at present except scratching paper with geese quills !"

13-11-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You are deputed for such sacred work of God, dissolving everything in the world at the end. As I had told you somewhere that you will be the guiding power for such work and give instructions to somebody, to complete the chain. This work is specially allotted to you : others will work under your command. Sages will be there, but you will be the land mark in the history of spirituality or rather of the work of destruction. The man doing this last kind of work will of course be swimming in the Central Region ; and that will be the personality next to you."

22-11-1947

Revered Master : "Narad (mythical rover saint-musician of the community of gods, who is reputed to be the founder of the yogic way of devotion-Bhakti-Marga) was a seer who had become personification of love through singing and practising (devotional way to the Ultimate). This was connected also to the inner voice, into which he had acquired mergence; and had widened his sphere therein. Desires had bade farewell :he had taken quite some time. His approach and expansion too therein was upto the state of just that point which may be said to be a little higher than the lowest stage (point) of the Heart Region. So you are correct to say that 'he was far below the rungs of this ladder'. If the word 'far' be dropped off (from this sentence) the explanation will be quite alright. His leap happened to reach upto a little above the lowest end of the ladder, or you may say, it was between the first and second rung."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "If you set up a ladder having rungs, sage Narad was whirling round its lowest end portion, that lies between the lowest two rungs. The rungs complete the whole ladder from top to bottom. In my opinion, for common understanding, he was at about one seventh part of the ladder."

Revered Master : "Your book (Efficacy of Raja Yoga) has been verified by Reverend Lord Krishna : there is no need of correction. Get the language corrected (according to the requirements.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I tell you the truth : the books you write are (to be) matchless. It will demand ability, in the person reading these, to understand. The Central Region has no doubt displayed the secrecy of Nature. I assure that nobody had knowledge of it before (you). Remember my remarks about your first book (commentary on ten commandments of Sahaj Marga - in Urdu) : 'It is the first book after Bhagavadgita'.

8-12-1947 (On sick bed)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "There are so many things in the world that bewitch the people in general ; and they go about steering like a canoe in a pond or river. Things appear to them so attractive that they do not find leisure to go towards Reality, which is not so glittering (gorgeously prominent) as the other things before them. So many actions arising due to the interest created in their hearts result in different (forms of) miseries, or layer by layer they form huge rock, sufficient to walk upon. So many layers are there because so many lives have been undergone from the very time of the world coming to exist. Think of their fate, which they are going to have and still do not want to get themselves aloof to move on to some higher atmosphere. Things which teach them in the end are the difficulties, intricacies and miseries of life. When these layers begin to lose their hold and capacity due to the effect of miseries, and a man somehow or other gets in touch with the thought of the Almighty and this thing goes on long enough until they are cleaned of these layers in some higher degree, then his interest starts enhancing. Now he starts his real career,,provided the same (old) attractions do not come in his way. These things are mostly possible and the result is soon to be there, if

one gets a capable Master like our Lalaji. At this stage, development now begins and the solid layer is of Course no more there ! The subtle one persists before arriving at the stage of liberation. However, difficulty of such a person grows greater in the struggle. One now begins to attract other layers which come in for fruition or suffering. I think, your supreme Master has discussed somewhere taking your example about the struggle which a liberated soul faces before leaving the physical body. Here the light of the Master very often becomes the instrument in saving such a person from the onrush of layers of others to such one. Even then, Nature demands this sort of work from such personality. The subject discussed of late is short but sufficient. Nobody can realize this condition unless one enters it. So your R2, favourite of my dear one (Ram Chandra) and of me as well, really worked at this stage. We were checking the pollution of the matter to go underneath, I mean under the layers. Operation was delayed by one day : no harm done yet. Deserves congratulations !”

22-12-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You have faced calamity (discord developing in the Mission due to wrong attitudes of M1). Be cautious for the future. Keeping company of good persons brings good results. I had warned you when you were going to South- India ; but your complete indulgence in the folly proved fatal. Your Revered Master mentioned somewhere in the notes recently, which you should follow to the core of your heart. I assure you that success will dawn : no power on earth can obstruct the success of your Mission. Of course, time is required. You have been clearing off the bushes which may be impediment on the way of your success in future ; and there you are doing with your friend (R2) for the cause of the Mission. (Pause) Lord Krishna is here, wishing you success."

Revered Master : "I had warned earlier already about all matters. Alright let it be now."

24-12-1947

Revered Master : "People think that I am excessively kind-hearted. This is correct ; but kindness is nowhere close to me when justice would be the need of the moment (required to be dealt) ! During your illness, just I happened to be the physician. It was punishment as well, anyway. Punishment was there as matter of justice, while treatment as physician was an indication of kindness. That does not. However, mean that I have in any way suffered loss of kindness in my nature. Punishment was meant to remove as a matter of necessity what dirt you had accumulated through your will. I need just one (supreme person) and also that all others remain subservient to his commands (orders). If that one (supreme person = Ram Chandra) stands waiting for others (reference to M1) to rule over him, then my very purpose (intention) would suffer defeat (withering off). This habit has, no doubt, brought good to you. You treated everybody as simply superior to yourself, even though he stood poles below you in spirituality. This, anyway, was necessary at that time, but not now. Revered Swami Ji (Swami Vivekananda Ji) issued warnings to you continually; but you happened to be helpless in such way as to remain unable to follow these (warnings). I have already pointed out in my previous dictations somewhere that my spiritual progeny has all come up to be worthless, with just one or two exceptions. Just look at the faith of people : they would like to rule over one, whom I happen to accept as my own ! I have given some demonstrations in this regard. Can it be possible that I like to give benefit to somebody and you do not feel inclined to it ? Be sure, my inclination of mind will get shaped just the same way : and that person can not derive the intended benefit ! This is a method and principle of Nature, with reference to which all happen to be helpless. I am telling the truth : if love and attachment to the particular person (M1) had not been there in your heart, then this rebuke (dealt by him to you) would have been very distasteful (intolerable) to me also. Not a single command (order) from me in this regard has come to be complied (by you);

and these mistakes have all been noted down in the record of your actions (conduct) ! What value can love (affection) hold for a sage : whatever happens to be the order, that alone is right (for a sage) ! You have committed tremendous mistakes (blunders) : that for which orders from Nature have been issued, you delayed its execution by twenty four hours ! Was this thing proper ? Not at all ! And the person (M1) for whom this treatment has been undertaken, just note his attitude : he always tries to have an upperhand for himself ! That gentleman (M1) has the thought (in his mind) that since Ram Chandra has got secured successor- representativenesship, he (Ram Chandra) has become his (M1) obedient subject (person to be ruled over)! It was never mentioned (by M1) that he received such state through the mediumship (help) of that source (Ram Chandra)! Is it not egoism ? He has always been master in the matter of posing superiority. The person holding responsibility (alone) is taken to be at fault ! Nature has no attachment with anybody and It (Nature) makes (develops) any person as its instrument. This principle has continuously been there. It was necessary for me to deal punishment to you for all these things. I have already stated (mentioned) that your mistake can not meet an easy pardon. Having heard this even, if that person (M1) had surrendered to you at least with senses (in tact), he could observe his condition (state) then ! He had no consideration (at all) for the haste that you undertook in his case. Is this the way of a gentleman ? The punishment due to this has been dealt to him. He has lost liberation; and it can never come to his lot (now) ! Here are so many things: some of these have been mentioned briefly. The person who has attachment to and love with you, take it that he/she is loving me to that same extent. You means I. (pause) Tomorrow I will give dictation on the very subject that you and R2 were discussing yesterday in the presence of R6. Now you get your life regulated. I have already stated, and I repeat again that I have no consideration for right and wrong: you take it, as you possess body and experience, that I will do just what you desire (say). Whatever loss I may suffer, I cannot shirk away from my promise ! I do not have love so much for the Brighter world since you and not I reside there. No doubt, I like to see the garden (of Sahaj Marga system and Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur) as refreshing and

flourishing. During your illness when dear R2 had mentioned something about his wife, you had the thought in your mind to bestow the power (capability) on your brother (R2) to liberate at will whomever he desired (to be so). I have granted this ; and this thing is now present in him. However this prescription is not for use everywhere. Anyway, it will depend on his (R2) sweet will. I will tell the method (to him).

25-12-1947

Revered Master : "Nature starts taking care of one who has surrendered oneself totally to It : the eye of that great Power (Nature) starts getting fixed on that person. The example of switch comes into effect : no sooner does the chain receive a jerk than the voice (sound) from the above (divine) descends ! Persons of this (level of) love are scarce ; and this thing is difficult too ! So, we seek our Master's support ; and moving backwards (proceeding on return journey) this same state comes up at long last. Some persons do not at all give up the reliance on the Master : they certainly retain this defect. At the end i.e. on physical dissolution (leaving the body), both (those who surrender totally to Nature and those who retain reliance on the Master upto the end) arrive at one and the same state. I had, anyway, adopted this very aspect (reliance on Master) upto the end ; and had advised you too to do likewise. When the force of will fills up the abode of dreamless deep sleep (sushupti) the current of Nature starts flowing."

Question from R2 : "Sometimes applying the force of will does not work; and on other times a simple nod proves effective : what and where is that point (of effectiveness) ?

Answer from Revered Master : "This point has been discovered : it lies midway between the points A and B. Quite close to it lies the abode of dreamless deep sleep (sushupti). Therefrom one line goes to the upper half of the heart, as shown to have two parts in the plan map.

"In this whirl, a thousand boats got shattered (lost = ruined) so that even a single plank failed to appear (come up) at the bank ! (Persian couplet). The Hindu sages have very often designated this point as 'Bhanwar Gupha' (whirl cave). The flight of their thought has gone to the part of the brain, and that has been supposed to be the Whirl Cave (Bhanwar Gupha). In fact this is the reflection of that. Dear R2, I understand, this matter has not yet been solved. If one point is said to be A and the other is supposed to be B, and since there happens to be no limit to this (expansion) without beginning and end, then just tell which one is to be designated as the reflection of the other!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I think you remember the teaching concerning seven circles around the heart. These are the divisions with certain curls in the Central Region. If you start from the first circle and reach the last one, that means you have gained the last point and you come in the landing ground of the Rishis (Seers) and the liberated souls. What is that ? You begin from the heart and end in the Heart but reach at the landing ground. Do you not cross all the regions in that way !"

29-12-1947

Revered Master : "Yesternight, you were exercised over the problem as to why people are not developing the state of burning and melting inside themselves ! This is due to your defect : in fact persons of real merit are rare supply in these times ; and need to be prepared (to come up to the required level). The aspirant's capability to some extent, and the guide's own will- force have to be used to get the desired result. Your capability, in reality, is to remain limited (confined) just to you (Ram Chandra). Do you expect to find someone in your life-time capable of grasping (spiritual) training to that same extent (as you have been able to do) ? My estimate is that even in the person who comes up to be your successor-representative, there will be need for stuffing (spiritual power) forcefully. Your state, whatever, you take it to have been developed by Nature for (the fulfilment of) Its purpose. The load of work on you, in fact, leaves no leisure for even

small talk (conversation). Whatever has been stuffed in you, will be useful after (your) life-time. Your transmission happens to be extremely refined ; but who is there to buy (value) it ! (Inward) burning and melting (intense craving and restlessness) are considered to be the indications of (spiritual) progress. Your transmission flows from your state i.e. the condition of Ultimate Being (Zaat). You have developed such deep relationship (with Zaat) that you do not like to be away from it (even for a moment). This happens to be the result of habituation. If I had given a little longer rope (less strict control), you would have become incapable of imparting spiritual training, because this refinement would not have been experienced by anybody except those who happen to be at the highest pinnacle of spiritual progress. No doubt, there can never ensue benefit better than that out of this (transmission); and in reality, this alone shall bring about the fulfilment (of final purpose). But, dear brother, who will have faith in you; and who has the capacity to understand it! If I force you to transmit (generally) from lower points (centres), then the trouble that is caused to you (in transmitting from the points lower than your real condition) becomes intolerable to me. Further, there is one more trouble. As I have already stated, I have stuffed the entire state of the Ultimate Being (Zaat) at all points and in every pore (of your body) : that was my duty as well. When I was in the physical frame, there were limitations in me. There is a world of difference (like that between earth and sky) of the state at that time (during my life-time) and that which now exists. I have transmitted a lot to my dear one (Ram Chandra) day and night in this present shape (beyond limitations of physical existence); and the same condition is still persisting. As such, the same current (wave) is essentially to be there : I am in you and you are in me! There is no difference! Why then, such transmission would fail to flow from you, as happens to be present in my case? Inward burning and melting (restless craving and pining flexibility) are superior means of (spiritual) progress. if I hold you guilty (of anything), how can that be possible ? Alright,if possible, generally transmit from the point of heart! Truly speaking, whatever states are undergone by people at this point, during your transmissions, are real ones and effective! But what to do : there are no people to comprehend value and worth (of your transmissions)! If somebody takes

only one transmission (sitting) from you with full faith, he/she would come to get acquainted with such states, as have been pined after by greater than great sages! Moreover, everybody cannot be deserving of the transmissions of the point, that my dear one (Ram Chandra) administers ! It is only your (spiritual) status that makes it tolerable (for them)! You have grown cool to such an extent !"

31-12-1947

Swami Vivekananda Ji (In reply to a question from I2):"Boys, do you not appreciate the present time ? Do you hope to get some one like him (Ram Chandra) in future? I want you to be perfectly calm and at work in the cause of the Mission! Love is the only remedy!

2-1-1948

Revered Master : "The ethics developed (worked out) by you, if observed through heart and soul, is capable of solving every problem. Some minor ordinary things may still remain, which will contain many items that you may not yourself be able to tell due to these being concerned with you and brethren belonging to your spiritual society. Culture, anyway, is needed everywhere : for that you may yourself fix some points and entrust to somebody who would be telling (these) to people from time to time. These will be based entirely on respect due to the Master. Everybody ought to fix one posture to be adopted without changing it, while he/she would sit in front of one's Master or respected (revered) elder, specially at the time of (group) meditation. Everybody should be attentively waiting for what order may be there. The other thing that remains

essential is that one should consider fellow disciples exactly as brethren and treat them as such. There should be sincere attempt to join fellow brethren in their distress. Service to fellow brethren should be rendered like what is considered proper to render to the Master. One should not be morose (melancholy) so far as possible. If an occasion for sadness still is there, it is to be taken that God's (Master's) current of (free) will is just like that, to be borne with patience and gratitude : this will provide solace. To listen to profane talk is sacrilege. If in some assemblage such talks be going on (taking place) as may not be really proper to listen to them, one should be away from that assemblage. For the respected (spiritual) guide (Master) it is essential to have a uniform eye on (attitude to) everybody : rain of good will (and benediction) should continue without making differentiation of one from the other. He should take suffering on to himself and render service to everybody both in the spiritual and physical way. In this regard, whatever duty the brethren of (spiritual) organization have with respect to one another, that same (duty) is applicable to the guide (Master) as well. That is to say that the guide (Master) is not to consider oneself as superior to brethren of the organization, in any respect. One who is guide (Master), in the real sense, remains in this special state. If some one comes across something fine and good (principle or material) it should be immediately brought to the notice of the guide (Master). Love alone brings up everything to perfection. This happens to be just the thing that comes up to get automatically organized (by itself). All can be roped in through this alone."

Revered Master continued after a pause : "I want that the meditation which I mentioned in my dictation on 18-9-1944, and which was referred to at the annual function (Bhandara) of Fatehgarh as well in 1945, should be introduced with modification as follows for compulsory daily practice. The meditation is to be on the thought that 'Divine Love is developing and faith is increasing through Master's mediumship in the hearts of all brethren of (spiritual) Mission and myself.' The meditation should end with the firm thought that this has actually been done (achieved). This meditation should be taken up exactly at 9.00 P.M. by everybody, just wherever one may happen to be at that time."

Note : This modification was introduced at the instance of I2. In reality Revered Master's intention was also the same, viz. that the process be carried on keeping the successor-representative as the centre (of the whole process).

Revered Master instructed further : "I consider this as very important. Tell I2 to intimate this to everybody and write to R10 also. This is check-valve of the tap (pipe) : there are innumerable benefits, both spiritual and moral (concerning character). People need just to take it up for practice. There is one defect : everybody is indulging in laziness. Love is there, no doubt ; but laziness does not allow (people) to do anything : what a big disease !"

13-1-1948 (At Lakhimpur -Kheri)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Gandhi Ji is on fast. What for ? To bring the condition of India on the balance. He is doing his business : you should do yours. Let us see who succeeds. He will be shot dead."

Revered Master : "Brother mine, what to say of Gandhi Ji ! 'Irreligious' may be an appropriate expression ! Have business-people ever done well as rulers ? If the same policy that Gandhi Ji proposes had been acceptable to Nature, why should the incarnation of Lord Krishna ever have been there ? He (Gandhi Ji) has no awareness of Nature's will ; nor does he possess the power (capability) to restrain (obstruct) fulfilment of the Divine Intention (Will) ! His eyes have not yet got opened even after seeing so much tyranny. Even though it may be Nature's intention (will), but on seeing (viewing) such acts of cruelty and tyranny, every (human) heart must well up. This I am not saying with any special purpose (reason) ! Just see, anyway, and pay attention to social

principles (of reciprocal courtesy) : that will make you aware as to how far he (Gandhi Ji) is right ! I do not mean (to suggest the attitude of) enmity : that should not be there for anybody ; but it was his duty to put off this excessive tyranny. He should have demonstrated strength to silence the other side : that would have caused increase of Nature's will (intention) as well ! Alright, let him do what he may like : you should comply exactly to whatever orders may be there ! Gandhi Ji has no power (capability) to control (improve) Hindu Society ; and neither his ways (methods) are directed to that end ! In this regard only that omnipotent ; Nature is to be effective, without whose will nothing can happen (be achieved), however much one may exert one's limbs !"

[Here, reference is to the political situation in India at the time. In the wake of transfer of power from British to Indian hands with division of the country and prevailing confusion, there were large scale communal riots and brutality. Gandhi Ji fasted to force Indian Government to give 550 million rupees to Pakistan, reconstruct ruined Muslim shrines in Delhi, and rehabilitate Muslims of Delhi who had left for Pakistan, by facilitating their return to Delhi and so on.]

14-1-1948

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You are enjoying the same position that I have talked about in the book (Efficacy of Raja Yoga). Your Guru has established you in His place. It does not mean that you come again and again in this world. The present state of affairs as going on, is due to its head (Lataji Saheb) being in the Brighter world through His agency."

15-1-1948

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You are at this stage thinking of God while reciting the devotional song. There is no necessity of measuring God in the shallow depths of ocean (of Existence). Of course, it is natural that whenever a man thinks of God, he considers Him at the highest. For you that is necessary. This is for children, not for persons of your standard. Your condition is known to me and to your Revered Master: You are unaware of) it. You should always think yourself in God. You need not search for the height. Sing again ! When you are in search of the Centre, you need not go abroad !"

17-1-1948

Reverend Lord Krishna : "Why did you not ask me about this event (vision of destructive aspect of Universal Divinity etc. as contained in the text of Bhagawadgita) at the time when I was telling you everything ? Your Revered Master too could have explained this thing to you. It is not exactly as you read it in the text (of Gita). The matter is correct, but the way of expression is different. Generally, it has been noticed that when a poet describes something, the grossness of his (or her) mind is at work, and he (or she) brings up the ideas in that same form. This is human characteristic. I had brought Arjun under the spell of a (spiritual) state; and this was almost the same one that I have demonstrated to you sometime. Fear you did not experience (like Arjun) because you had gone poles ahead already. I had to bring Arjun to that state, and demonstrate the miracle to him there, where events occur (in the subtle manner) before adopting concrete gross form. The vision was certainly fearsome (horrible); and it was shown to him as such (in that very shape). That is a state. He could not bear that sight, because his condition had come to be one of dazzlement. I had drawn it up through my whole will-power and spread it sufficiently in him. It is wrong to say that I had developed so many limbs, and that flames of fire were leaping up in my mouth, wherein warriors and soldiers were being consumed (burnt up). You never paid attention this way due to being involved in the intoxication of the Ultimate Being (Zaat), otherwise this condition (state) can be created even by school-children ! The only difference is that they can not

arouse those particles and atoms (molecules). The words 'school-children' would have caused surprise to you. By this expression I mean people under the protective shade of an expert pilgrim in the sphere of spirituality. A little wink (of Grace) in the eye of a perfect Master like your Revered Guru can bring up this power in an aspirant at once : no question of sooner or later ! Obviously if this thing (power) comes up early, that person will have to be designated that way (as school-child). This is correct also, because everybody remained just a beginner. Such exaggerations are plentiful, who knows how many, in Hindu scriptures ! You call this spot 'Kubra' (cosmic region). It is also a vast field. However, what you are designating as 'Mind region' (in your book "Efficacy of Raja Yoga") is very superior spot, beyond which Zaat and Zaat alone starts ! First of all orders descend straight on the 'Mind region'. There, take it, as though a machine is fitted, whose functioning brings out what is something like flour (out of grinding machine) which then happens to spread over ! At the place where flour falls (it covers some space); but as it comes further downwards, it covers more area i.e. its width (breadth) goes on increasing. For example, if water is (continually) thrown downhill, its width increases as it comes to the skirt of the mountain (hill). There, this thing would have occurred earlier : as such, what you had narrated was not concerning the 'Mind region'. Whatever work you do, its movement starts just there, because you are making use of that power which gets transferred (descends) just below the Centre. This is to say that you start weaving the destiny of what is to occur : the more you go on increasing the power, the thing (event) will be coming to manifestation to that same extent. That is just why instructions for putting up labour (work) have been there."

30-1-1948

Note : Near about 7.15 P.M., an order was received to the effect that group meditation (by way of prayer) be conducted (taken up) for the peace of Gandhi Ji's soul. N3, H3 and one or two more persons also were included (in the group meditation). N3 had the feeling that the soul of Gandhi Ji was present at the time; and that was correct.

(Mahatma Gandhi, father of modern India, freed from the foreign British & yoke, was shot dead at about 5.30 P.M. in Delhi at his prayer meeting by a Hindu extremist named N.R. Godse. Gandhi Ji was about 78 years of age at the time).

31-1-1948

I (Ram Chandra) was assigned a duty to work about India as a whole. The order was to work very fast (most intensely).

Dictation from Swami Vivekananda Ji (Time : 9.40 P.M.) : "God's will is to be obeyed : nobody can go beyond that. You need not care for what is happening in the world. Just do the duty assigned to you. Stick to your work without worrying for any happenings whatsoever. Really speaking you are playing the true part of Nature in the field of politics. No change can be made unless one or the other great soul, coming for the purpose, is attached to it. That is the law, applicable not only to India but to the whole world.

"Boys, are you shocked at the death of Gandhi Ji ? Naturally, you should be : he was a great man, a politician, whom the world will remember for all the work. However, you need now control and end your grief. Nobody can stop what is to happen : that is the law of Nature. Such a great person in the field of politics, India will not see in future : he was good at heart and had noble ethos. He has played his part very well, no doubt; but when he is not needed, he has been called off, or rather snatched away from your midst. He was meddling with our affairs. His thoughts and purposes were, no doubt, pure, but he was not under guidance of some great soul, whom he may have consulted. Your letter reached him but he did not take it into consideration. Was it not his duty to consult you (Ram Chandra) in the matter ? It was written by the president of a spiritual

organization; and this should have been sufficient for him to pay heed to it. Many things would have been clarified and his programme of work would have been drawn up for future. I would not have hinted for him in any way to come in open rebellion; but there was enough work, capable of handling by him. I tell you, he was called back some time earlier than his actual death : that is why his soul is coming to you for peace. Until he makes up that remaining period of his present life, he will not be set at the proper place, needed for him. He will remain just like this till the period (remaining from his abruptly ended life) comes to expire. This is why you have not been ordered any more than giving required peace to his soul. Gandhi Ji commanded quite a good deal here in this world; but he has no command over where you are.

"There are many things in these notes which should not be public property, as long as you are alive. Afterwards all these will go to the press. Keep these notes in safe custody. The notes obtained by you to please your Bhai Saheb (respected brother M1) may be dropped : these were at your request to our Lord (your Guru). I know you have taken down in your notes what your Revered Master did not tell you, or what happened to be contrary to His real wish (liking). Some notes, he (M1) has got with him, that are only your property, and of your successor- representative, after you. Nobody is allowed to copy these out and make his own notes out of that. I want to prepare your successor-representative; but who he is, and when he comes to you remains a closely guarded secret. Your physical infirmity obliged me to prepare one person for the task. The best-suited person for the purpose shall be he who is absorbed in you. Is it not a fact that from the very beginning you have tried to remain absorbed in your Revered Master, our Great Lord : you had no other business. Is there anyone brave enough to come in the field like you ? There is one drawback in you and we are powerless in that respect : you have not yet lost what you inherited from your father. If I remove that from you, you will decidedly go back to the place assigned for you by our Lord. It is possible that some people may get deceived; but we are sorry for that : There is a very thin veil left on you by your Master : call it the veil for deception of others. If it is broken, you will

no more be living. This is the thing needed for a great soul like you and I. My Lord (Paramhansa Ram Krishna) had left something in me, which was broken (shattered) a little before I had gone from this world. My condition was like yours in this respect."

Note : Revered Swami Ji brought an estimate of this veil to my experience; but no words are available to put it into writing.

Dictation from Swami Vivekananda Ji continued : "Your Revered Master had a similar veil; but He had power to tear it off. However, as regards you, your Master has kept this key reserved to Himself. Look here and search out. You seem to be the only soul in your family, who tried to have Communion (Unity) with God. Remember, such a personality always comes from such a dark block. People are foreseeing Avatar (incarnation of God). Is it there ? How can they feel and know ? If they find the air filled with the same force : if they meditate on the point, they will find the germs sufficiently developed in the air. You are the spiritual Master and Avatar for that. You can do in one second what people can not do in a thousand years, if they sit together for the same period. I tell you, nobody, born on the earth, excepting your Revered Master, had this kind of power; and one thing worth remembering is that if you exercise this power on a medium, it will turn lifeless. That is the speciality, found in Avatars of this kind. You can bring a man at once to liberation.

"If I reveal the fact, I myself am to accept your discipleship in this respect. I am merged in you. What for ? I am running with you : all the great souls, merged in you, have really speaking the same object in view. No liberated soul will do this without adequate cause. Your Revered Master's position is quite different. You went into you; he came into you : that is the relation that a great Master must have with His disciple, made (developed) to work for Himself. If you search in the depth, you will find many seers and sages (Rishis) in you, whether they have proclaimed to that effect, or not. You utilize such power and

see the result. If you cast this power on somebody, his/her condition will be like yours. Nature, anyway, does not seem to need such a great personality in future. So, you have been forbidden by your Revered Master to cast (transfer) such power onto anyone."

"Has anybody seen a Master who transfers whatever He gains in the Brighter world onto His chosen disciple ? Who has got eyes to see such things. They are frogs in the well ! Nobody has capacity to understand this. They are barking like dogs : really speaking they have nothing substantial in them. They have not yet measured the field abroad. They are sick persons, who always require a doze (of intoxication). Icy objects are there before them, and they are moving on the glossy surface. I am using the word 'they' for those persons who are not needed to be in the society set up by Lalaji Saheb in His name. I can say the same for the great seers and sages of the world : nobody was yet born, who is prepared for such a kind of teaching, which you so often conceive of. There is one speciality in your Guru, which is hard to find in anybody else : while swimming in the utter state of the Ultimate Centre, He is yet praying for your spiritual advancement inspite of the fact that He has given what He had reserved for you. He is praying all the time to give you more and more. Is there another example on the earth like this ? While swimming in the Ultimate Centre, we have really speaking not prayer but order, although it is made in a suitable way. Power and energy fail here."

2-2-1948

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "India can not shine out without the weapon, being used by you. Who succeeded in securing freedom for India ? Apparently Mahatma Gandhi, indeed ! Gandhi Ji had will- force no doubt. He exercised this power for bringing the result, before you started work. Was his effort, then, sufficient to produce the effect ? He was busy with that job for thirty years and more ! Why did he not succeed within that period ? the answer is plain and simple ! He was working mainly with human power. People may laugh, if I tell them that there is only one Personality in existence that

deserves congratulations. The future prospect depends on that one Personality (Ram Chandra) alone. See, what Gandhi Ji could not achieve here in India, the one Personality will do for the whole world. Change, nobody can induct, except yourself ! even I am powerless; and everybody in the Brighter world has no power to touch this subject. You know why you have been assigned the job ! Nature has meant it to be that way. Finish the work of India first; and then let us see how and on what strength the European countries stand ! They have not seen such person in India, whose quiet action can finish the whole world. There has never been, i believe, a person with this power. There is no record in the past : so people are in the dark. Here the record is being prepared for them to see ! On the bones-On the bones-construct-Hurry up-Hurry up ! (Pause)

"The world is in mourning but Churchill (Conservative Prime Minister of England/Great Britain during second world war) is happy on the sad demise of Gandhi Ji ! I have not known anybody as black-hearted as he (Sir Winston Churchill) is !" Sage Agastya (observing the working of Ram Chandra) : "The state is excessively enhancing. (Pause) There is helplessness ; Nature's order is just this !"

Note : The duty that had been assigned on 31-1-1948 has got completed (finished) today on 3-2-1948 at 10.00 A.M.

5-2-1948

Revered Master : "Gandhi Ji's soul is roaming. It intends to go up, but can not do that. Has it secured liberation ? Not at all ! He had attachment, to whomsoever it may be : members of family or people in general are both at one and the same level in this regard. There have been so many reformers : have all of them secured liberation ? Not at all. This thing (to be a reformer) is quite easy. Read books ; study sufficiently well ;

grasp the points ; and then start working along a (certain) line. If the capacity for effective oratory is there, people will start getting convinced (and have faith in you). Just have practical experience with regard to something evil : you will find adherents (faithful followers) of that even. What happened in Gandhi Ji's case ? No doubt, he spread aroma (fragrance) of freedom (independence) in India everywhere. People came to follow him ; and the result was there, through (the force of) time or through (Divine) command. Anyway, the credit went to him. Did he possess the power to do what you did at Delhi (about three years back). Alright, freedom (political independence) has been achieved ; but who knows what is yet to happen (come). No body has any inkling of what still remains. That will be something to bestow freedom there on. Streams will flow. I do not mean man-slaughter. Some elements will disappear. The government will have to change direction. You people will again be assigned duties. Pakistan will raise its hood. Just see, what will be coming (to happen). The earth is yet thirsting for blood. Preparations are on, day and night in Pakistan, to strengthen its power and take the reigns of sultanate entirely in their hands. That would have happened if Arabia, Persia and other like states had been powerful enough."

Mahatma Gandhi : "What do you ask me : there is no satiation even after death. I remained devoted to the principle of truth, but could not arrive at the real home. Attachment was there : I remained just therein. True, there is hunger for liberty (liberation) now ! There is thought of Pakistan somewhere and of home i.e. India elsewhere. At another time the concern about Nehru (JawaharLal Nehru, first prime minister of independent India) is haunting. These are the things that I have brought with me. I implore to be rid of it all ! I was so involved that I ignored your letter as something casual. Nehru can not rid me of my predicament (travail). I tried to rope in everybody together, which is against the law of Nature. I came to this pass ! Really, the reigns (of such affairs) should be put in the hands of one who is spiritually enlightened, or else the one who may happen to be capable of serving the purpose through force of arms. Why does your eye of kindness not turn to me ? If I had come to know of even a decimal part

(fraction) of your status, I would really have snatched myself away from the work (job). This kingdom can not last, if you do not retain it."

6-2-1948 (Time : 7.30 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The world is in the state of misery and going down in every way. Russia is improving day by day. America is swelling in money. Britain is slowly growing poor. With all these things let us see where destruction begins.

[The plan-map of the subject concerning this dictate came to view.]

"These are notes for your guidance in future. Wait for the work. Let us see the fate of India first. Nehru's policy, which he boasts of, is creating poison. It is neither spiritual nor social. Government can not pull on with such things. I shall appoint you to correct him. Better if you take the reigns in your hands. Orders are being issued. You should appoint some sage for the work according to need. City-wise you can arrange ; but remember 'sword on one side'. Nehru's life is to be protected. Hindu is a hard morsel to be swallowed by anybody."

8-2-1948

Revered Master : "Revered Swami Vivekananda Ji has revealed many secrets about you. My reference is not to your praise. About events (happenings), anybody has a right to comprehend anything. People have a notion of state of Avatar (incarnation) fixed in their hearts that by sitting (being) close to and receiving transmission from him, one gets rid of (the effect of) sins and thus attains to liberation. Certainly this thing was there in case of the incarnation of Lord Rama and Lord Krishna : whoever reached close to

them, no doubt crossed the ocean of suffering. This anyway continues to be like that ; and this thing remains attached to every incarnation. It is not, however, a joke to grant liberation ; that is a different affair (matter) ! Can anybody feel proud that this thing happens to be just in his hands ? To tell the truth, making someone cross (the ocean of suffering) in fact - what shall I say due to paucity of suitable word - is the job for a school-boy ! Real man is the one who would liberate somebody in the real sense ! What if one is sent just after winding up, in which case return has to be there when rewinding (recoiling) process is completed. The real thing, so to say, is liberation ! Shall I say - is there a man of the field who is able to do (perform) this (job)! Is there one ? Yes, there is the one in whose hands Nature has put this (instrument) : only that one can be like that ! I must have to say one thing more, anyway : it is also against Nature's law to liberate somebody without making him/her suffer (or enjoy) the fruition of impressions (samskaras = accumulated tendencies or impressions of actions) ! There have been persons in whom this capacity (power) could have been there ; but they lacked expertness concerning eradication of impressions. As such they just kept quiet ! Nature has really filled you up to the brim in this regard : it has bestowed both kinds of expertness on to you. However, my advice to you is that you use this instrument very rarely. Who will know and understand ? Who has such capacity (for comprehension) ? Oh, Alas ! Alright, alas, because nobody will be there to comprehend this state ! You will go away carrying this thing in (upon) your breast (chest). May someone (at least one) come forth to take this secret from you to the extent of possibility. I did structure; but only one could be possible (for me to structure) ! The whole purpose (aspiration) of my life was just this ! God just demonstrated that I could create one such a "Nothing" person ! Brother, for such person, only this word (Nothing = Insignificant) happens to be appropriate : no other word fitting enough seems available. All should try to be just like that ! May my (spiritual) progeny come up to be like that, Amen !

"People can mostly get startled at this word "Nothing" (insignificant), that such a word has been used for a "Mahatma", which means "Great Soul" ! In my vocabulary, no word

better than this is available for "Mahatma" (Most Reverend Great Soul). Just this happens to be his characteristic (qualification) ! These notes are getting (growing) so confidential that anybody can subject these to ridicule (make a fun or joke of these); and take it all as praise dictated by himself (Ram Chandra) ! I like these things to be limited (confined) to such circle, wherein people may learn lessons (out of it).

Reverend Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu : "People feel a lot proud of my State. I had taken up such a thing, as had brought people to have faith on me ! Shall I say more : just think ! You did not adopt (take up) any thing (device) ! Who is greater, then ? Swimming in the Ultimate Being (Zaat) during (physical) life, indeed, only you could do (perform = achieve); no one else could have this during life-time ! Many seers and sages took up the State of Zaat (Ultimate Being). That is to say, many people received fomentation (roasting) in the heat of the fire : they remained away from the fire (FIRE) anyway, and remained getting fomentation alone. The miracle of your Guru (Revered Master) is worth praise (worthy of admiration) : nobody could ever come up (be created or born) who could bring up this State in life-time ! You both (Ram Chandra and Revered Lalaji Saheb) remain (the only) examples in this regard.

"The question (doubt = query) is correct; but had Kabir secured swimming in Zaat (Ultimate Being) ! No, he had the fortune of entering this State only when he had left the physical frame . This can be found out from his sayings (utterances), wherein he has described (narrated) details, concerning many high stages. Many such great souls have gone by earlier : their connexity of string had reached upto (approached) the final Base (Dhura). There have been even such ones as could leave the physical frame behind to reach Zaat (Ultimate Being) in order to obtain orders, and then returned back into physical frame. However, brother, this never happened of itself, that this thing would be secured while remaining in the physical frame. If the veil be torn asunder, this

expertness can be there in you as well; but shall I say whether it may be expected that you return again from there!

Many things (restraints) had to be kept there per force, because Nature has the intention to maintain your life."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Can you expect such person to come down again!"

Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu (continuing dictation) : "However, brother, I must say, there is a defect viz. your way of functioning has concealed you totally !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji (in reply to the question concerning the way of functioning) : "Childish habits, not knowing, at all, what you are ! The thing is due to this fact also !"

Revered Master : "Dear brother, these things can come up in a person, who would be devoid of desire (longing) except for one thing; and whose every effort would get directed (oriented) just that way ! (pause) The reply to the question (concerning way of functioning) is like this (here) : even if you perform that way i.e. eradication of impressions (of somebody), you can not be held guilty (suffering from defect) for anything. That (eradication of impressions) is just within your capacity (power). However, my advice is just what I have dictated above viz. not using it even if the capacity (power) is there. If there is order, never shirk ! May some (at least one) man of the field come to you, who would take these things from you to every possible extent"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Our lord (Revered Lala Ji Saheb) has meant that everybody should try to reach the sun if he /she wants to reach the moon ! Leave your shilly shally

habits. Follow your Revered Master in this respect. Pain { Acidity in Revered Shri Babujis stomach } is of course a draw back, but it is not as much responsible as you yourself are. I am afraid if somebody else may follow it. The general tendency of human being is that he enters into something not required. Dedicate it to some Master or otherwise to anybody who may be in His place. Set a good example for others to follow. There are many persons in the world better off than yourself in this respect. (Pause) This is the first seer (Rishi) of his time of which you have talked (mentioned) in your book "Efficacy of Raja Yoga". He is swimming in Zaat. He himself came to see you. Great Rishi, he is no doubt: we all respect him:"

10-2-1948 (Time : 7.45 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "I assure nobody knows the plot under way, which took the life of Gandhi Ji. Mr Churchill is working day and night as he did during the war (second world war). He is a patriot and knows the hungry stones in his country. He is one of the greatest politicians : he is aware quite well that parts of English population will starve if India is gone out of its clutches. I want such patriots in this country. Indians really do not know how to rule as they have been slaves for several centuries. They have developed slavish bent of mind which nobody has tried to mend. Nehru, of course, is competent and polished. People in power, now have developed the defect of being arrogant. Nehru is an exception. Fifth columnists are at work in India to dissipate Hindus. This is the scheme of Mr Churchill. The society known Sangha (Rashtriya Swayam Sewak Sangha) is also used for the purpose. Members of that society of course do not know that : they are just members and carry on with their drill.

"Murderer of Gandhi Ji too does not know about the plot. Only Mr Churchill's brain works and he has no friends in this respect. This scheme is entirely in his brain ; and this is the actual politics, they should learn from me. I was one of the greatest politicians during my life-time, but I did not touch that subject because my goal was something

else. Is there anybody ready to learn politics from me ? Mr Subhash Chandra Bose is no more here. He was the real father of genuinely patriotic politicians. His character stood unblemished : he created the present situation leading up to what you call Independence of India ! Nobody cares to know his name. Gandhi Ji is remembered as the architect of all these things; but the poor fellow (Ram Chandra) sitting before you all, who has been at the head of every move is to remain neglected and unknown. Look here, Ram Chandra, you are not only a sage but you will have to enter into politics also, and work silently through your will-force. You will rule over India and the world. For Brighter world, your Guru has already talked somewhere. Look here, boys, such personality will not come, I say this again. India has not yet seen a man like him (Ram Chandra). His habits of course are shilly-shally. That may be due to his physical infirmity. Nobody can put him into the cage. He will be free to work even in the prison. He can bring about the downfall of any government at any moment. His power (capacity), nobody knows : the poor fellow with his cot, that is the image (of Ram Chandra) in general! What he can do in one minute, others may need a thousand years to do it ! He can change the world very soon : the result of course, you will see only after adequate time-lapse. He is the only personality to effect the required change.

The present policy of (Indian) government is not alright : they are creating poison and are proving like axes at their own feet. You will change the policy: let the time come. Nehru will no more then be the same as he is at present. He is doing things under the heat (of sorrow) caused by the assassination of Gandhi Ji ; and that is against the principles of good administration. Jinnah (Mohammad Ali Jinnah, the architect of Pakistan), of course, knows how to rule; but he is under unwise direction of his friend, Mr.Churchill. I remember Bose (Subhash Chandra) again. A person of that unblemished character is required for India. I will order you to work for his liberation; and you will remain in communication with him in matters of politics. Gandhi Ji was like a child to Bose with regard to present day politics. I cannot call him (Gandhi Ji) a spiritual man :whoever follows his example will throw his nation in dark ! Had his policies been liked

by us, I would have at once ordered effect his liberation by using the special powers, bestowed upon you by Nature. In my opinion, if he had not been the patriot having worked sincerely throughout as deliverer of India from foreign rule he would have been thrown into gloomy hell. He has made his nation timid; and the same school is going to be continued. That is to be destroyed by you by poisoning the mentality of the students who may come for such a kind of training and teaching. I would have ordered you to effect Gandhi ji's destruction by your will-force, if he had not been called off. Government can do nothing if you challenge these things in the open combat. I shall make the government and even the whole world itself collapse if somebody happens to come with chains for you. You need not have any fear at all of such things; and do what you are told. It is not an easy job to put such a personality into cage. Gandhi Ji had the public force with him; and you have got the Divine force at your command. If you employ the power in the world, it also will collapse, what to speak of a tiny government. Nations are not built as has been proposed by the government. Hindu society has fallen down on account of Ahimsa (non violence). They do not know what Ahimsa really is; and the Pandits (scholar-priests) are responsible for that! They are fit candidates for the hell : they have wrongly interpreted this idea in the dark period (of Indian history and culture). The causes of the downfall of Hindu society are twofold : the first one viz. timidity born of the theory and practice of non violence (Ahimsa) as already mentioned; and the second I call Chowkaism (kitchen based religion) i.e. untouchability concerning food (opposed by Gandhi Ji also). If anybody touches your food, then you are forever discarded out of your society : increasing number of Muslims (and other non-Hindus) are the result. Hindu society cannot be brought up strong unless these two things are totally eradicated. They will rob an orphan and misappropriate his/her property but they will hesitate to kill a mosquito or snake; and go about searching for ants to feed them wheat flour! Such people have carried their nation into the dark abyss. They have really created a gloomy block (on the path of their progress).

"So many warriors had been killed in the Great war (Mahabharat). Is Arjun responsible for that? Did Lord Krishna ever preach the religion of the type current among the Hindus? Was Arjun sent to hell? No; he is one of the liberated souls. The present teaching of the so called Hindu religion is against Gita; and Gandhi Ji was not a religious man! People bow down to him calling him the Great Lord which he was no doubt only in one respect viz. being apparently the deliverer of India. I criticise Gandhi Ji on the score of being treated as either a religious personality or a good politician. Boys, you should never follow him; and teach the same thing to those who come after you. Take it and tell them that this is the standing order of the liberated souls ! I leave this note for your coming generation. They should never treat Gandhi Ji as a religious leader or even a man of religion. As a politician, they can form their own opinion : that is another matter! I tell you H3, N3, P4 and everybody, not to follow Gandhi Ji but only our Master strictly. Throw away these dry bones to dogs for quarrelling over but not to be followed by any of you or by Hindu society as a whole, for that matter ! During ancient past the business community was confined to the job of earning money and increasing and amassing wealth of the country. During war their duty was to devote their accumulations for successful operation towards the promotion of the righteous cause. The business man will always move towards solidity (and grossness). However, do not consider Gandhi Ji in that exceptional way. Social laws were crushed by him! The colony of scavenger- community was in his vision. Is it the vision of equality? Equality means that everybody should have the opportunity equally to participate and contribute and obtain one's own share duly : that is the law of Hindu society - the basic principle of the system structured at the very start. Gandhi Ji and everybody should work for the improvement of the lot of the down-trodden, and also love them; but we should never forget the principles laid down by age-worn wisdom and enunciated by Lord Krishna in Bhagawadgita. Do you know what that version is? I think Reverend Lord Krishna himself will tell; or if you like I can translate what he says."

Reverend Lord Krishna : "My principle was to treat every member of society as my own, giving every body his/her rightful due."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "God is Samavartin (operating with equality) and Samadarashin (viewing with equality). Do you know this or does anybody understand this thing? Your Revered Master has explained these things some where in the notes. I repeat the same thing and you write down the same here : God looks upon his creation with equality and treats them (without prejudice) according to their own actions. This thing envisages his characteristics described as Samadarashin and Samavartin. That is the law to be followed by Hindu society."

(The references here are to the contemporary political scenes and problems in India and to some extent the world at large. Mahatma Gandhi's assassination was a terrible event in the wake of India's partition on communal basis, subsequent to the end of the second world war reducing Great Britain from No. 1 to No. 3 in ranking of politically powerful nations. The forecasting dictation on 13-1-1948 at Lakhimpur-Kheri had been propagated by some unduly over zealous disciples and devotees, some of whom happened to be connected to the militant Hindu organizations to which the assassin of Gandhi Ji was said to belong. There was apprehension of some police action or persecution and harassment against these indiscreet disciples like P4 etc. and involving Revered Shri Babu Ji also in some way. P4 was particularly scared and took shelter at Shri Babuji's home; and was present at the time of the intercommuning dictation on this date 10-2-1948 - Editor.)

20-3-1948 (Time : 9.40 P.M.)

Revered Master : "The states (conditions = circumstances) of the world are deteriorating. I have such amount of work pending as I had never perhaps faced

before now! Absence now encountered may be unprecedented. Indications of destructions have started manifesting even though slowly. Russia (USSR) has got its capacities and preparations concerning power amply sharpened. America (U.S.A.) is intoxicated with its pride of prosperity (wealth). There is depressive state for smaller nations (states); and scheming (to that effect) is also in progress. There is disturbance (alround). Britain is regretful (for losses)".

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You are getting dictations concerning politics. That is part and parcel of your life-programme. You are in touch with politics. (pause) America will see Russia first (going ahead of America)."

31-3-1948

Revered Master : "I am happy to find I2 in good spiritual state; but Delhi (destination) is still far off. Some blockade, say slackness or laxity, is there. That, he (Ram Chandra) will remove at will. Nobody could find out my secret for my whole life-time, except that he (I) happened to be a gentle good man (fellow). The aspirants (Abhyasies), even though they had love for me, could not get any exact idea of my status. Here too (in your case) I find the same thing (condition). It is truly said : the world does not see the essence : they do not have eyes! My blessings are always there with you. The organisation will prosper : better it would be if you see the fulfilment during your life-time itself. Slackness in people is developing in peculiar ways. People forget the work (duty) assigned to them, on going from here (out of sight, out of mind). Who knows how much I want to dictate (for being noted and acted upon); but I find no encouragement from them (people in your fold). Are the letters dictated by you, something ordinary (commonplace)? You are under terrible burden : mine as well as of your own house-hold! Is it not possible to spare I2 for this purpose viz-publication of books and arrangements (management) concerning that? H3 also should help (assist). Holidays are approaching close : I have the thought (concern) about the English book (Efficacy of

Raja Yoga). What if things get published when these grow stale! Such laziness I have witnessed nowhere!"

2-4-1948 (Time : 8.00 P.M.)

Revered Master : "What a nice question concerning devotion (love) and knowledge (enlightenment)! Suppose somebody dives in the ocean to find pearls and encounters the situation that whichever mother of pearl he looks for, just turns out to be spiral-shell, even though that itself would yield pearls: what will be the state (condition of mind) of such a person! How disappointed he is to be; and just possible, he would give up the effort (practice of diving), thus being deprived of collecting pearls forever! Knowledge (Enlightenment) is Purity (Khuloos)! The filled up (soiled) thing (mind) is inclined to filled up (soiled) thing (object); and purity (Khuloos) happens to have inclination to purity (Khuloos)! When vacuity (Khalaa) is there, air finds the space for expansion. Suppose somebody is brought to where vacuity and vacuity alone would prevail even though there certainly would exist that, out of which pearl is structured : how far can that person be expected to have inclination (interest = Raghat) for that place! Knowledge (Enlightenment) happens to be that, out of whose expansion and contraction, pearl is structured; or you may say that by bringing the pearl to its pristine (real) state, that thing is developed (structured) which happens to be its (pearl's) reality! Love (devotion) that comes of itself (automatically) without any effort, when brought to its real state, becomes knowledge (enlightenment)! Shall I say something more, brother! By bringing knowledge (enlightenment) to real state, there remains that which is sought after (the object of all search)! What I mean is, that on real observation and comparison, knowledge (enlightenment) and devotion (love) cannot be the real (object of seeking). That (destination) happens to be beyond these even; but proceeding through devotion (love) we arrive at knowledge . (enlightenment), and that (knowledge = enlightenment) having come to real state, we find that which is real and just real! If we take up knowledge (enlightenment) first, we get away from devotion (love) : when we take up ; devotion (love), we do not get away from knowledge (enlightenment)! Both items are

necessary to the worshipper (person in search after the Real), but / in the following way : the worshipper (man of God) takes up (practice of) devotion (love), and knowledge (enlightenment) is bestowed unto (upon) him finally. This is to say that taking up devotion (love) happens to be the sign of worship (being one in search after Him, God or Ultimate). We have taken up (practice of) one thing, and the other thing is got bestowed of itself (automatically). When we have entered this thing (knowledge = enlightenment), we have arrived closer to that of which it happens to be the extract. Proceeding further, the Real and Real alone remains. I am of the opinion that devotion (love) should be taken up (adopted). There is no harm in taking up (practice of) knowledge (enlightenment) as well; but brother, that way happens to become lop-sided!"

3-4-1948

Note : Today after 7.30 P.M. again, my thought got oriented of itself (automatically) for protection of Nehru's life.

4-4-1948

Revered Master : "I like (want) to impart the best (highest) kind of (spiritual) training to everybody; but people do not get rid of worldly entanglements. No doubt, I am the deliverer from that; but the attention ; (orientation) of the practicant (abhyasi = aspirant) would need first be turned to that side (God). Even if one is not able to give it up entirely, one should at least have an inclination of mind to turn away from it. One need do something at least. How easy this matter is : one should turn one's eye away from worldly troubles and connect one's string (of heart) to that side (God). No system easier than this can be found. Here, responsibility is ; wholly dependent on the Guide (Guru= Master); and the disciple remains free ! Only he/she (disciple) should not suffer from lack of faith, and should remain attached to Him (God). He(God) should be considered as included in very affair; and one should take oneself to be in obedience to Him (God= Master). When people need money, they try to befriend a wealthy person. Every effort to

please him/her (wealthy person) is adopted for practice; and when that wealthy person becomes pleased, people remain prepared to offer extreme service to that person so that rapport (relationship) would come up to such level as to fulfil every essential need. Just note what amount of sincere effort is expended for that purpose! If somebody proceeds just like this with respect to God as well, and is able to please Him (God), can it be not possible that such benediction shall rush down as may not be available with any wealthy person!"

7-4-1948 (Time : 8.15 P.M.)

Revered Master : "I promise that if somebody is able to propound and extend this discipline (system) in South India, I shall liberate that person. Egypt will have to be taken up. That is a very ancient place; and it should come up. Your (tender) health is a matter of very great helplessness!"

13-4-1948 (At Lakhimpur-Kheri)

The method of (spiritual) practice for women : Every female practicant, whether married or virgin or widowed should have the firm supposition (thought) at the point of heart that she is meditating on that which is pervading all (and everything).

Revered Master : "I never came across any method better than this. This is really very useful for women."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Look here, you are introducing change everywhere. Have you realized your capacity? Gurudom is altered : method is changed (metamorphosed). You have really overhauled the system! The method is common to all ladies whether married or unmarried. Ladies will develop the quality of fidelity to their partner in life (Pativrata Dharma) thereby."

18-4-1948 (Time : 9.30 P.M.)

Dictation from Revered Mira Bai (Famous queen from Rajasthan in medieval period who turned matchless poetess devoted to Lord Krishna) : "Your thought that 'if I were present you would have been ready to give me everything' has stirred me. No doubt, I achieved my purpose and got wholly saturated (imbued) with Lord Krishna; but I could not go any more ahead. People will feel surprized as to what I am stating (saying). My target happened to be only devotion; and the result was just what is to be its consequence. I had made me forget myself; and hence I could reach upto 'is' (Existent Reality). You made yourself forget both these things. As such, just comprehend (the limit of) your reach (attainment). People here (Brighter world) just pine to witness that state! What shall I Say about your Revered Master (Mahatma Ram Chandra Ji of Fatehgarh), who has structured such a personality as yours. His status is beyond imagination and comprehension. I have gained a lot out of this stir that touched my heart due to your thought (that you could not ever have devotion like me) ! This is called self-humiliating (treating someone else as superior to oneself) : it can also be designated as magnanimity of heart, which is to be found (noticed) in such sages (saints = mendicants) as you happen to be. Looking at you, people will remember you after your life-time! I am telling you one thing, just listen! If you put off your present veil and reveal what is hidden (concealed behind simplicity, (then) people will be able to derive greater benefit. What is the real thing that lies hidden behind the curtain of simplicity (homeliness = plainness), which, so to say constitutes (forms) its covering. Your Revered Master had put this sheet (sheath) off to a large extent : take that for an example! (Pause) C2, to whom you are dictating this letter, is a person of such a jibberish (jejune) temperament as to form no resort (mainstay = retreat) for himself as yet!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "He is a peculiar kind of your disciple. Faith is lacking (in him)."

Reverend Mira Bai (continuing): "He has no brain to grasp (comprehend = understand) such compositions (essays = subjects). This is not thumri and tappa (musical compositions) that may lie easily comprehended: understanding these (essays) would require intelligence. These articles (dissertations), whatever, whether shallow or deep, that are being committed to writing (script), are not a matter of comprehension for ordinary vision. The correct estimate I am giving to you, viz .your Revered Master has bestowed unto you the knowledge as well, that happened to be in His possession, together with spirituality. These are all His thoughts that He had supplied through a lot of acquaintance with spiritual and other (intellectual) knowledge. These things are always available with a Sadguru (Master of High Calibre); and He (Revered Master Lala Ji Saheb) was the Sadguru of the time (age). He alone has the capacity (power) to structure at will whomever he may choose, and to bestow whatever He may like (to whomsoever at His sweet will)! Such a sample cannot be found (available) anywhere else: I admire Him! If you are able to structure even one personality like He has structured, you will be rid of the Revered Master's debt; and perchance you succeed in spreading this discipline (system= science) far and wide, you will be rid of the debt of elder sages (on you)! All eyes (of elder sages and seers of Yore) are (concentrated) on you; and perfectly omnipotent Nature is working through you. Many elder sages and seers (Masters) giving up themselves have merged in you. It is just unto the special (praise worthy) characteristic of the age (and time) that these things fall to your lot only. It was needed that some soul would have been there to effect the transfer (of power and responsibility). As such, the great item that came to your lot happens to be destruction, but the tail of construction is also attached alongside: destruction this way and construction that way ! You have not been able to form an estimate of yourself as yet. A bondage has been provided so that you do not perform any of these assigned jobs more than required. This bondage will get shattered when the need for that will arise. Many powers, that have been conferred on you have not yet been able to be put to use by you : these are lying just accumulated in a heap with you, which will be effective at

the time of total annihilation (Mahapralaya). People have spent ages (years) performing austerities; and you have got (acquired) all of these gratis!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "It was bought with blood! You are bestowed upon with both qualities: love (devotion) on one side, and sacrifice on the other. Both have gone side by side to achieve this end. Mira Bai bought with love (devotion) no doubt; and you bought at the cost of life itself. One thing alone cannot achieve this end. I tell you, boys ! Mira Bai liberated herself; but she cannot liberate others. This is the special feature in you that you can liberate a sinful person at a glance. People will wonder: Lord Krishna alone had this capacity. You are specially gifted with it. (Pause) what is bought with blood is never lost. I find none who had command over the Central Power: that you have demonstrated so often!"

29-5-1948

Revered Master : "No human being is immune against trouble (misery) : it is more or less for every one. This is (human) characteristic : no worshipper of God is immune of it. The heart of selected elders (sages) anyway, remains calm (at rest) : just this happens to be the distinguishing feature between human beings in general and those specially endowed. Bear troubles. One drawback is certainly there : pain (trouble) of the heart of a mendicant (sage = man of poor disposition on way to God) never goes ineffective. People have very often taken the way to jungles in order to find freedom from (worldly) troubles (and vicissitudes). In our fold, just these are penances (and austerities) : just be in the household and bear with (its troubles and vicissitudes)! There happened to be really no customer of your heart in your home (family). Whoever looked at you, just treated you as an alien : that is the state of (your) household. All are growing without reins (unbridled). The pity is that the lap (of mother), in which you have been brought up, could not as yet comprehend your worth. Such a progeny (as you happen to be)

comes as a matter of great fortune (luck), that has the world as well as thereafter in its (progeny's) hand (control = possession). This trouble (sorry state of affairs) has been there with everybody : no elder sage (Master) has stood immune of (free from) it!"

Reverend Lord Krishna : "My power (capacity) and courage was matchless (quite rare). I was the king of the world and had control over my heart. The sword as well as the wheel (boomerang) was in my hand. In your hand there is just no sword, though the wheel is certainly there; and this has been bestowed for being used in (very) special circumstances. Many entanglements are lying there in the world. It is just you who is to resolve these. As such, calmness (steadiness of heart) needs being there at yours (with you)!"

8-6-1948

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "On the death of M2, you have been almost hooted. We are all sad at this death. (Pause) You sometimes beat drums like worldly people, and do not remain sober (solemn = grave) as you happened to be during your childhood. Do not say much unless you are required (by us) to speak out (something). It is sad that your respected brother M1 is now looking at you, having dived deep in the stagnant pool (of your opposition).

"I perfectly remember (that) when your Revered Master was giving dictation concerning M2 being representative of M1, there was a phrase in that dictation, ... if life remains, which was ignored while taking down the dictation in black and white. That is of course no defence for your mistake : you are responsible for that ! You know your Revered Master does what you say and even what you think. That is, indeed, why that letter was drafted : no doubt M2 had the capacity. M1 was under heels during that period, making use of your simplicity; and you did many things to please him. That is the explanation of this blunder, which indeed remains just human!"

9-6-1948

Dictation from Reverend Lord Buddha (During discussions among some associates concerning various apparently divergent aspects of Buddhistic and Vedantic theories/philosophies like existence of God and soul, nature, cause and means of bondage and release etc.) : "What I have to state is that I never drifted away from that (Ultimate Reality) ; and this is correct. People have suffered from misguiding confusion. I wanted to keep them free (clear) of even those bondages, which were already there : this happens to be very high order (level) philosophy. During my era (period) there was (almost) no reference concerning bondage anywhere. If even divine bondage happens to be there, one cannot be rid of transmigration (cycle of birth and death). Where we have to arrive at finally, was taken up from the very outset (start). I had established that path of the science, by following (treading over) which one would arrive at the state (destination) of Nirvana (perfect release from bondage). Where is the need to start chanting just that, due to whom everything existing happens to be here, if we have to arrive at the Real State (beyond everything)? After all, what shall we gain (find) by reciting (chanting) THAT (God) ? What happens to transcend (be beyond) THAT ! Now, if we turn ourselves away from that side and fix upon (establish) this through whose mediumship we have to arrive at what is designated as Nirvana : this is very nice, then! We adopted (thus) unlimited means to achieve the unlimited object; and saved ourselves also from that bondage which proves to be the impediment (finally). Moreover, there happens to be no need at all to create one more bondage at the end, which too essentially would require to be shattered. I assert with a challenge that anybody may just rid oneself of this last (final) bondage, and see (for oneself) how easily Nirvana is attained (arrived at)! I had taken up Reality and Reality alone; and established those things which are simple and easy to adopt, as we have to structure (ourselves). If we do not recite name of God and (still) enter that state which is designated as Divine Condition (State), just tell me what harm would happen to be there! People have wrongly termed this (Buddhism) as religion : it is science entirely

(pure and simple)! Our formation has come up through this, and it is just through this that we shall effect our disintegration (to find our original state)!"

In reply to a question from J5, the dictation continued : "The method (technique) is just this; and it is quite a magnificent matter that if we come up to real swimming, and totally give up the attachment towards the things that are present, then we start becoming free in a way from the very beginning. The atheists do not have any ingress into this matter and only start providing proof (and disproof) on the basis of mere verbal jargon (accountancy). If we do not allow the existence of water to enter our thought and yet remain (continue) making use of it, that will mean that we are in touch with where the very foundation of water exists. What difference does it make if we do not recognize the existence of soul but retain (continue) our swimming established in what happens to be its arena (sphere = boundary) ! The advantage we derive out of this (theory of now existence of permanent soul) is that we get linked up to the Unlimited entity due to which soul etc. happen to be there. May not a repetition of the example of the Prophet Mohammed be needed at this time viz. he had popularized (the concept of) hell-fire in order to frighten and threaten people (masses), who were tormented by the heat (warmth of the desert) ! I To put the idea (concept = thought) of more heat (warmth) than what was tormenting them, in their hearts was so to say prohibiting them to do what they ought not (do)! He (Prophet Mohammed) had created a concept in order to frighten people ; (while) I had dropped out a concept so that an obstruction may not occur in the process of swimming by way of the idea (thought) that there was still a hurdle to be crossed. If you (we) adhere and adopt a path to walk upon, that means just that we are treading on that, wherefrom we can rid ourselves. Alright, suppose when you were not there, then whatever was there may have a name. What was that (name), who can tell ! Can you (we) assert that there would have been a name for that ? If we still (even now) comprehend just this, do we not arrive at the same meaning (concept) viz. by insisting to establish a name for the unlimited object, we make it limited, so to say. We are going into the Unlimited! Now you may call it God, if you like (choose) but that certainly (undoubtedly) creates an obstruction (impediment) in thought. We cross a river (an

ocean). If its shore (bank) comes to the sight we take it that we have to swim so many yards or miles ; and under such circumstances, we undoubtedly create a kind of limitation in our thought. Now, if we designate the shore (bank) as God, our point of vision will reach only that far. So, there is a shoreless ocean in which (wherein) you will continue (remain) swimming: you will swim just whereon some person has fixed his vision on the shore, even before he starts to swim ! Now tell, who is better; and who is achieving liberation from bondage !

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "We are swimming in the Utter (Ultimate). Every one of you must aim at swimming in the same Utter (Ultimate). The philosophy of Mahatma Buddha is quite clear. We, really speaking, say 'God' without knowing 'for what purpose'! Because we see His display ! He is the cause of all these (worldly) phenomena (things), and will remain so in future. As the method teaches us (or as the etiquette allows us or as the time permits us), we take the easy step, which is also gone or finished in the end. Thus you come to the higher philosophy of Mahatma Buddha in the end. There is no difference at all (of Lord Buddha with the basic thought of Vedic) or so-called Hindu view). Mahatma Buddha was a Godly person in pure form. You take the mediumship of Guru (Guide) or Master; and Lord (Mahatma) Buddha does not deny that. This solves every thing (knotty problem)."

Reverend Lord Buddha : "I had come to know all these things through meditation. I had undergone all these austerities and penances (other difficult practices) for getting rid of suffering."

[In the history of Indian philosophy and culture, Lord Buddha is famous as a revolutionary against Vedic culture and philosophy in every way. He refuted Vedic ritualism and caste system, substituting it all with a monastic ascetical way of life. In the field of philosophy (theory) Buddha refuted the Upanishadic concepts of the

permanence of soul as well as the immanent and transcendent Reality as God (Ishwar and Brahman). Buddha's so-called atheistic nihilism (Nirishwar shunyavada) is quite popular in the form of the theories of No-soul, Momentarism. No-God, Causal-origination (Pratityasamutpada) etc. Its parallel can be found in the philosophical controversies between Parmenides and Heraclitus in Greek philosophy and between Hume and Kant or even between Absolute idealism of Bradley and many forms of anti intellectualism of post Hegelian scientific era of modern European/Western philosophy. For any detailed comprehension of these aspects, competent and capable students and scholars may refer to a sketchy article entitled. 'Development of Yogic Science/Discipline' by S.P.Srivastava, and thereafter some suitable history of Indian philosophy, in case such a need is felt -Editor.]

15-6-1948

Revered Master : "My heart has got baked up (ulcerated to the point of bursting up) on account of criticism. A learned person without practising nowhere earns respect. I am replying (now) to the criticisms, levelled by M1. He may come down to the lowest limit of his (spiritual) condition. This is the point, where that thing exists (which he refers to in his criticism viz. having no self-pride at all). To explain this is difficult. This is the thing (extreme power of powerless submission) that does not fall (come) to the lot of all the sundry: only the special personality happens to be perfect in this regard. I did not find (see) anybody completely filled (stuffed) up in this respect : Some or other short-coming (defect) happened to be noticed in every case. If this (complete negation of self-pride) is achieved, nothing more remains to do; and such one becomes worthy (vessel) of those powers (forces), which constitute the necessary equipment for liberation. Well, these are distant drums; and it just depends on God alone to bestow this gift on a person of His choice. Our action should certainly be to try to reach the state: to whatever extent we may succeed will be well and good. For this, there are many prescriptions, but most effective (unfailing) is just what you had indicated to him (M1) viz. submission or yeilding attitude to each other. People should adopt a habit for this thing; and make a beginning

from their household itself! Zeal imbued with devotion should be there in the heart; and every duty be attended to: just see then, how love can fail to come up! Everybody should be imbued with just this faith! This feeling (in dear Ram Chandra's heart) is correct, viz. Nature, inspite of her masterly status, is standing submissive (surrendered herself to God or Ultimate Being or whatever).

If Nature had force (to apply), people would have no power to pass through that (force) to arrive at the destination!"

[Reference is to criticism levelled by M1 on the death of M2, as referred to on 8-6-1948].

21-6-1948 (At Puranpur district Pilibhit-Time: 8.00 A.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You should keep a watchful eye on Hyderabad affairs. Only watch the situation and activities."

Revered Master (in reply to a question by I2 as to how one can take work from Nature or Phenomenal Reality ie. Maya): "First of all, we should comprehend what is Maya (after all). Maya can be observed with that eye which might have seen That (Ultimate Being). If we recognise (have acquaintance with) the Ultimate Being (Zaat), there remains nothing (lacking) to comprehend Maya. In other words if we connect ourselves with Zaat, than also Maya appears to be something separated (from Zaat, and us who get connected to Zaat). The condition away from (below) That (Zaat) is really Maya. We are brought up in this very web and we shall have to pass through just this (mesh of longitudinal and altitudinal intertwined structure). If we achieve our contraction (compression) totally in Reality, we arrive at that State wherein That (Reality) gets fixed up (fixated upon) so that this thing (Maya = phenomenality) drops out of experience

(apprehension). Now this thing (Maya) is not within the range of our apprehension (observation), because our sight (vision) has now got fixed (fixated) upon That (Ultimate Reality)! Something being out of the range of one's apprehension (experience) means that one is above (beyond) that (something) so to say. Now nothing comes to our view except that State, which we are fixated upon. Now, so to say, we have command over that screen (curtain=level). The power to command get sufficiently enhanced in us due to our adequate stay at That Spot. The Start of Maya happens to be the result of the reverberation of Zaat (Ultimate Being) which demonstrated many varieties of miraculous happenings. Who happened to be the commander ? That due to which this thing came to be manifested. You have now acquired closeness to That (very thing) which has been designated as commander ! Getting vibrations from That (Ultimate State) you are forming an estimate that this thing (Maya) is emerging from us ! Now you are having command over it. In every thread of the mesh (web) that is spread (all around), your own tide and ebb is active (working). This is to say that you are imparting force to the rings (spheres) of Maya, in accordance with the vibrations, that are coming up (being created) in you. In other words you are taking work from that (Maya)."

22-6-1948 At about 4-00 P.M.

I (Ram Chandra) felt that some body was talking to me. He said : "You did not inform me about your visit here (Puranpur) to enable me arrange (proper) hospitality for you". I replied that this was not necessary, and I was not under any obligation to inform. I further added that since he had come to know of my stay there, he may start his hospitality forthwith. As such he consulted his revered Master, who replied that such a personality never happened to visit Puranpur. (It seems this person has stepped in his present state less than a month's time since now, because I have visited this place one time much earlier.)

The sage, under reference : "This area will take quite sometime to come up right (improve). One spot happens to be extremely bad : it will be better to deal destruction to that place. Pilibhit is tolerable. My circle (sphere of work) extends upto Lakhimpur-Kheri."

The physically veiled guide of the sage : "I adorably wondered that you are an example in the world. Alas, nobody recognized (the stature of) your Revered Master ! The example is here : people may draw their conclusions therefrom. I am of the opinion that your single entity is adequate for all. My disciple will remain watchful during the entire period of your stay here.

He requested to have transmission. This was complied with

28-6-1948 (At Lakhimpur - Kheri)

Revered Master : "The characteristics of a sage as enunciated by you (Ram Chandra) are correct; but nobody has the capability to comprehend these. I have liked this thing very much. If this characteristic mark is applied in the real sense, the scene of Lord Moses will come to views. This mark I have described as having the subtle body (of somebody) within sight, and then estimating the (spiritual) state of that person. This characteristic mark can be put to use by every body.

"The above-mentioned dictation, I have given with regard to only your state. Tell C2 to study the subtle body of K7 (daughter of C2) now and then. Just possible that force may penetrate well in his mind. However brother, he (C2) just does nothing. On getting oriented to the subtle body of some one, the transmission of whichever stage (point) gets on way (started) just that would happen to be the stage of that person (some one).

For the rest I have already mentioned many matters (things= points). There seems to be no need for more. If you are able to comprehend, you may ask me (anything); and otherwise you may seek clarification concerning techniques already used by you. I leave the choice just to you."

Revered Master continued dictation in reply to a question by C2, as to what was the way to get rid of the trouble he was suffering from, viz. his mind being haunted by supposed or imaginary or wish fulfilling intercommunication with the soul of medieval saint poet Tulsidas (author of popular Ramayana in Hindi) : "The malady happens to be self-purchased (self-bought), and is the result of spoiling the habit of mind i.e. developing of the mind to be oriented that way. The methods (techniques) to ward off the malady can be just what you have already indicated (to him). You do not think that dear Ram Chandra is cooking up these methods (techniques) out of his own mind : these techniques are mine: Love has a good effect on mind; and that also can be (used as) a technique. Another method may be to consider one's entity to be that of dear Ram Chandra and just this be emphasized. Yet another technique may be to suppose one's mind to be the mind of dear Ram Chandra. These are easy principles, that have been indicated; and these can be practised in the present age (times). Otherwise there are a number of more meditations and methods to remove (ward off) this malady ; but those are difficult ones."

14-7-1948 (Time : 8.45. A.M.)

Scene of Mahapralaya (total annihilation of the Universe) came to vision. Swami Vivekananda Ji explained : "The Centre you have seen in the vision is the Real Thing. Around It there was a glittering light, and around that circle (of light) were particles in a disturbed arrangement. These all lost what they were when the world was in existence. All of these, observed (by you) exist (in undifferentiated state) in the rear circle (of light

also) called the second circle, behind which the inner most circle (Centre) seems only a dot. The glittering light was the first push. There are thus three circles which become one in the end ! How strange it is that a little or handful of power creates such a big Universe ! (Pause) A hand-fist is the literal translation ! (Pause) Particles, too, do not remain (at the extreme end) !"

16-9-1948

Revered Master : "Brahma Randhra (at the top of head where communication with liberated souls, elder sages of yore etc. is established) is a point; and this is brought to awakened state, opened up in the case of prophets (Nabi). When the need for entering into higher worlds arises, it is effected just through this spot (point). This state is not penetrated in every Tom and Dick; and this also does not mean that this is the whole thing : a lot lies ahead from there. Only one Personality at a time (in the world) possesses the capability to enter into other (higher) worlds. I have designated this point as Brahma Randhra, because one gentleman indicated this point to me just by this name.

"Nobody happened to pay attention, as yet, to the philosophy (theory) of Kapaal Kriya (the ritualistic custom among Hindus of breaking skull and pierce with a long stick the cerebral top of the head of a dead body after cremation on the pyre). That is the limit of thoughts. Whatever (subtle) still remains therein (brain) is to be better separated (released) from the (physical = material) frame (body). There is a force of attraction in the subtle essence so that on the roof (top of head) getting shattered that (whatever subtle still remained therein) becomes glued (attached) to the subtle essence; and one carries all in all, so to say, with oneself. This (whatever subtle still remained) goes along with those whose Brahmanda (cosmic aspect) is shattered at their separation from the physical (material) body (frame)."

2-11-1948 (Time : 11.00 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You have not taken down what your Revered Master has said to you the other day. Note down at once."

Date : 31-10-1948; Revered Master's dictation : "Revered Master has disclaimed M1 and declared him as disobedient progeny (shorn of all privileges of patrimony). (Pause) You should not feel any remorse (compunction) on this account. He (M1) dealt a double harm : to himself and to his grandson (K4). To you he could not deal any harm, after all, except a little increase in the weakness of heart ! There is no recompense to this. Let him search benefit (of transmission) where he may locate its flow; and he may search for his connection. My progeny still remains : now through you, alright ! In the family of Lord Krishna, only one viz. his grandson Aniruddha (son of Pradyumna born to Rukmini, principal spouse of Lord Krishna) was spared, who bore the geneology forth which is still there. You all (few disciples of Ram Chandra, present there) are my progeny; and this organization will shine in such splendour that people will take note of it. No destructive autumn wind can shake it off (Plan came to view)."

(M1 expressed doubts about representation at S., place of S1 mentioning that he suffered from deceit or fraud). Dictation on 31 /10/1948 noted down by I2 and entered in confidential note book.

(Editor's Note : M1 happened to be the main character, depended upon by Revered Shri Babuji since the very start of the second part of the Autobiography of Ram Chandra. However, M1 started to prove unreliable and undependable due to many factors which came to be subjects of criticism and even rebuke by Revered Grand Master Lalaji Saheb in several dictations with a view to correction and reform. These are contained in the volumes of Autobiography of Ram Chandra part 2 on different dates. However, there

were more dictations concerning gradual deterioration of the spiritual state of M1, which were noted down in a separate confidential note book. The whole account contained in that confidential note book is not included in the main body of Autobiography of Shri Ram Chandra part 2, as it does not have a direct bearing on the development of Sahaj Marga System of Yogic Science/Discipline, and is concerned with one individual, whose account is of significance in the history of the development of the organization known as Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur (U.P.) India, during the initial period of its establishment and development. The first entry in that confidential note book is on 27/3/1945, as a result of which the declaration of Revered Shri Babuji being the real successor- representative of Revered Grand Master Lalaji Saheb had to be made by R2 instead of M1. Thereafter entries on 17/6/1945, 25/6/1945, 13/8/1945, 3/9/1945, 20/9/1945, 23/9/1945, 6/10/1945, 11/10/1945, 12/10/1945, 27/11/1945, 27/4/1947, 6/8/1947, 24/8/1947, 2/1/1948, 15/2/1948, 26/7/1948, 20/10/1948 and 31/10/1948 (noted on 2/11/1948) narrate the story of gradual downward regression of the spiritual condition of M1. The main reason of the regressive trend was his heart's emphasis on his own importance in establishing and developing the set-up at Shahjahanpur in continuity with Reverend Lalaji Saheb's work and contribution. Revered Shri Babuji was always giving him all respect and importance due to an elder and much more even to the extent of resisting the will of the Almighty as revealed in many dictations from Revered Lalaji Saheb and Swami Vivekananda Ji. Finally M1 started grooming up his own grandson K4 probably in some sort of collaboration with or encouragement from S1 and C1 etc, claiming intercommunication and visitation of elder saints and divine personalities of earlier times to K4. To Revered Shri Babuji, this tragic development regarding M1 was always distasteful and a matter of sadness as may be evident from the final disconnection of M1 from Sahaj Marga and Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur - U.P., (India) on 31/10/1948 remaining ignored and getting noted down on reminder from above on 2/11/1948, M1 lived long enough to see slow blossoming of the system and organization planted and brought up initially by him (died in early

1960s). His case like those of others happens to be source of sober lesson for all who aspire or/and happen to tread the path of spirituality ahead and beyond.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I was watching the scene at S.. althrough. They, the doctors of E.. and S.. (C1 and S1) were dim figures. I was present there not to give them spiritual advancement but to see things (developments) with my own eyes. He (Revered Master Lalaji Saheb) is always with you. Never mind if He comes or not. I dictate to you from my own place and can come at your need or call. You follow our hints. Go to Gaya; and you will find me doing what I have indicated to you (at Lakhimpur). I want that you may take over my office, just like you have taken over that of your Guru.

You find Him busy all the time, but really he is not. He is only watching His work and you are doing everything in his place. You do not even feel yourself what work you do without your knowledge (and conscious involvement). The exhaustion you feel is on that account.

"Look here I2 ! have you given thought to this miracle that I have mentioned : a man sitting on his own cot doing all work automatically. He is not at leisure even for one minute in twenty four hours, although he does not feel it. Is there anybody to take this sort of responsibility ? Why do you (Ram Chandra) not feel (working) ? Just to relieve your mind taking the brunt of double force together of feeling as well as working ! Is there any personality always busy with such work of Godly Nature? Can anybody ever adequately removed it? I think no ! A handful of bones having the capacity for such work ! Brainless people can do this ! You go into Sushupti (state of dreamless deep sleep) that constitutes a dip into the state of soul pure and simple, without any knowledge about anything sometimes with shovel in your hand, although everybody there (in your presence) is quiet (and mute) !"

Revered Master : "Just try to understand, brother ! People will stand aghast with wonder (astonishment) if they happen to be aware and bring faith !"

6-11-1948 (Time : 10. 00 P.M.)

Dictation from Revered Master in response to the question as to how Laws of Nature came to be framed or formulated : "What a fine idea has occurred to mind ! It is something so easy but the sight of people never turned that way ! The whole world knows that the world had a beginning. Thereby everything found a starting point. Now, suppose that process of beginning got perfected : what came to happen, then ? Vibration : that is its characteristic, and can not be designated as the law ! So, vibration started, alright ! The worlds got structured to exist. For whom ? Just for the residents therein ! Now, you have arrived, there, and others as well ! Suppose, you happened just to be first one to arrive, and all others followed thereafter ! You will agree, brother, that a new-comer certainly (necessarily) feels surprised : a rustic does feel wonder-struck at the sight of an aeroplane ! Can't we designate this surprize (wonder or astonishment) as vibration or the silent state of movement ! Or, to put it differently, this surprize (wonder) came to be the mother of vibration. So, the first-comer wondered as to where he had arrived ! In other words so to say, he/she felt happiness in astonishment; and started thinking. Thought accompanies astonishment (wonder = surprise) as long as wonder does not come to its final state. In that final state, revelation starts to the extent that worshipful service permits (makes allowance). Now, this has come to happen ! The fellow lying in the state of astonishment (wonder or surprise) grew anxious for his livelihood and necessities, and his link got connected to that territory : the message of his condition, so to say, started reaching the farthest end ! You had brought force already with you; and moreover you had, as well, arrived in your pure (unalloyed) form: there was no attachment as yet, to the extent that it appears now to view. This thing with you was simply pure (alloyed): and just on account of this, brother, much time was not consumed in this job. As such, whatever of your thoughts reached that territory, that very link in you provided for the germination and bringing up of the same. Thus those auspicious shapes and forms (categories) came into being, which were necessary for that job (livelihood and necessities for

worldly existence). Now, if it is asserted that these shapes and forms (categories) were already there since much earlier, then that is to be wrong in so far as the shapes of the Real thing did emerge from the (pure) Reality and these started so perform their functions and (thereby) the result was manifest. Now, what is said to come after Purity (Khuloos), that just you will create because after Purity (Khuloos), there is just your entity (existence = manifestation). If some body insists that these shapes and forms (categories) too have been brought about by Purity (Khuloos) through Itself, then, brother, will it be wrong to say in reply that when no second thing was included Therein (Purity =Khuloos), where and how does this third thing emerge (therefrom)! There will be Purity alone out of Purity; and the state (condition) coming after That, whatever it may be, shall emerge only out of that same state (condition) which comes after That. Alright, Sir, the purpose of necessities has now become clear : you have created these in the sphere of wonder (surprise = astonishment), whose knowledge came to those forces that henceforth these have to function on that medium. In other words, you structured a base, so to say, on which the forces of Nature shall function henceforth. You put such provision in Nature for your needs, as oriented the energy of Nature onto that base or provision. This is to say that you made a current flow on, so that its presence came to be inevitable. In the broad sense, this thing became world-wide (all pervading); and just through this, many such functions came up as to make the energy and forces (of Nature) start working from time to time to supply those things. That way, so to say, a surface came to be established, and everything began glimmering through it, and work (functions) started being performed. What was there now ! You made arrangement for every being with a soul, whereby energy in all cases too may go on increasing. You have, in a way, established a boundary beyond which these forces (of Nature) can not go (transgress); and just these became centre for their functioning (work). In other sense, this thing took such a root in these forces (forces of Nature) as to keep them ready for doing that work (performing that function) from time to time. This is to say in yet another sense that those (forces of Nature) became helpless to function in that matter or got engaged in performing those functions, and can not go

without doing that work. For them it now came to be a matter of principle to remain engaged in that work until you do not yourself disband your self- despatched material (object). Now, this thing has got provided for you; and a fraternity is established. Indulgence in mirth and play started; and your actions, now, began to be variously structured. You started playing every part, using every mask and adopting every hue unto yourself. Now everything different is taking root in you; every colour (hue) is functioning variously in you; every action is setting up its separate course; and every path is manifesting itself. Therein plants too started germinating, and grass also began growing autumn as well as spring found an advent to it. Various categories started being formed; but the power (responsible for all this development) was subordinate to that single force, that was set in by you at the very start. Now, brother, all these affairs did start occurring, while you remained aware of the bare fact, anyway, that some one just from amongst us has made the arrangement to provide for (essential) need. Now, these affairs occurring under various heads must need be held in the grip of some instrument. Now the worry for (the provision of) gripping instrument set in. To whom ? Just to some one from amongst you, who happened to be too many at the time ! Now, the thought came up that if these things went on continually, then another shape of this mirth and play can be that of weeping as well ! So, brother, when this occurred, contradictory forms (categories) started coming up : mirth together with weeping - these both started occurring ! As a result of the mixture of (two) colours in each case, a third colour now started being produced; and all these mingled together adopted the shape of a mound : only God knows how many such mounds came to be formed ! The observer felt astonished as to, who knows, many such mounds will come to existence in this world! Just possible, this whole world(Universe) be filled up just with these (mounds)! When the grass grew long enough gradually, some of it manifested in the shape (form) of grass and some else in another form! Some one else sustained an injury on one's finger through that (grass). The gardener became worried (anxious) that in case these conditions(situations) prevailed, and there was no (adequate) pruning, these must cause inconvenience to every visitor! As such, the gardner started

using the scraper and the sickle. The sources of trouble started being removed so much so that the jungle or fence, that had grown in that garden(grove) or forest, got cleaned off. It however, came up again. So the thought arose that it must now be all dug out right up to its roots. He (gardener) started removing it with the scraper; and dug it out quite a lot, even cleaning off upto the root! However, he comes to notice that rains fell from the clouds (sky); and who knows what scrap particle was left where, so that the grass and all else again came up to be just as it had been (there earlier) in the garden! It came to be comprehended, then, that its seed in some form or garden! It came to be comprehended, then, that its seed in some form or other, has got sown in that soil! So the poor fellow (gardener) remained toiling as a result of which everything gets cleaned off and the grounds levelled for some time; and on the crop (of grass etc.) coming up again, the same process is repeated. Thus, now the hues (colours) and materials and mirth and play etc. built up by you and the mounds that have come up, have all taken roots in the seed form, so that, brother, it can not cease growing up. The roots of these have got penetrated by yourself into the vacuum to which your Supreme Progenitor had provided the sky of wonder (surprise or astonishment)! To their penetration you started seeking your own penetration :there also you cooked your own mixture of cereals! You introduced amalgamated atoms (elements) into the pure object, (thing or material); and those began approaching closer to the pure (clean) material (thing or object). Now, just tell, if the Founder (Master = Prime Builder) does not effect pruning (by Himself), will this growth not deal such injuries to everybody as may besmear them all over with blood! The observer's sight, thus, reached upto this limit (extent). He (Prime Builder), hence, got oriented in accordance with the same principle that Purity can beget Purity alone, and a wolf can procreate only a wolf-pup and not a lion-cub; and started pruning (the growth) just as the gardener, who happened to be only a servant of the Master, had started doing (earlier) in the garden. Now the Master's sickle starts operating, as a result of which the very roots (of undesirable grass etc.) received shaking jolts, i.e. the sickle came to operate on that mound whose root reaches upto you. When Master's energy worked on the sprout of

the tree through the sickle of His (Prime Builder's) thought (or whatever one prefers to call it), then its vibration (movement) effected at the (other)end to separate (remove) it a kind of disturbance which you can consider in the shape of an illness, so to say, brought up (created) to eliminate its physical (bodily) influence. Now, you Sir, built that path also which will ensure the pruning as well, of the dyers and mirth-makers, so that they suffer punishment too in case of EAccesses beyond limits. Now His (Prime Builder) energy is at work : it has made provision for you quite well; and it has come to such finish as to provide for no escape from the functioning. For every undesirable job, now, the sickle is there so that it effects pruning of others with sharpened edge. At this level, you have carved the impression too, to manage that everything does not develop so sharp and cutting that all remain just subject to annihilation (destruction) and people remain sustaining wounds thereby. Brother, now we have also noticed that the sickle falls from above for the pruning of unwanted growth of thorny sharp-edged grass : fear is generated ! Fright is effected, after structuring which arrangement, people tried to practise restraint. Some fellow, anyway, adopted shamelessness as well, and refused to desist from indulgence in pagan (mundane) merriments : and such ones carried this thing just on their bosom. However, brother, falling of sickle and continuation of your work never ceased. They did not stop their pagan merriments; and did not eliminate the sharp edge of the sickle! They, thus, went away carrying mischief on their breasts; and when rehash took place they created sharper embers in themselves! Who knows how many such fellows will be there who have structured, not to speak of thousands but hundreds of thousands of shapes after their own models!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Look here, Ram Chandra, these things stand beyond explanation! One can not understand, unless one goes there ! It is very difficult to find a man like that. A man can understand these things only if he has the capability to read the vibrations. Some one may read it; but it will all slip away from the memory. They will read a silence; and others will forget it ! They can not grasp the sense. They can not as well deny (reject) it (due to the Personality) because it is coming from the President of

the Mission. Such things can not be expanded: these will always be in abridged form. I dare say nobody can do it like your Revered Master has explained ! If somebody tries to expand it more, it will become ambiguous and incomprehensible ! Knowledge fails here! Vibrations can not always be translated into words. That is why many things have gone by and got lost ! Remember, it is you who always connect the link for the work : Nature does nothing ! You make your own Laws, but because you are the servant of God, you dedicate everything to Him. Of course, it is our duty too, to remember the Master in any way possible ! However, for a philosophical mind, it has become an impediment by itself. A man only can write this sort of a subject : one who has freed himself from all these things ! When can you free yourself ? At the stage of perfection, which a human being can reach, where God and you can not be differentiated ! Such thing is very rare !"

21-11-1948 (Time : 7.15 P.M.)

Revered Master's instruction (addressed to H3) : "You would have seen dear Ram Chandra's letters. Do you think their meaning to be something easy ? Every sentence needs elaborate commentary ! Alright, take easy expression; and then pay attention to it ! The easiest thing I am taking (as illustration) ! In the letter to C2 sent on November 18 recently, he (Ram Chandra) has written: 'My state, whatever is before you, happens to be the miracle wrought by the state of that Revered Elder, who has loved me !' Does it not emit the fragrance of belovedship ? How much refined character is concealed behind this taking the other one to be the lover ! Further, it will require pages after pages to comment on the expression : 'This happens to be the miracle wrought by the state of that Revered Elder' ! This sentence has been set so finely that it indicates in what way the omnipotent (perfect) Nature is waving up in the servant (slave = devotee) ! When a wizard (magician) structures a (magical) trick, in reality, he alone works through it. The trick fabricated by him contains just his expansion : flow of just his intelligence, current

of just his thoughts, everything conceived just by him ! Now tell, what has remained there that does not provide evidence for just his expansion ! Now, miracle can be in the form of some magical feat etc; but here he has noted down something else : miracle of the state ! The state can be just that which came to me after sufficient development ! Now, the miracle of the state can be only that the same thing pervades in refined (subtle = sublime) condition ! If this has happened, then servanthood (devoteeship) too remains established, and the present (reward) also is achieved ! Reality as well is there in as far as the thing whose reflection came (fell) on him, had developed adequately ! Yes, however, remember this etiquette; and never bid goodbye to it, even if man (aspirant) would reach the final extreme (Dhura) Itself ! This etiquette alone structures the status of servanthood (worshipful devotion) ahead. Still ahead this affair of etiquette is retained. This whole letter is full of refined character ; One phrase ‘what has Majnoon (classical Arabian lover of Laila) to do with God?’ is an evidence of his (Ram Chandra’s) bold vision !"

13-1-1949

Mira Bai, Saint poetess of medieval India, who is famous as best devotee to Lord Krishna, almost next to Radha: "Dear brother, you often felt contrition that you could not love adequately! What else is love or devotion except that you came to have one being, perfect identification with your Master without leaving any difference at all!"

16-1-1949

Letter to K7 dated 16-1-1949 from Ram Chandra:

Dear daughter K7, auspicious blessings. I am happy that nice letters like yours indicating spiritual progress are received: thanks to God for that! Nobody happens to enquire or seek information about me! Who should enquire after all, when I do not

apparently seem to possess any wealth! People no doubt come to me, and learn spiritual practice from me as well, but very few! One or two approach poor me through letters also! I now have nothing except poverty with me, whereby to attract people to me! The provision for pilgrimage I did not keep at all with me, because I do not now have to take up any trip. Now, if I tell someone to start pilgrimage to his/her home, will he/she not have the right to retort that he/she would prefer to refrain from the journey wherein having arrived (at the destination) one would lose the provision for viaticum as well! In any case, when all the provision has got lost, what has now remained with me after all! Is just this the outcome of the pilgrimage? When people come to learn this out of my conversation and association, they often get inclined to lose interest: one such instance is present here at Shahjahanpur itself (V1)! As such, dear daughter, what remains now with me that I may be able to give to all of you! If I try to regain what has got lost, that too is not possible because I have paid for this journey thereby! Now what has been left with me? Just nothing; and just one or two, rarely more are ready to share this without difficulty! So, does it appeal to you? Love, affection or devotion, which you want to have, and that I may give you, that too has now left me ! No doubt, it is possible that both you and I pray to God, with both hands extended, to bestow this! Therein this possibility also is there that God may just say that the poor fellow, who has surrendered everything belonging to him just to Him(God or Master), can hardly be trusted to retain even love with him, if it happened to be bestowed upon him! Just possible, God may bestow His love upon you, but for myself I doubt whether He would give or not, as I stand totally exposed before Him! Whatever your state that you have conveyed in your letter, raises the apprehension that like me, you too, accidentally, do not pay the price of this pilgrimage and come to be like a poor person devoid of all equipment and outfit!

Yours well wishing: Ram Chandra.

Swami Vivekanandaji: "Had I been living at this time, I would have awarded to you the doctorate degree in spirituality! How beautifully you are expressing the idea of Bhakti (devotion or love)! Who can value it? Only the time to come! I have been so long in the

world, but I did not see a person like you! That is why I was lacking a successor or representative, which I have found in you now after a long time. Had you been educated like me, I guarantee you would have taken the world in your hands like myself. Alright, I confer the doctorate degree in spirituality this very time! Imagine boys, how playfully he writes on such a difficult subject! It requires commentary on each point. Is not this the time for all of you to engage yourselves to realise Ram Chandra! The world may laugh, and rather ever hoot at this subject so beautifully arranged, because they have no brains to understand it! Have you seen C2, such a person in the families of devotees (Bhaktas)? I dare say such type of character is not to be found anywhere! Your Revered Master was happy to have him and we are exceedingly joyous to find such a person. He will change the face of the world and humanity sooner or later. Let the time come. A skeleton - heap of bones - sitting on his cot, always busy doing nothing! What is it? So you know C2! Ask him, and see what he replies! It is the mystery to be solved by all of you: let everybody try to answer! Do not call him a lazy fellow: he may be lazy with regard to some other work, but he is passing the busiest portion of life otherwise! I say again and again that this time will not come for a thousand years. You will never see the face of such a personality. It is your folly to miss such an opportunity. People will wonder if they come to understand a little as to what a personality has been structured! Destruction on one side and construction on the other! Lord Krishna was aware of your personality when He left the world. You have come for the fulfilment of some purpose, and that is the only work before you! Were you there in physical form during the time of Lord Krishna? Long before that time you had been there, but not at that time! Patanjali had breathed his last but could not secure his position in the Brighter world. Now is the time for his liberation! The rest is in my notes already. Seeker of God, you were throughout your career in the past. Such a note is not to be thrown in the waste-paper basket, but everybody must have its copy, provided one has faith in you! Again and again I am repeating the same words that the time is passing on. Boys, you are doing nothing! What he leaks out, you can not get, even if you fall into penance for years! He is always in a hurry to give you spiritual

stages. That is the work generally done by such a personality of calibre. Nobody can imagine that you are the only personality after Lord Krishna: there are only a few sages who already know this secret! Had it ever been possible for Gandhi Ji to obtain Swaraj (own Indian rule over independent India, freed from British rule)? Do you know the secret of Hitler (Nazi German dictator responsible for World War II) going from this world? It may work havoc in Europe! Be prepared to see the result! Allowance is being paid for your brain being used for much work of Nature; but some work you will have to do yourself consciously. One thing I have to ask and it should not be made public generally! The powers of Nature have grown sluggish in this work for want of proper power required for this work. Nobody has power in the world and beyond to bring them to real action again. It is your duty now to bring them into proper use and prepare them for the work ahead! C2 may be able to tell you about the powers of Nature that are working or you will find yourself somewhere written in your notes or through my directions. The sun shines, but few people know that it is losing its capacity day by day; and the moon has the same effect over itself! It is just a wonder as to how you are to be engaged. You have no business but what is required of you by Nature! You are the instrument of Nature and not a tool of anybody! Do the work: instructions will follow! London is waiting for your working and many other countries as well. This will all go in my notes. Typed copies may be provided to those who have faith in you; but not the last few lines! I have said sufficient for this day! My Guru is telling me now to extinguish his own lamp! What is the use of keeping such an organization which has gone away from spirituality, to which it can not now return! There are others who must meet the same fate! Your Revered Master has broken down His own set up of His life-time! Created things must go away to make way for the real one to swim: that is the law of Providence! Change and change, overhaul and overhaul, destruct and destruct, construct and construct! Build the temple of yours on the bones, blood and ashes, mixed together to serve as mortar for the building that you are to erect! I do not want the Sanyasins (ascetic mendicants) of the type that are being structured and designed by their Gurus! I neither want such Gurus (Spiritual Guides) as well! They must be wiped

off from the face of earth! Exercise your special will, bestowed by Nature, and finish the work! Nobody has glittered among your associates to give help to you! People are still sleeping: they do not realize your worth!"

1-2-1949 (Time: 7.30 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Look here, boys! You are here assembled to commemorate the auspicious birth of our Revered Master (Samartha Sadguru Lala Ji Saheb). This is the most important function for the Mission. It will remain being celebrated at all time till the world exists! This is the note for the coming generations !"

2-2-1949 (Time: 8.30 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You should extinguish the lamp in toto of the modern type of saints and seers, playing, springing and leaping on their own individual minds. They have their deep connection with the strata of their individual minds alone. The work must begin from today! They are working havoc in the spiritual era at dawn now! They are meddling with your affairs! Put them on the point of destruction, if needed. They have spoiled the public in general, instead of giving them spiritual approach. They are hunting after their own names! Name-seekers and fame-hunters are not needed at all! You have to prepare a broader field for work. Time is fast approaching when the world will appear like a glittering star of the morning. You will lay the foundation of the world afresh! You need not ask me if you want to put any person of higher or lower personality to the point of destruction. You know your own ways and do everything accordingly. Banish the idea from your mind permanently that you do any wrong ever in this matter. Leave these things to dogs ! A man of your personality can not commit wrong acts because you have come for the purpose and you have been made as such! The man you are thinking about is not worthy of being kept in society! I do not want such

personality in existence. I want to keep you as my son and K7 as my daughter [C2 offered K7 to Swami Vivekananda Ji as his daughter]. Then, take her for Mission's work. Tell her to start from today. Hurry up, hurry up! I think she can write well: let her appear in the paper first!"

5-2-1949 (Time: 9.00 A.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Last night the promise to M12 for his liberation as a reward of work in South India was made by you without thought: such kinds of declaration of promises must not be made in future. You have taken the sacred pledge for it. That is too much. You yourself do not realize what you are! The reward had been reserved for him (M12). This is not child's play: you know your own responsibility! Be sure about what you are thinking about as it will come to pass! That is the Divine Will! Let time come, and you will see your success. Your service and sacrifices to the Mission will be written in letters of gold ! It will weave the destiny of the Mission in future ! He (Ram Chandra) has undaunted courage with a boney face, no doubt! We have given him all that we possess. He is reigning. throughout but considering himself only as a servant ! A person of such a pious heart is to be esteemed everywhere, but he remains neglected : even his brother associates have forsaken him. He seems to be all alone, putting himself to the work of the Almighty ! Success will surely dawn, be sure ! The speciality of him, you boys will find in doing all the work but the idea of doing it remaining totally away from his mind! Is it something ordinary? He is totally negated ! I tell you again that you will not find such a type of character even now anywhere. These are my words. Are these not sufficient to create faith in you people ? We are all telling you and crying about what he is! Will you people wake up from your sleep only when he is gone out of your reach ordinarily? Can anybody past or present except our Revered Master Lala Ji Saheb, boast of structuring such a personality as that of Ram Chandra? He is the only one: this is to be written in bold enough letters of gold! I find persons in delirious condition generally. They are still in that same slumber. The scythe of time will teach

them: the sharp pointed spear will set them right! It is at their heads though they do not know it! They are being devoured by their own bands! Nature's will must come to pass. Their fate must be regulated by the point of spear!"

15-3-1949 (Time: 8.30 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You can not escape from going to the quarters allotted for your work. All are of the opinion that you should start without further delay. Work is suffering extensively. Go to Gaya and Benares (Varanasi); Nadia, you can take from the corner where you settle during journey in case you are not able to go there (Nadia). You have neglected Delhi, you are sure to go there! Leave this time the journey to Jagannath Puri. Only two places are allotted to you this time. You have been talking about the natural phenomena such as the loss in sun's heat! It is not the work to be pondered over, nor is it so difficult as it seems. Let the scientists try first. Your turn will come at the end! You have to weave the future destiny of the world! All these things are helping you in the work of destruction. When you have finished with the work, set these things right, but let the time come on the grave. I shall try you when it is needed. Prepare the field just as you have been doing so far ! Then draw the attention in toto of the various forces of Nature to work at your command. Thus, there is no hurry about the sun or the moon. Let materialistic science try its hand, and then the realization of spirituality and God's work will come. All these things should go to the press after you! I instruct you all, boys! Take a solemn oath for it. These things are not to be found anywhere and such a type of work was not bestowed ever before! That is the special feature. It is one minute's work to set the sun and moon alright. You can make research about the sun if you like : that will help you in your work. I tell you Lord Buddha's version about you and your work. Do not fail to proceed to Bodh Gaya. Charge it thoroughly. Much time will be spent in Gaya. The rest I will tell you when you require. Work, you will be getting on the way."

3-4-1949

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You are meditating upon the work at Gaya! There is ample work before you, so much so that you can not raise your head up for seven days. I am vacating my office for you as per note somewhere as a reward for the work. Thorough overhauling is required there: deface it altogether. Happy is the time that you are born for the occasion: world is demanding change and you are the only authority to do it! We can not put our hand in it! The work is only on your shoulders and you are the only person deputed for it ! Start tomorrow without fail. Can you compare this work with that of anybody? Is there anybody fit for it? Is it not a miracle? Snake-charming is something else and that is the Conjuror's job! I call those persons snake- charmers who for mere show acquire some power and use it for special purpose without being inclined to spirituality in its correct sense!"

Reverend Lord Krishna (Time: 9.00 P.M.): "To celebrate your birthday is not at all of any lesser significance for this Mission (S.R.C. Mission). If birthday of such a person is not celebrated, then who else can be the fit person for birthday-celebration ! This thing occurred so auspiciously to the mind of C2, who made a beginning in this regard! There will be rain of beneficent transmission on his house for 24 hours ! Mother (wife of C2 and mother of K7), whom you have taken as such, is really loving you in that same spirit! Which one of these two happens to be more privileged ? I understand, it is your mother (wife of C2). As such, she too can not remain devoid: both will thus derive benefit of my happiness and promise to bring their fleet to the shore! Now you are going on tour: do not feel perturbed! Work will be there at the opportune time ! Look here I2, this letter that he wrote to you and P4 should be studied attentively. It is all just his praise ! Never has such a personality come as yet down to earth. Such matters can not occur to anybody's dream and thought ! If the real thing is told, people may make a fun ! I feel this letter must be noted down in the special note book. What to say

of the Guide, who has structured such a personality! Try to become like this,I2 ! Sorcery and witchcraft, you will find everywhere: some power is mastered and miracles of various kind started occurring ! Bravo,can there ever be any adequate appreciation of this writing! Can such a thing occur to anybody's mind? Does anybody have the power to tolerate it? Can anybody conceive that at the point, where such a person is stationed, he can not make that power flow through his body because the body has no capability to tolerate it? Then what to say about being stationed there! This thing can really be delivered through practice alone! Somebody, who has not reached somewhere, how can he possibly comprehend what one who has been there may be telling about that place? There can hardly be an expectation of this kind ahead in the future: these things, to my understanding were just reserved for him, Ram Chandra. He does want no doubt, that all be developed just like this: now whatever benefit may accrue to whomsoever through this will or desire!. What a sincerity of the self and what an endowment ! Can anybody understand and assess it ? I am telling you people,humanity will just pine for it! He is being retained here in the world under necessity ! It is the power of his Revered Master (Guide) that is retaining him here! And what a Great Master, brother, whose current is flowing all the time and checking or obstructing the flight of his soul out of physical bondage! Alright, I have told you, believe it or not ! That remains your privilege ! I was desiring to have him with me at Rameshwaram, but was stopped. What was my helplessness? Just his commanding state ! Remember, such people do not stay in the world long. No doubt, if such Guide be available, so that too can be for such ones alone !" [Reference here is to the matter of a letter contained in Voice Real - Second Section under caption 'A Faqir's Wealth' in the section The Beggar's Bowl]

4-4-1949

Started from Shahjahanpur with I2 for Gaya at about 11.00 A.M., and reached there in the night at about 2.00 A.M. (5-4-1949). Having spent the remainder of the night in the waiting room at the railway station, shifted at 7.30 A.M. to the pilgrims resthouse of

Suraj Mal Marwari, which is located in the town (Gaya) near the holy pilgrimage tank (Teertha), and stayed in room number 8 of that pilgrim's rest-house (Dharma Shala).

5-4-1949 (At Gaya - time: 8.30 A.M.)

Revered Master. "There is a lot of work at Gaya. Take rest today. The work will start in the morning tomorrow. There is sufficient time at your disposal!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "Look here, Ram Chandra, you are specially deputed for the work of Gaya. At each step you are praised and you deserve! At the same time the underlying motive at the bottom is that you do not realize your power and capacity because you are in perfect state of forgetfulness, seldom acquired by anybody. That is the TONIC for the working. People may say anything, do not mind! The thing is totally gone from you, I mean the state of Ahamkara or ego-consciousness! You can not ever and after creep into it in any form. Rest assured! Your working is not limited to this world. You know already and you are sometimes unconsciously busy with the work in other worlds! That is why you often feel pressure in your brain or headache."

Reverend Lord Krishna's dictation (Time: 1.15 P.M.): "I have graced this auspicious land with my feet. The event concerning battle with Banasura is correct. I had obtained the clue concerning Aniruddha from just here, and found the way as well!"

[The reference here is to the anecdote in Shrimad Bhagawat concerning the marriage of Aniruddha, grandson of Lord Krishna with Usha, daughter of Banasura, ruler of Shonitpur. Usha had dreamt of her conjugality with a handsome prince. Her friend Chitrlekha, daughter of her father's prime minister, was a great artist. She prepared thousands of portraits out of which one - that of Aniruddha - was recognized by Usha,

as the handsome prince of her dream. Chitralekha then arranged secret conjugality of prince Aniruddha with princess Usha. Banasura, having come to know this, put Aniruddha under arrest. Lord Krishna and Pradyumna, grand-father and father of Aniruddha, and all their kinsmen, who had been worried for about four months in search of the missing prince, came to know the facts. There was a battle between Banasura and Lord Krishna, wherein Banasura was defeated and Lord Krishna returned to Dwarika with Usha and Aniruddha, as wife and husband]

6-4-1949

Swami Vivekananda Ji: "You will have to destroy every part of Gaya completely, (I mean, ritualistic performances for liberating departed forefathers being conducted over centuries by professional priests). I do not want this kind of Gaya to continue any more. This is baseless and has no foundation: those who disturb should be put at the point of spear!"

Revered Master: "This is not ordinary work :it is a job requiring much labour! These kind of ritualistic practices, that have come to be prevalent among Hindus, are responsible for defamation of the religion. You have to eliminate all of it : if you want, you may create the circumstance so that useless, absurd and unwanted elements get finished or destroyed. When God has submitted this work to your hands, you have to leave this town only after finishing (completing) this job ! There is no need of purifying Gaya : the system prevailing here, should stand entirely wiped off !"

(Note concerning own imperience : When I entered the town Gaya on 5-4-1949, the state of the atmosphere was that something was causing pressure on heart. It was the condition of this place that was circulating in our hearts; and it had to be stopped from

dashing against our hearts. This is the indication of crudity or grossness being there, as to how much solidity has got ingrained in the atmosphere here. This is the condition of this holy place of pilgrimage, where people would flock like moths in case expense of money for liberation of bygone forefathers had not been imperative.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Total destruction of priest-craft : this is common everywhere. You need not ask this thing any further : that is your main play (role) of the drama ! In the night, you devote to this work ! I will tell you where ladies are taken for corrupt practices : it is on this corner (pointing out to the south-west). There are women of this type here as well ! The man who came to you for alms is not fit for company : his family is corrupt. Look here, how people sell their honour for silver coins : this is common everywhere ! This is the bane of society. Last portion of your programme, after sufficient destruction, will be for their character-building. You will do this here in this world (during your life-time) and after that (as well). I will tell you the way to the actual places where corrupt practices are carried on (indulged in). You will introduce the germs of destruction at those places."

Reverend Lord Krishna : "What I was telling yesterday, remained only half of the story (incomplete). I have stayed here, when I was going for the battle. We had stayed close to the river Phalgu. The place is at a distance : I will tell you if you like. A little away from there was the capital of Jarasandha (father of the two queens of king Kansa, the maternal uncle of Lord Krishna). He was a very powerful king. {Jarasandha attacked Mathura after his son-in-law Kansa was killed by Lord Krishna. He was defeated seventeen times; but eighteenth time Lord Krishna with his kins-men diplomatically flew away from the battle field to take shelter at Dwarka, the newly built abode in the Arabian sea at the western coast of India in Gujarat.}"

"Chitralkha (and Usha) possessed mastery (great efficiency) and sensitivity which was available only in the most developed (enlightened) soul of that time. This girl Usha was born as daughter of Banasura who had no attachment (touch) with the entity of God. The traces of his fort at the place of (the capital of) his kingdom are still existing."

Dictation from Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu (Time : 11.30 A.M.) : "Before returning to Shahjahanpur, you must finish the work of Nadia (Navadweep). Do charge the entire place where I was born. I wandered far and wide, but could not structure anybody like your Revered Guru has structured you. This is a matter of one's luck and sacrifice, and (moreover) gift of God ! When your work and events (of life) go to (the knowledge of) the people in the world, they will wonder (at it). The events will by themselves convince them that a real great Personality came to pass ! Gandhi Ji tried from head to foot undergoing jail-terms (and what not) but the desired effect could not be brought up so long as you did not come to spur the horse ! No doubt the credit has gone to Gandhi Ji, and you poor fellow could not be noticed by anybody ! Your work of about five minutes every day on the average for two and a half years upturned the foundations of the British empire ! The division of the country no doubt has been a political mistake : even if it had not been agreed upon, the British rule would have got upturned anyway ! Your will is not to go waste : late or quick sometime is another matter. Nature's work proceeds at slow pace. When it ripens up into readiness, there is often a sudden outburst; and sometimes slow smouldering also destroys the harvest ! Remain happy ! (Pause) Now starts another point viz. who is to do my work, now ! I have got merged in you just like other elders do. However you do not find yourself away (free) from reverend Swami Ji and Lalaji, and remain in communication with them : as such, you do not feel conscious of my mergence with you. Else, I am merged in you exactly like other elders! No doubt, the way your Revered Master Lalaji Saheb has merged in you, is quite unique : nobody else could merge like that to this day ! It is the first example in this world that the Master goes about hankering after the disciple! The example of devotion to the Master (Guide) better than you is not available anywhere : as such, it was

imperative for the Master to merge in the way whose example (illustration) be nowhere available. That is an answer (in response) to this devotion ! You are not getting (suitable) disciples; but all are slowly smouldering. The places, charged by you, emit almost that same effect, which your transmission brings forth ! Now, you are busy with work at Gaya : I congratulate Swami Ji that he too for the most part has done like your Revered Master to remain connected with you! It was Swami Ji's goodluck as well to have found such a person ! It is good luck in my case also that I have selected such a person as to be able to take any work of my choice from him ! Else I had no alternative to sitting quietly, as I have remained for years together !"

Reverend Lord Buddha : "Swami Ji has already told you to go to Bodh Gaya : that was (an instruction) from my side ! The place of the tree (Peepal = Ficus Religiosa), where I am reputed to have undertaken austerities, should be charged as was not done ever before, to make the earth there remain emanating (disbursing) beneficence (transmission) all the time. The skulls of those going there for pilgrimage be bound up (for ever) there : do not leave anything lacking !"

Revered Master : "Do exactly what Reverend Lord Buddha has instructed you; but I do not permit this -'do not leave anything lacking'. If this little piece (of instruction) is implemented exactly (literally), the nerve-centres, in the brains of those who go there, will start bursting (getting shattered)!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : " You are doing the job to my utmost satisfaction. Go on with your work : success will attend on you !

To you this work is child's play : you can do it in one minute. The capacity you have been conferred upon, we know to be that of our God ! (Pause) Just handle the ears of the (invisible) sage of Bihar : he is away from duty for sometime past ! Alright, I am

giving him my command !" (The following command was overheard : " You will be pulled down instantly if you are away from duty, assigned by our Master, commanding us ! There is no reason why you should be busy with your work when your Master is here!

(The invisible saint in charge of Bihar apologized and resumed the duty.)

"You will have to set right the Hindu Society, gone down to such an extensive degree (of doom) ! Certain elements must be made to disappear (wiped off totally) !"

Revered Master : "Your work today has been good. Proceed on with the work of Nadia also little by little !"

7-4-1949 (Time : 7.10 A.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Your work yesterday has been exemplary ! You will be successful without fail : this is child's play for you."

Revered Master:"Dear Ram Chandra, great sages are vacating their respective offices!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I am vacating my office this very moment (7.15 A.M.) and establishing you there on my job ! Your responsibility becomes greater now ! I shall be present just like your Guru ! When a higher Personality comes into existence, lower ones glitter like morning stars. Our work is over; your regime follows ! Work with Lord Krishna hand in hand : we have handed you over to Him ! Follow Him ! Is it not to be a mystery to the eyes of the public ? Will they take it to be true ? This is the problem which will be solved after hundred years ! My Revered Guru is pouring benedictions upon you. He prepared me; and Lalaji prepared you ! Now we are combined (together). You now belong to the same machinery of ours : you are one ! Our work is over ! Sun

shines; stars fade away ! Look to our president, the highest authority of our organization (Shri Ram Krishna Mission, established by Swami Vivekananda Ji) ! Have you examined him : he is in deep slumber and my organization is gone ! He is doing public work in the best possible manner, but not the spiritual sort of job, needed for the time ! Really speaking your Revered Master has also lost His organization, so to say ! The new one has come into being : of course He is the head (of this new organization) ! You are the body, the nerves and the soul ! Mind can not work unless nerves are active (with their job). So you are the principal head of your organization, issuing forth from the Centre ! These are orders from the base; and we are powerless !"

Revered Master : "Take down one thing more. This benediction is of Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu; and probably never came to be bestowed unto anybody with a soul ! It is written (in scriptures) that remembering God at the time of death is beneficial. Is it not possible that you be remembered at that time (death) to derive the same benefit ? It is different matter whether it happens or not ! I am telling that utmost benefit will be there !

8-4-1949 (Time : 7.00 A.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Your work at Gaya has been excellent. You have filled the air with religious rebellion. The ways adopted by you are correct. Melancholy scene is present everywhere. Work of part destruction remains yet unfinished. You will have to stay here for three days more. Religious feelings are collapsed : that is the work done which I have described above."

Revered Master : "Your going to Egypt is necessary, brother ! No personality is coming after you such as may be able to complete this work."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You are the deliverer of India and saviour of man-kind. Is it not then become necessary to study the situation, prevailing in different countries of the world ? Is it not your duty now to visit these places, where havoc has been wrought ? You can best solve the problem of the world before you by actually going there. It remains for you to manage some-how ! I want to send you to Germany and Russia specially. Other countries must be crossed (in transit), but these two countries require your help. Great Britain, of course, can not be neglected. France you must see. This is the place of corruption : there you must go. I want to set up Hindu civilization in Australia. I do not want so much wealth in America. Be attentive now to Afghanistan : it must be washed over ! Typical character of jungle-habits must be removed : I do not want this sort of civilization to prevail there ! If you go to Egypt, do not fail to visit Persia."

9-4-1949 (Time : 7.15 A.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Gaya is over-worked upon ! Now you are going to Bodh Gaya (place of Lord Buddha's enlightenment - about ten kilometres from Gaya town), I do not want that the power from the Base be focussed at the core because children and babies also go there. It is already charged due to penance of Lord Buddha there, even though it has been spoilt to a certain extent by the scythe of time. Whenever one may go there, he/she will feel charged. The condition there is, however, deteriorating day by day. You should create the substance there for issuing forth the same power ever and after. This time, when you go there, you will charge it to make it just as it was during the time of Lord Buddha. That is the limit to your work : I want not more than that !"

The dictation continued at Bodh Gaya (Time : 10.00 A.M.) : "You are at Bodh Gaya, now. The exact location of the Bodhi tree is just where you are sitting. In the time of Lord Buddha when that (original) tree was in existence, the place all around was covered with bushes and shrubs. There were dens of wild beasts. Game (Shikar= killing

of animals by way of sport) was not allowed here. Lord Buddha started teaching from this very place. He got light here. Light you know already as quite common in your Sahaj Marga practice. It was no doubt the real light, which made him Buddha (enlightened). Your concept of light is different. That is something very superior, which you are contemplating at this moment. The thing has been spoiled by the priestly clan. Lord Buddha's teaching was simple and based on high ideals. People call him a man away from God. To their view, no Godly principles are found in Buddhism; but in fact Lord Buddha's teachings consist of highest philosophy and ethics. Note that you are the only personality in whom Lord Buddha is absorbed. You are free to carry his teachings to the hearts of the common folk. Consider your philosophy and compare it with that of Lord Buddha : you will find highest pitches (peaks) in his teaching; but nobody has gone so far or will go ever after to the extent that you have covered ! There philosophy ends and it is difficult to say what begins (at that highest peak/pitch) ! People shall lament to see (these) dictations, if followed (made available to them) after your life-time ! Nobody is coming to you for higher standard of education. You will not find any parallel anywhere : you have started a new thing ! The highest pitch takes root in the hearts of practicants (Abhyasis) from the very start (under your system of training). People can hardly understand these things. This is a new era in the history of spirituality in the human fold (sphere)."

Looking at a batch of pilgrims performing rituals for liberation of their fore-fathers, under the directions of a priest, Revered Swami Ji remarked : "See, the cattle are being driven to paradise ! (Pause) Nobody except you has the capability to discover the correct (exact) place where Lord Buddha sat for meditation and attained enlightenment (realization) !"

[Lord Buddha is said to have attained the highest pitch of spiritual elevation sitting close near the trunk (root) of a Peepal (Ficus Religiosa) tree in the forest at Gaya during the

full-moon night of the month of April about the middle of sixth century B.C. The tree at the back of the temple now, is believed to be at the site of the original tree. This variety of the (Ficus) tree has long life. The original tree was said to have been existing during 3rd. century B.C. when the Mauryan king Ashok embraced Buddhism. He sent a branch of that tree with his son Mahendra and daughter Sangha Mitra to be planted in Ceylon (288 B.C.), which is believed to be still living. He put up a typical stone-railing around the place, remnants of which are still existing, archaeologically known as Ashokan railing. There is a famous anecdote, depicted on the wall of the temple there, as well as at some other Buddhist shrines. King Ashok became very devoted to and fond of that tree, and was very often camping there. One of his queens became very jealous of the tree. One of her slave-girls started pretending much devotion to that tree, pouring hot water (may be mixed with something harmful to vegetation) on its root every day, as a result of which the tree withered away in course of time. The cause was detected; and the culprits may have been punished in some way. The temple, existing at present is said to be got built by King Havishka of Kushan dynasty near about the beginning of Christian calender. The hostility of traditional Hindu religion and its priests to Buddhism is well known. A renowned Buddhist Scholar Buddhaghosh is reputed to have brought back a branch of the tree from Ceylon in fourth century A.D. along with his own Pali translation (from Sinhalese language) of almost the entire set of the traditional Buddhist texts, available now together with explanatory anecdotes (Atthakatha) provided by the great scholar in the body of those texts. The tree planted and reared by Buddhaghosh is also said to have got uprooted sometime due to flood in the river Phalgu. In the last (19 th.) century, when renovation and excavation of the site was undertaken by the archaeological department set up by the British rulers of India, the first storey of the temple was wholly buried under the silt and sand collected through centuries of neglect; and pilgrims were offering homage to the black-stone idol of Buddha's mother Maya Devi, taking it to be the image of Lord Buddha himself on the first floor of the temple at the level of the road outside, as existing now. The tree at the back of the excavated ground level of the temple; at present, may be marking the spot of the original tree as it

is just behind the idol of Lord Buddha in ground-touching posture-Bumisparsha Mudra - inside the temple, which was built several centuries after Buddha. Revered Swami Vivekananda Ji visited this tree, it seems, about one hundred years back from now; and meditated before this tree, seated somewhere on the base of Askokan railing during three days of his pilgrimage to this place - Editor].

Returned to pilgrims rest house at 1.15 P.M., after charging the place of Lord Buddhas' meditation and enlightenment bringing it to the state, exactly as it had been during the time of Lord Buddha.

Dictation from Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu : "You have performed the job of Nadia, brother, to give me very great happiness. I had so many (generations of) disciples; but no one was capable enough so that I could have given this work to him. Your Revered Master is of the opinion that there is no need (for you) to be oriented more than this to Nadia, just now."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The remaining work can be done from your place (in Shahjahanpur itself). Presence at the place is not necessary for such type of work. This is a routine affair for you. Anyway, I want to keep you here for two days more!

"I2 keeps along with you (during whole of this trip). He has tried his utmost to relieve you of the strain of the journey. Such is the work of a good disciple. His services to you will not go unrewarded: that is my solemn promise. Lord Buddha and Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu are quite satisfied with your work. Is this kind of work to be handed over to some crooked person of stunted growth in spiritual sphere (field)? Nobody except you seems capable and fit for the task. They roll like stones. I want to send you to Moscow. There is definite work for you there. How will it be possible for you? Is there any one prepared to arrange your visit to Moscow? If someone attempts this, liberation is sure for him (reserved), however much wicked, he may happen to be!"

10-4-1949 (Time : 7.45 A.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji: " Your work at Gaya is completed. I, however, have detained you here for two days more. (Pause). I have pulled down the invisible sage of Bihar : he is no longer a Qutub (Dhruva = fixed pole star). He is not fit for the job. He is akin to M1. I am not now going to pardon him at any cost!"

Revered Master : "Many big (huge = tremendous) jobs have been assigned to dear Ram Chandra. None happened to be such as he may have found beyond him to complete! Now there is the affair of Moscow. This job can not be completed without your working. God is supreme; and He can do everything. Such difficult jobs were assigned to you; and you completed all of these."

11-4-1949

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "See his (Ramchandra) Kayastha brain : he is performing thanks-giving ceremony! How beautifully he expresses himself! It is the work of his own doing, but he attributes (consigns) the success to us!"

Reverend Saint Kabir : "you are now going to Benares (Varanasi), brother. Do upturn Kabir Chaura so that no beneficence would ensue (henceforth) therefrom! Now there remains no need for us : it is (now) the period of your royalty (kingship)! My opinion is that you take away the beneficence, whatever, that may be remaining with Kabir Chaura! For me I say just this : for the rest, every elder saint (sage) has his own privilege (authority)!"

Revered Master : "What great benefit is to be derived, brother, if man would connect (associate) all that he does towards God ! I do not want to keep any wealth (precious possession) with me ! I had already transferred all of my earning of a (whole) life-time;

and whatever I earn now, I just transfer to you! Earlier, just only a few months back, I had transferred the (newly) earned wealth : now I am transferring (more of it) again! Why should the wealth be not transferred to the one who is really deserving (the real vessel or receptacle)! This all miracle belongs, brother, to just strong connection (relationship) - nay, to total mergence - not even to that, but to perfect identification. The thing (spiritual wealth) can not simply be stopped (from getting transferred automatically) : it no doubt takes time to structure the capacity! For just that gap period, I keep the (newly acquired) gift (spiritual wealth) with me !"

13-4-1949 At Benares now Varanasi (Time : 11.45 A.M.)

Revered Master : "On 12-4-1949, while you were on your way (from Gaya to Benares), I had assigned the work (to you) :you are busy with that same work, now! Illumine every corner of this place : the bed of the river Ganga (Ganges) is included therein! This getting illumined, there will be great benefit to the (general) public. There is no need of taking up the temples in any special way. There is no need to hurry up the work! See, how much Benares has been spoiled! You have not yet seen those corners which have the stink of corruption!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "It was the seat of learning in the olden (ancient) times ! Vidya (knowledge = erudition) is still there : the priestly class is earning (money and livelihood) now with the help of that sword (vidya = knowledge)! If it falls on them, it will cut their own throats! Time has now arrived to banish these things totally from this place! Sword is needed everywhere (for the job of destruction) and you are free to utilize it : this is within (the sphere of) your working : the unworthy elements must be put to the bayonet ! The weapon (instrument) you have already with you :it is got bestowed by Nature Itself (Herself) ! It is not a Western (modern) weapon (instrument) to fail anywhere ! Krishna Chakra (the wheel or Boomerang of Lord Krishna) is the last weapon to utilize, but mind

(take care), it should not be utilized unless you are guided to it ! Put out the light of host priests (Pandas) altogether. This working you will do here, as well as (continue it) when you reach Shahjahanpur. Some part of your programme (of work) you can hand over to I2, but (only) something easy (simple) enough should be imparted. That may be given (imparted) a push by you for completion ! He(I2) has already got one such (push of) power, given (imparted) to him at Gaya. Work on (and on)!"

Reverend Meera Bai (Queen poetess of Medieval India, famous for exemplary devotion to Lord Krishna) : "There is no doubt, you have achieved utmost (spiritual) progress (attainment). Just now, your transmission has given me a lot of experience. You did not proceed further, as there were no orders! The labour, bewilderment (suffering) and love of my entire life-time could not bring me upto this state ! I do not understand what had happened to Reverend Lord Krishna that He too did not bring me upto this state. Quite right, it is that human approach happens to be utmost! (Pause) It is a strange problem that you have mentioned to me viz. your organisation is not improving (prospering = progressing) and people are not (coming forward for) deriving beneficence ! The person, whom God has endowed with the power to upturn an empire and who possesses the capacity (force = power) to shatter the world to bits and pieces, has to speak of such (petty problems) to me! The fact remains that your tendency of mind does not get oriented to that (adequate) extent, or else people will be flocking like moths ! Is it something at all difficult? You made the impossible possible! What was the matter that self-rule arrived earlier in India and blood-bath came later? It was all just your miracle ! The powers (political and other authorities) of the world do not comprehend (understand) that India is in possession of that essence which can revolutionize life (altogether) ! India shall not remain devoid of it ! This certainly may be the case that such entity does not come to existence again : light is still there (anyway)! I offer thanks to your Reverend Master, who has structured such a personality (an entity). You people (of the world) did not recognize him; and now I tell them that he does not recognize them ! For you it is child's play to upturn anything ! I claim that this (capability) is not

present there in anybody at present ! Such difficult jobs happen to be easy for you : I have all the information (knowledge) of your every work! I tend to feel like fondling such child in my arms (lap) !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "It is the commandment of Nature; and everyone of us must obey. Ruler and ruled are one as long as one is in the (sphere of) Nature - rather in the midst (of Nature), losing one's own identity so far as body permits. (Pause) In the woods, on the snow, if one is lost, he never returns - that is the highest stage of human approach !"

Dictation of Swami Vivekananda Ji (a little later) : "Lakhimpur- Kheri is the first place where your birthday is going to be celebrated for the first time. The place should be charged perfectly. Every particle of air and earth should issue (emit) forth spiritual force (fragrance) in superior (higher) degree ! Children should be safeguarded lest they suffer from suffocation. Wherever you may be on that date (30-4-1949), you will do no other work except this one ! I do not want this type of work all at once or suddenly. By doing this, sometimes, shaking (bodily) is produced (comes), and that can cause disorder in the pressure -system; and (normal) equilibrium may be disturbed. No doubt, you have been bestowed with the capacity for doing higher sort of work. You should not save time in these things, when you are meant for the purpose. (Pause) I have to see (witness) your power at Moscow : you are free there, if possible, with this (physical) body (bodily presence). That will be the target of your will! Let us see how powerful Russia is as against the will force of a (real kind of) Yogi of India, who has boney cheeks and a handful of (more) bones (in his body). She (Russia) can not stand before you! Stalin, no doubt, is (big) statesman, but he can not stand (remain= exist) in the world, which you are to make ! Many personalities will dissappear in the stroke".

{Revered Shri Babuji could not visit Russia physically. Stalin died at beginning of 1953 A.D. and a chain of reforms and course of events thereafter, even now continuing, are a matter of common knowledge - Editor}

14-4-1949

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Peculiar are the ways of your working ! Godly wisdom abides in you : whatever work, we have entrusted (assigned) to you, you have done it in right earnest, arriving successfully (at fulfilment) ! This is a very tiny (small) work that you are doing at Benares (Varanasi) now. You are (then) going to Allahabad. I shall give (assign) some duty to you there as well ! The last stroke of your weapon will finish the work : that should be utilised (struck) in the last (at the end), when you will have to be very attentive (careful) and deal (that last stroke) not with full force ! Vigorous attempt can not fail : you are specially gifted with it !"

Revered Master : "You have enlivened my name, brother !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Work is still ahead ! I shall pull down Russia; and you will be my agency ! Atmosphere of this place is sufficiently charged !"

Revered Master : "This Benares is the place, which very fine and superior sages have graced with their presence ! Now, its state (condition) is this, viz. nothing but filth (dirt= garbage) remains! What a turn of the times Anyway, now this condition will no more prevail here as (that) your holy feet have touched this soil ! (Pause) Having lost everything, I have found you alone, and two or three more through you ! May God bring them to the desired goal (destination) : your elder brother (M1) is, however, lost (beyond repair/reformation)!"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "He wants to put the liberated soul in the cage, which he can not do."

15-4-1949

Revered Master : "Now there is no more need of transmission to Benares, or people will grow uneasy (become restless). This effect can not get effaced from here !"

Today, at 8.20 A.M. Kabir Chaura was made bereft of beneficence under orders from Reverend Saint Kabir Saheb. The beneficence emanating herefrom had already grown (dim) dull : now it is not any more there at all.

[Reverend Saint Kabir happened to live and work at Kabir Chaura in Varanasi during 15th/16th century A.D. He developed and declared Dharma Das, a well-to-do businessman of Varanasi, who had renounced everything for his Master, as his successor-representative. Almost nothing is now known about that person and his fate after Kabir's physical demise. The lineage of the succession of Kabir Saheb's representative system at Kabir Chaura as existing now, starts with Surati Gopal, who happened to be a very learned Brahmin disciple of Kabir: He used to roam about discussing and discoursing concerning religious and spiritual subjects, carrying a huge load of books on a bullock. The anecdote about his first meeting with Kabir mentions that on his enquiring as regards the whereabouts of the famous Master from some women at a well, Kabir's so-called daughter Kamali jokingly answered with a Hindi couplet : 'Kabir's residence happens to be on the top of a steep mountain cliff, whereat even an ant finds it difficult to fix its feet ; and the erudite Brahmin scholar is carrying the load of a bullock with him !' Anyway, Surati Gopal came up to be a very devoted disciple of Kabir Saheb, after whose death at Magahar in Basti district of Uttar Pradesh - Northern State - in India, he arranged with Kabir's so-called son Kamal to look after the

establishment at Kabir Chaura, leaving the property etc. at Magahar to be managed by Kamal himself. There is a Dharam Dasi sect of Kabirism with its headquarters in Gujarat; but it has nothing to do with Kabir Saheb's real immediate successor-representative, and is named after the pseudonym given to a wealthy businessman of Madhya Pradesh - Central State in India - by 8th Guru in the lineage of Surati Gopal. At present, there is 23rd Guru of this lineage at Kabir Chaura. At the time of Revered Shri Babuji's visit to that place, there happened to be 21st Guru in this lineage, who was a very strong patriot, and remained head of the organisation for about 50 years upto 1972. During his regime, Kabir Chaura remained a strong citadel of patriotic activities and a sort of asylum for patriots fighting against the British rule in India before 1947-48, whereafter the new rulers of independent India were almost prohibited to enter Kabir Chaura during the life-time of the strong 21st Guru there. The place continues to be a good memorial to Reverend Saint Kabir. It contains the hut where the Master lived and worked, as well as the Samadhis (last resting places) of the foster parents of Kabir, who had found him abandoned by his real parents, and four succeeding representatives in the lineage of Gurus there. Kabir's own so-called Samadhi occupies the central place of the establishment; but it enshrined only some flowers brought by the king of Kashi i.e. Varanasi now, from Magahar after the Master's passing away. It is quite well known that there was a quarrelling between Hindus and Muslims to cremate or bury the Master's dead body according to the respective customs of the two communities. So, like in case of Lord Christ, the dead body of Kabir Saheb disappeared and only flowers were found in its place, next morning, which were shared by the conflicting parties, to be dealt with according to their prevalent customs and creeds -Editor]

Revered Master : "Reverend Kabir Saheb has put an end to his organization. This order came into effect as the glimmer of stars is not need in the presence of the sun."

Left Benares, to reach Allahabad on 16-4-1949. The bed of river Ganga was charged under orders. Stayed at Allahabad on April 17 and 18. Left Allahabad on morning of

19-4-1949 and reached Gonda in the evening the same day; and stayed with R8 at his residence.

27-4-1949 (At Lakhimpur-Kheri)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "See the power, C2 : one minute's working (on C2's eldest daughter) has illuminated the whole system ! Can you expect these things from barking dogs ! This thing is very rare to find even through a thousand years of penance (and drudgery to ascetical austerities)! So much time has been saved! It is difficult to gain so much through (any kind of) self-effort! Nobody has got eyes to see such work : people are still sleeping!"

[Revered Shri Babuji's, 50th. birthday was celebrated on 30-4-1949 at Lakhimpur-Kheri at the place of C2, whose third daughter K7 happened to be a very promising and quickly-progressing spiritual aspirant. Mainly four or five families and a few individuals - about 25 persons on the whole participated in the auspicious presence of the Revered Master Shri Babuji, author of this Autobiography. There is no entry about that function in the diary. This function remained being celebrated every year at the same venue for about 10 years, though it started attracting Revered Shri Babuji's disapproval, and came to be prohibited finally. C2 sold that house cheaply (at a small price) under odd circumstances. When Revered Shri Babuji's birthday started being celebrated on large scale at various places in India and abroad, during the last five or six years of Revered Master's life-time, I happened to suggest that Lakhimpur-Kheri should have the credit of organizing this function at least once at the large scale, because this function had its beginning there. The Master retorted in the usual crisp style that it may not happen to end also just there! I felt set aback and remarked that in such eventuality, I will never like to suggest its celebration there ! He then remarked that He had only joked by rhyming the word 'beginning' with the word 'end'. May His auspicious birthday remain being celebrated ever and ever more by His dear ones everywhere -Editor)

2-9-1949 (Time : 10.30 P.M.)

Note : Nature's orders about present Indian Government descended.

11-9-1949

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Strength of Vishnu (God of preservation or maintenance of the created Universe) has been correctly described in the book (Efficacy of Raja Yoga, first published English book of Revered Shri Babuji). What is said about Narada (roving saint musician of gods, devoted to Lord Vishnu, who is recognized as the propounder of the way of devotion or -Bhakti marga under. Yogic Science/Discipline, Pancharatryagama and Narada Bhakti Sutra) is entirely correct :the narrow principles of Hinduism must disappear. This is a warning to the followers of Lord Vishnu (Vaishnavaites) : they should see the correct thing, given (in your book). Never mind if they become hostile to you and whether they agree with you or not : everything should be put forth as it is ! You should do what is needed. You are changing the Times : your ideas (and ideals) must flourish ! What you have written about Sage Agastya, is as correct as anything else. You have neglected Sage Atri : he is below the state of Sage Agastya. Time is coming when you will have to put them (persons who may possibly become hostile to you) on the point of bayonet ! The very thing (hostility to you) will be the poison (weapon) for uprooting them! I do not want bloodshed on this account ! I want one and the same worship to be adopted by all ! You have not written anything about Shankaracharya and other topmost leaders of Hinduism on account of fear only, even though they have no connection with this book (Efficacy of Raja Yoga). You should deal with them separately. Hinduism by itself is not a religion : it is now the amalgamation of different principles. Vedic religion is the pure one, but forgotten. The foundation of Hinduism stands on the sound basis prepared by persons who were rather selfish (in some sense). Have no fear boys ; and let him (Ram Chandra) do his duty !".

29-9-1949

{ Note : Revered Shri Babuji's wife expired on 27-9-49 after a brief illness. She had perfect faith in Reverend Lalaji Saheb. Revered Babuji together with R2 and I2 worked hard to clear the way of her highest spiritual elevation - Editor }

Dictation from Revered Master : "This utmost aspect that has been kept (reserved) for you, I do not want (like) that you make it available to her (your wife) through your power : let her now do the swimming herself through her own power (force = capacity), to whatever level of progress she attains on her own. If you impart the power (capacity) for swimming to her with the thought (idea) that she could reach that (particular) corner, she will reach just there, after all ! Your mental inclination is forcing you; but I am prohibiting it! Liberation, as this girl has come up to, requires face (to have it); and to you, brother, she (always) gave only troubles, pure and simple ! AnyWay, you crossed many stages, on her account as well! Her love did not come up much on account of just such factors ! However, praise be to your dutifulness : it is just this example that needs be followed ! In fact, brother, all this praise happens to be (essentially) mine ! Is there any soldier of the field who may be able to bring (someone) to such a state in such a short time ? It is just my power that is active in you; and in fact it is neither mine nor yours, but simply one (and the same) ! One may say I or your according to one's sweet will ! R2 also did quite a lot of work but, you will have to train him for such occasions ! Look I2, it is really miraculous !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I tell you, Ram Chandra, this is the first example in the history (of yogic practice) that during such a short period, some one (you) could give the highest stage ! Sanskaras (impressions of past actions) are still in deposit (reserve) somewhere : destroy these so that these may not , affect you ! It was (my Lord Revered Paramhansa Ram Krishna Ji) who took into himself the samskaras of a person, whose soul he would have chosen to liberate. Such a person is rarely bestowed

on to the fold of human species. This (burning up of samskaras) is against the law of Nature, and rarely accessible to (arrived at by) human beings. This is very special power, gifted to you ! Only an incarnation is bestowed with this capacity. It is, however, not necessary that every incarnation be bestowed (endowed) with it ! Lord Krishna was the only Personality who exercised this power (adequately). You have worked wonders ! Was liberation possible for her, if she had gone anywhere else as a wife ? Your Revered Master was very kind to her : that was one of the causes of her liberation ! Such a body should better not have been consigned to fire, due to respect. Is it not possible that her ashes be preserved somewhere till your time comes ? These (ashes) are all charged and illumined. Wife of a great personality, who met the same fate that others desire, must be preserved (retained) even if in the form of ashes ! It is wonderful that you have sent her fit for performing Godly work ! I want to take work from her.

Let her rest for a while. She will work beside you. You could not make a man as yet for the work ahead, but you did make your wife (as needed) in her moments of death. Is it not a pity that a living person may not (yet be able to) reap such a benefit from you? Quite strange that boys do not listen to what I say ! There are very few ladies in the Brighter world, who have attained to such a high state ! Is it not a lesson for you, boys! Free from all bondages, free from all limitations, free from all desires, free from every activity of life, free from worldly attachments, free from everything - she went to the Brighter world glittering ! Such an example is hard to find, viz. some man or woman be able to attain such a high stage (of spiritual refinement) without doing almost anything (by way of practice) during life-time : we envy her condition ! I mean to say that we have got the seat here (in Brighter world) not without doing what is required for this attainment ! I was always in trouble during my life-time, and nearly everybody (including yourself) has tasted the same thing before coming to this stage of happiness and peace, everlasting and unbroken! I am going to her, as she is my daughter ! You are the sun, she is (now) the moon. ! It is needless to send her ashes to be consigned to the

holy waters of river Ganga. These (ashes) should be preserved. She is one of the highest personalities that the world has ever seen."

Revered Master : "I am totally in agreement with this opinion."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I order you not to throw (away) her physical remains in the Ganga river. These must be preserved; and such a high personality need not be washed off in the waves of the river Ganga ! Why not keep these in a monument or Samadhi, as you may call it !"

{The family-cremation-ground of Revered Shri Babuji in a field outside habitation in Shahjahanpur contains the cremation places of Revered Babuji's father, mother, wife, son Dinesh Chandra, Pandit Rameshwar Prasad (R2) and Shri Ishwar Sahai (I2). Part of Revered Babuji's ashes lie together with those of His wife, there, while major part is in the Samadhi in Ashram premises - Editor}

30 - 9 - 1949

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "So much power ; and so much sluggishness on the part of the members of the Mission ! I tell you the secret that no personality is born yet to match you ! This is beyond (above) what a map can think of ! You are leading the life of an ordinary man here in this world, but commanding the other world, the Brighter One ! This is the blessing (boon) of your Master, the greatest teacher, the world has ever seen. Nobody could sacrifice as yet what your Master did for you ! I am following the example, but the method which He adopted is beyond conviction/ imitation. There are only two personalities : you and your Guru ! You will be made to stay here to complete the work : that is my prayer ! The Mission is like a small child yet in your lap. You have dug the foundation and erected the stone! Sleep, they will-I mean the members of the Mission ! They are not making use of the time. Knowing that a personality like you is not coming for a very long time, they should devote themselves all the time to this sacred

face and these boney cheeks ! That is the only method for their salvation. If any one adopts it, he/she will be successful. After you, the thing will not be very beneficial to them. It will be (beneficial) only for the one who has done (what is required) in your life-time ! The atmosphere is full of spiritual energy at this time : they can draw spiritual force from every nook and corner of the world ! The days of Lord Krishna have been repeated and will be in full swing till (the expiry) of your life-time. Thereafter, as C2 aptly has remarked : "Lord Krishna can not give salvation only by chanting of His name ! "

"Yama (god of death) is (in reality) under your command. You can change his post if disobedience occurs and appoint Yudhishtira (eldest of five Pandava brothers in Mahabharata, who is also known as Dharmaraja and was born through invocation by his mother Kunti of the power of the god in charge of the settlement of the accounts of actions in case of all souls after end of one life and beginning of other one, as dispenser of heaven and hell according to merit or demerit in Hindu mythology) to look after his job. Nature can not restrain you, but such steps are to be taken very rarely. Do not try to upset the work already performed, for some trifle. C2 should note that his case has been recommended by his sister (your deceased wife) as a token of her love for him. She was a good lady, pure at heart, but more attached to the world. Her bones are all charged."

3 - 10 - 1949

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "What else do you want : taking care of your children has become the main problem. Your life is very precious and dear to us. It was not advisable in any way to transfer any part of it to some one else. As regards your wife, she breathed her last quite unattached to the world."

Revered Master : "You do not know, brother, how precious your life happens to be ! I am not displeased with you : give up this idea (thought). How can it be possible that I

become displeased with my own self : that is like committing suicide by my own hands !
How can such a thing ever happen !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Your wife has not gone away. She has only changed her form and is settled where she ought to settle after forsaking the body. I am ordering a sage to look after your children during your absence (from home). When you will be out of station, it will be the duty of your Master to remain here in your place. As regards your physical ailments, she was not much useful to you. (Pause) You know that you are the Master of the Lord Vishnu's power (preservation and maintenance of the creation). Occasionally you can hand over charge of your children to this power, specially when you are away from home on Godly work, or at any time, you like. Lord Krishna possesses this power ; and He has transferred it to you already (earlier). It is however, in dormant state and sleepy condition, because your body is not fit enough to keep it up in full swing. You can utilize that power when needed. How wonderful it is, C2 ! (There have been examples like that in the past that one or other of such powers have been bestowed on a human being. However, dear Ram Chandra is full of these powers. I have to take work from him here and hereafter. The difficulty is that he is in perfect state of forgetfulness. His Guru is his God ; and he has no aspiration beyond that ! He is still in that same condition. He does not remember what God is. As an etiquette only, he sometimes goes above (this state)."

29-1-1950

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "You have started a Mission in the name of your Revered Master. It is still a baby in your hands. Let it grow. It will gain supremacy through out (in due course). This will be the only thing to remain as an initiative. Higher personalities will come in the organization (system). The reins of all systems have been drawn into

one thing and the only thing. Do you think India will rest here as you see today ? It will stretch its arms throughout the Godly sphere, I mean the world. It will be the master like the day you have heard of ; but you will make such day and time."

1-2-1950 (Time : 9.00 P.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Protect Nehru : devote some time at least today. K7 is far off and can not be contacted instantly. These congress-wallahs are interested in filling their own belly-pots. I do not want such creatures in India. You have to build your own society, out of which people will come out like Spartans. The present-day society is dangerous in every respect. Our system Sahaj Marga alone will go on forever. Chalk out your programme : one purely religious body and the other purely political one, consisting of persons of best character. K7 can help you in this matter. Assign some work to her. Of course, you will be responsible for that work, and you should watch whether it is done correctly. Only I2 can know all about these things. This is Godly work, and should be performed with diligence. Training (and teaching) is not necessary as against these things. Doom is inevitable (in due course) : nobody can avoid it ! Work of most important nature is now coming. You better go to Lakhimpur personally. Inform people there to receive you at the station when you reach there. Explain method of working to K7, who is not an ordinary girl (person) but burning like you and acquiring higher stages."

15-2-1950

Note: On 6-2-50, K7 was brought up to the point of Humility (Ibd) after completing full stroll of Paracosmic region (Ulia= Par Brahmanda). On 14-2-50, her younger sister was brought to the cosmic level, for which she was very anxiously pining but was not able to go up by her own effort.

10-3-1950

Orders were received to quell down the communal disturbances occurring at Shahjahanpur. The orders as such were complied with. Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Boys ! Shouldn't you pray for his (Ram Chandra) good health and long life ! Nature does not want to keep him here : it is we who are checking him from flying away ! Be, all of you, united to pray heartily, as mentioned ! He will have more power after his death, when work may be only half done ! What sort of mentality you people have that you all see your spiritual guide shattered in health, and yet are not even praying for his good health ? That idea should come by itself : you do not even follow his example of having prayed for his own Revered Master ! By praying, you create a sort of electric power that becomes the medicine for improvement. People want to take work from him but they do not provide nourishment ! I do not mean fruits and milk etc. but thought-force which proves to be real nourishment ! This is a dictation for all persons or disciples, who have faith in him, but not for general announcement. That programme (of prayer) should be a daily-routine like worship (puja = group meditation). People (participating in it) will also derive benefit. That is very important lesson. You should not lose such personality, who can transform human beings in one minute, if he works to that end ! If many such prayers are offered, he is bound to improve and his disease will be cured. In a way this will be a help to me ! Lord Krishna says : 'I will not let him leave the world before completing the work ; but prayer must be offered for improvement in his physical health.' You all should rise up and work during his life-time. Afterwards, only (adequate) faith and devotion will be able to attract him, like himself in case of his own Guru. That is the sure remedy for all evils. It can reach (bring) one to the best state of human approach, in case there is Guru (Guidel like him (Him). Some are wasting their time in idle gossip. They will all weep after him (Ram Chandra). A peculiar kind of character is found, in Satsang (association of spiritual aspirants) of course, may be rare : one finds oneself

busy but (that is) really not (like that) ! Let us see who takes up this prayer : many will miss it. This is really devotion, if one is pained to see this thing (physical illness etc) in one's Guru (Guide) !"

18-6-1950

Revered Master : "Through God's limitless Grace (benignance), I have come to witness this day when dear R2 has pitched his tent (abode or habitation) at the point (stage) of Piety (Piousness = Qudsa or Avyaktagati), and effected/started stroll at that spot."

25-6-1950

Revered Master : "Dear R2 has crossed three circles and stepped into the fourth of the eleven circles (of egoism or Mind region) after five circles (of Maya or Heart region)."

26-6-1950

Revered Master : "C2 is granted conditional permission this morning (9.30 A.M.). He can tell the method and transmit to others, but he can not perform initiation. He had been very fond of (desirous for) this (permission). Before according permission, his real fondness (enthusiasm, fervour) for becoming a Guru (Guide) was very much extirpated (eradicated). Even then, he should take care that its complexion be not allowed to enter (overpower) him. This (training job) should be taken as God's work, and everything should be connected as issuing forth from His (God) side alone, because He is the Supreme Power and Guru of all. This permission is with respect to the system of Sahaj Marga. He can tell the method and transmit to others but can not perform initiation. All permissions shall remain subject to the orders of the President of the Mission. He

should remain trying for spiritual benefit to God's creation and treat everybody as a brother (or sister)" Signatures of Revered President (of the Mission) in handwriting of I2.

29-6-1950

Revered Master : "The region of the stroll of I2 is the world of Piety i.e. Qudsa or Avyaktagati."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "He should devote himself to the service of the Mission. This should be his life-long interest. I do not mean that he should not bring any children or make them able to seek their livelihood, but his whole-hearted attention should be for the service of the Mission. Do you know the sense of the present stage : the service of his Master and the Mission abroad (through correspondence and will) ?

1-7-1950

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I am translating the words of Reverend Radha Ji. She is telling you to prepare the field for her work. Let bad time pass, but after sufficient destruction. You are yet being late and the Nature is demanding change. Reverend Radha Ji will work in this field with her hair down like those of Kali. She is your sister ; and you should work side by side when need arises. The boomerang wheel (of Time) must return from Russia. India will be the target now ; but wait for the orders."

8-11-1950

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Change and change. The book is now published."

Dictation from dear R2 (expired on 3-11-1950 at Shahjahanpur) : "Brother, you sent respected sister-in-law (deceased wife of Shri Babuji) to great height (elevation) : I learnt this on arriving here. I too have, anyway, not stayed (remained) low : after my

physical demise you made me cross all stages. Now I am just there, taking rest which has almost been completed. I shall not at all give up the Mission work. You already know what I was intending to tell in the household (to my wife) at my last moment (of physical existence). I have no concern with the affairs of the household : that is for you alone to look into. I am concerned with the Mission (alone) : I shall remain just in the job wherein I have been since the very beginning. For consultation Revered Master is (present) here (already). I am not in favour of my wife (family) going to L.. (sister of R2's wife) : you yourself will come to know of my (heart's) inclination automatically. People (I mean the mendicants) are sitting so much puffed up as if Nature has bestowed everything to them (endowed them with everything); while no essence is there. Spirituality is entirely absent. The (boomerang) wheel of Time should now be active (effective) in India : war is coming."

Swami Vivekananda Ji (speaking about a prominent spiritual leader who died on 5-12-1950) : "He has grown arrogant of his power doubly sure. During the present state of his life, he ought not to have entered into such a bad condition. If I order you to correct him, you can do so, no doubt. But why should I order you? He brought the force (of Russia) on Tibet by his will force. He could not catch Nature's order correctly. Nature wanted it no doubt, but not so soon. He has immense force, no doubt, created by his own self. That was a blunder on his part. He is the master of himself. Nobody guides him. (Pause) Radha Ji is waiting for the work again. (Pause) Pull him down, if he does so in future."

18-11-1950

Revered Master : "You have brought my name (sufficiently) forward. As such, every elder sage (Master) looks at me when need arises, that I order you to fulfil that (particular) need. So, now brother, destroy Nepal !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I do not want the supremacy of the priestly class there."

Revered Master : "I had said something about the (present Indian) Government. It has come out to be worthless (inactive) beyond all limits. As somebody remarked, the British Government was in several degrees better than such a national government. They (British rulers) had consideration for the rights (and privileges) of others ! Pull it down, but foreign rule should not replace it ! "

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Knock out at the very root or head of the Government. There are some persons to be punished in due course. I generally notice that you do not exercise your brain in these matters. You are free to do what you consider proper. They are not engaging in selfless service to the people; and they have become arrogant of their power. I will tell about it later on. Moscow is growing powerful. It is spreading poison in the world; and India wants to copy it out. The way that Stalin thinks of is not the path of progress or improvement. World problem can be solved by India alone. She (India) will glitter, no doubt, but only when these fools are out, and sufficient destruction has taken place. I have told you so often that the structure of the new world will be erected on the ashes and bones. There is no remedy but what has just been indicated. K7 can do this work about the government very well. She can help you much. She should now be left wholly on this part of the work and such, as may follow afterwards. You have gifted to her what even you do not understand. It, however, does not mean any shift (decrement) in your responsibility. You are the Master, not of her, but of the whole universe. Go to some physician for treatment of asthma, which is a great drawback in old age. The work suffers on that account. I will speak to your Guru : such a disease must not prevail. Be healthy and engage in the work. You have got disciples and they love you, no doubt; but I am sorry that they do not exercise their will for your good health, even though I have said about that. This is their pious duty above any other duty. If only two persons I2 and K7 exercise their will fully, the disease can not survive.

So far as your stomach-pain is concerned, that is the result of your love for your Master. There are other reasons also, which your Master must have told you."

Revered Master : "I do not understand why K7 is (still) after puja (worship, meditation, etc). She has perhaps some fixed concepts concerning puja. However, Master's order (being complied) is better than all kinds of worship (puja). Tell her that now the time for puja is over. She will go on progressing so long as she holds on to right thought just like this. Just now I need work: the sooner it is completed (finished), the better (it is to be)!"

Swami Vivekananda J1 : "She (K7) should engage herself only in working. She receives hints sometimes for the work : her stage of intercommunion is developing, but with you of course, and not as much as is required. Inform her that her main goal now is to obey her Master : he will not throw her in dungeon, and she should help him."

6-12-1950

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Now the matter comes for the Universal change. The date was December 4, 1950 after 8.30 P.M. You know how this change can be brought up : adhering to the Centre as much as you can approach. This is not an ordinary thing, as you do for this world from the highest point ever cared for by the so-called sages of the past. You should start work. Stars are losing their lustre. Heat of the Sun will remain as it is until your work is finished. Clearing (cleaning) is everywhere necessary. You will find a few circles round the world in subtle form : you should break them. This is the case everywhere besides the world which you live in. The rest will follow when you do the work yourself. Be assured you will finish the work. I want you should devote yourself a good deal to this task."

25-5-1951

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The cause of creation, which you call Centre, is no doubt correct, but let philosophers come to explain the impossibility. They can explain by

reason ; but reason does not always stand correct. The correct approach of a human being can only be of persons like you who are swimming in the desert (desolation). I think I am incorrect. Nobody except you is yet swimming : it is a speciality favoured by your Master. You can correctly catch (eternal knowledge), but the dumb will not realize it. It is a long time to come, before your solution will be considered correct. Nobody has attempted yet to discover the root of God's existence : you are the first soul or person in this regard. The solution is totally correct.

"There was space (Akasha) all over before and after creation. Suppose, the space was in existence in 'A' time, the formation of God began and took some time for its (coming to) existence. We see the space as endless thing : so we say as well that God is eternal, because time can not be foreseen. Time followed afterwards and God existed before it. Then, space is the mother for the creation of God. How was God created ? Time is the negative state of its own and everything whatever it may be, and must have its end in endless form. Everything must have its governing agency ; and the thing in existence must have its movement, however dim it may be. Invisible though it will be, yet there it is sure to be so. If you move a ball, there will surely come a point which will be motionless. Similarly the motionless point of the Space is God. Then, who created God ? The Space ! People may ask again : who created Space ? The need for God -creation and for the Universe-creation. That is and will remain eternal ever and after. The people will begin to worship Space(Akasha=Void). There is a hymn in the Rg-Veda indicating that they used to worship it in some form, but the mystery was not revealed (unravelling) to them at that time. If you make yourself as such i.e. like Akasha or Space, you will reach its highest point automatically. That is the correct negation, you try to do (achieve). When the mother is happy, the child will surely be so. If any body serves your Master, you will surely be attracted. That is the best solution which can be expressed in words. Let your Guru speak on. this point."

Revered Master : "The solution, brother, is really such as to have no answer to it ; and it is correct as well, without doubt. But (however) how to demonstrate this thing to the people of the world, when nobody except you had such an idea (developed in the heart) ! People will certainly agree (accept) that there is no artificiality in the space (Akasha) : there is neither any room for particles (ions) in it, nor for any glamour and brilliance. That is something perfectly pure ; and there can be no expression of the solution better than what Revered Swami Ji has put forth. The sound coming to you was so dim that nothing much except the vibration of the main thing could be caught by you, since (because) he (Swami Vivekananda Ji) was speaking just in that state (condition). Anyway, who will have faith in this solution : who has an approach (to that extent) ! May it not be taken to be treated as the easy-chair philosophy of western people !"

Swami Vivekananda Ji : That is an addition to (contribution in continuation of) Rg-Veda : it is the hymn. Had it been the Vedic time, this solution would have assumed the form of a Mantra (incantation = Divine dictation)."

Revered Lord Krishna : "There have been lots of my devotees : they remained dedicated and served their purposes. They had concern only with love (emotional attachment) ; and they confined themselves just to it to such extent as to deny their intelligence an approach hereto. An excess of emotional attachment (love) obstructs (hampers/hinders) discernment (discriminative ability), but at the extreme end of love this capacity is present, which can be designated as supreme and lofty. Just here, or a little ahead, divine dictation (communion with the Supreme) descends in the real sense. Was the approach of Vedic Seers (Rsis) any further ahead? Not at all! Their celibacy was no doubt alright (well and good), which rendered help to them. Is this thing (discovery) not worth inclusion in the Rg- Veda ? No philosopher of the world can deny what you have written. It is difficult and easy as well. What you have designated as Centre, is just this thing. The very process of the formation of God is the invisible motion

; and the creation of the world (universe) has started just therefrom, and this thing is eternal. Now tell people that God thus came into being. There is no mistake in it and this is perfectly correct. Put it forth in "Reality at Dawn". [This topic is included in Sahaj Marga Philosophy mainly.]

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Rg-Veda is silent at this point, but it has some hint only. Space- and Time are two different things. Space created Time and not the other way round (vice versa)."

Revered Master : "One thing is Akasha (Sky or Void) and the other Avakasha (Time-gap = Intermission = Duration). Avakasha is the thickened (gross) state of Akasha. All this (universe) is the expanse of Avakasha; and only God happens to be the expansion of Akasha."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "The innermost circle was the cause of God's creation. The outer covering resulted in the formation (making) of the Universe. The middle portion is the duration. If the middle portion and the outer coverings are removed, Akasha or space remains. This happens in Mahapralaya (total annihilation). This is the Identity which turns into Akasha, so to say, or the Identity is Akasha itself."

8-6-1951

Revered Master : "God's worship is necessary, so to say, even though this thing is a matter of speculation (thought). On arriving at that (state) only an apprehension or mere notion (impression) of God remains viz. the Identity never comes to merge. If you take up me in the form of idea, my Identity is remaining, and I am myself subservient (under subjection) to my Identity to a very large extent. I never gave up company of (dependence on = subjection to) God ; even though with respect to you, my love for my

Master was never any less (than yours) : I did have comprehension of this (subtle) point ! Moreover the Master (Guide) also, beyond some state (condition), brings about direct relationship. This means that now (you) serve your purpose (out of Him) remaining within limits of subjection (to Him).

"About Space, whatever may be asserted (by somebody), the shape of contraction and expansion (decrease and increase) is certainly present therein, even though it is dim beyond the limits of comprehension and sensitivity. It contains permanence : and it shall ever remain there ! Now whatever develops out of this, it becomes the form (shape) of the same in another way."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "It will puzzle the philosophers if this problem is solved. The thing is correct without doubt ; but how to express it ! That is most difficult !"

Revered Master : "Where 'is'(being) happens to be, there the apprehension (notion) of 'is not' (non-being) also exists. This means that there certainly remains some action or other between the two, otherwise the apprehension (notion = doubt) about non- being (is not) would not be there. Now whose action this is to be ? Of that which happens to be there between 'is' (being) and 'is not' (non-being) ! The 'void (vacuum = space) is' would mean that it should also be not there at a certain (point of) time ! This is, thus, mere apprehension (supposition = notion = hypothesis) only ! Suppose it was not there at a certain point of time ; and when it came into being it would mean that it came to 'is' out of (from) 'is not'. If it is asserted that vacuum is not (existing), then again it comes off that it was (there) sometimes and is now (got) annihilated (obliterated). When was it there, and when was it not ? The only answer to this can be that it was when it was, it happened when it was not. This proves that whatever is, will come to be not (there) and that which is not (existing) will be possible to become (to come to being). To come out of the negative into the positive would mean that some action is (remains) certainly

concealed in between. Everything has two states : positive and negative necessarily. One implies the other and vice versa. (Pause) Let me tell one thing more : if the negative state of vacuum be conceived, that happens to remain as God alone."

27-12-1953

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Your Mission will shine without doubt : let the time mature for that. You have sown the seed of spiritualism through out. Let the seed sprout and (allow time for the tree to) grow. I want (this to happen) in your life-time. You are getting only a few hands, no doubt. Financial stringency is also there, but just think of (the circumstances of) your Revered Master ; and of how much work He has done (inspite of those circumstances). I myself was getting only a morsel sometimes of bread which was hard like a piece of stone. I do not want you to be disappointed. Work for the sake of work. Do your duty : the result depends on the Almighty. If you feel worried about the initiation of K8 (which you now consider as a mistake), that will be instantly shattered (broken). If you are unable to do that, I will effect it provided you decide that it should be broken (shattered). I do not like to see you worried on any account. You have given the touch of (real) spirituality anew to India and to mankind as well abroad to some extent. Do not entertain the idea that you are not doing your work. Of course, it is sad that people are not adequately coming to you under the banner of Sahaj Marga."

Revered Master : "One should not lose hope at any step."

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "I must make it clear that the governing agency is something else ; and you are a mere puppet in the hands of your Revered Master, doing what He wants. (Pause) The people of England also are now feeling the wave-rather suspecting that the volcano beneath London may become active at any time. They already know that the Gulf Stream is changing its course. America (U.S.A.) is now not so rich as it happened to be sometime earlier - say one or two years back. It is of course quite a

long time before the Deccan Plateau (in India) becomes an island. A portion of Bihar (state of India) will certainly go (get destroyed) but after many shocks of earthquakes. (Pause) About the sun (losing heat), I have already given dictation to you. You can set it right at any time, you like ; but that also is not necessary. That is the symptom for the (ensuing) destruction. Your prophecies, included in the book (Reality at Dawn) are correct and will come to pass in due course. You have not written anything in the book about Japan. Its future (in the long run) is not very optimistic. (Referring to India) glittering it is, and glittering it will be shining as it did in the days of yore. (Referring to U.S. - Pakistan military pacts), these are destructive pacts. Pakistan is going down day by day. Poverty is increasing: It will be the poverty-stricken area." [Reference to "My vision" at the end of the book "Reality at Dawn".]

19-6-1955 (Time : 9.00 A.M.)

Swami Vivekananda Ji : "Do not gather moss and lichen on the calm surface of water. Dissect the limb that is diseased. Never mind if you are smaller in number. That will increase without doubt ; and this will be within your life-time. Have (only) good hands and capable ones. The world is not devoid of them even if it seems to be free from them. There are (capable) men (and you will find them). I give my judgement akin to that of your Revered Master. C2 can write to L3 a few lines only and wait for the result. You have enough field before you. Take educated masses in the fold of your organization. I want intelligentsia and not the thorns of the bushes. The true seeker (even if uneducated), of course, is exempted ; and you yourself will (be able to) recognize that (kind of person). Education must be upto matriculation level at least, although it is really nothing, when we consider the knowledge that is needed (for proper grasp of the essentials of the science/discipline of spirituality and Brahma Vidya). I mean, we must have persons of cultured brain (heart and mind). Organize and make the associates firm, of course, with regard to regulations. They should certainly possess capacity for and inclination to spirituality. I agree that a few from among the village-people may be taken ; but that should be only after testing their capacity and

inclination sufficiently well (as is to be the case with anybody to be admitted to the organization). Sectarianism must not (be allowed to) creep in. We are all brothers. That means that everybody is free to follow one's specific ways and customs, but here (as members of Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur) we, must be brothers (and sisters). We should render service needed, without any idea of caste or creed etc. All that must be treated as paraphernalia, and not the essence. Follow this strictly and begin to set up the organization. (Pause) You should keep yourself aloof; and think them as condemned. The rest, I will see myself."

[Here, reference is to a group of persons (spiritual aspirants = Abhyasis) under the leadership of L3 of village L,. in Shahjahanpur district, who had been attached to R2, after whose demise, they gradually started setting up a sort of traditional Hindu religious sect under the principle of usual priestly class supremacy.]

20-6-1955 (Time : 10.55 P.M.)

Revered Master : "I have totally snatched off (spiritual condition and capacity of) L3 : you snatch off the rest of (whatever remaining in any of) those who are under his training. (The order was complied with). I never came across this sort of impertinent face of brass, such unabashed remarks against the organization out of which benefit is being derived ! I have no need for such people : snap off your connection from them !

(Note : the permission for training accorded to L3 by President SRC Mission Shahjahanpur, was automatically withdrawn yesterday - 19-6-1955 -itself.)

30-6-1955 (Time : 11.00 A.M.)

Revered Master : "It is quite correct that there should be two blocks (of the organization) : one should consist of educated persons and in the other uneducated people be admitted. Those belonging to the other (second) block will not be admitted to the

sessions of group meditation : they will be given the method of practice only. Thereafter it will be the trainer's job to observe continually whether thirst for Brahma Vidya (science/discipline concerning the Ultimate) increases in them or not, and what the condition of grossness (solidity) remains there. If thirst gets increased to the adequate state, Brahma Vidya i.e. the real thing (essence) will need be entered (introduced) into the person concerned. So long, however, as there is lack (of thirst), this method (of spiritual training) through transmission should not be put to effect. It can also be possible that for sometime just like other (practicants belonging to the block of educated persons) they may stay at your place and continue the practice given (told) to them : there is no harm in that. However, they need not be allowed to participate in group meditation. This second block (for the uneducated people) is established so that they too do not remain devoid of the benefit. Workers should all be educated persons, because there will be few persons so sensitive and experienced that they come to have everything even without studying (getting educated). If some person like that becomes available, work can be allotted to that person also. There is no need, however (anyway) of such people as remain adamantly fixed up where they happen to be (at their post). It is no doubt certain that in case labour is devoted, those persons also can be set right ; but what is the need for that, after all! There is no need for every Tom and Dick herein : it is something so superb that it comes to be comprehended only after having (making) a lot of experience. There are persons, surely, who do not require study (education) and yet learn the entire (whole) thing ; such vessels (deserving persons) however are rarely to be found. Musk is available only in grains (of weight or quantity) ; this you have to remember. By the word 'educated' I mean 'cultured brain'. The mind (and heart) should be cultured ; otherwise uneducated people will be found in the (fold of the) educated class as well."

[The final third volume : Contribution 'of the Autobiography of Shri Ram Chandra Ji part two comes to an end : He however, lived physically in the world for about twenty eight years more (upto 19-4-1983). I happened to come to Revered Shri Babuji just a few

months after the last date entered in this part of the Revered Master's diary as Master. There may be some possibility of developing a third part of Revered Master's Autobiography or biography in due course. - Editor.]

The Editor's Epilogue.

We have come to the end of the Revered Master Shri Babuji's diary started on 10-5-1944 and closed on 30-6-1955. Is it, then the end of the story, which started when, perhaps somebody may tell ! To me, it starts, may be five thousand years ago or even five thousand million years, who can say; and shall possibly never come to an end. I like it to be the same for all who had or ever may have the patience and leisure enough to go through these volumes in some adequate way. The story of the fragrance of the rose-flower that bloomed on a particular date in my little garden, started in the root of the plant, I could get from the rosarium, and very much earlier, who shall locate; and this tender fragrance which may appear to end with the withering out of the flower-petals, shall ever remain somewhere! Its going waste in the wilderness, or being conserved for posterity in some adequate way, shall depend on the worthiness, inclination and competence of those who feel close and devoted to it, or may come to realize its value and worth, for themselves and their generations, till eternity and beyond. That happens to be and must remain the story of everything valuable or waste.

The Revered Master Shri Babuji represents and presents to all posterity the superb tradition of Yajnavalkya, Buddha, Christ, Mohammed, Kabir, Shri Chaitanya, Paramhansa Ram Krishna, and Swami Vivekananda Ji through His own Master Reverend Shri Lalaji Saheb alone. The fragrance of this tradition, handed down through Maharshis Patanjali and Vyas and Buddhaghosha Vijnana Bhikshu and many other, includes the aroma of many more recorded and anonymous Masters of Yore who very often come to see legendary or mythical for human history. The System 'Sahaj Marga', founded as continuation of this tradition stands linked to Reverend Lord Krishna and His superbly celestial yet equally magnificently human consort Reverend Radha Ji.

He (Shri Babuji) suffers from no qualms of conscience to be linked to Lord Shiva, Mother Parvati and Lord Hanuman as revealed to Him, and feels no hesitation to reject in one stroke Adi Shankaracharya and in some way the entire paraphernalia of priestly ritualism and ascetical mendicancy that goes to constitute the popular notion of the so-called age-worn religion (Sanatan Dharma) in India. What He churns out as the essence of religion, spirituality, divinity and what not, belongs at once to whole humanity beyond each and every limitation of class, colour, creed and clime for all time. The only qualification to come to it is sincere seeking for the genuine stuff that belongs to and constitutes the acme and essence of human existence and culture, individual and as a whole. The eternal unsoiled Truth (Rta) and Its Knowledge (Veda) revealed aphoristically (through Rcha) beyond dry scholasticism or confusing mystification, constitutes the firm edifice of His contribution - the Sahaj Marga System of yogic practice and theory.

The books of the Revered Master Shri Babuji, published in His life-time present an outline, and some detailed elaboration sometimes, of the theory and practice under Sahaj Marga System. These volumes, constituting the second part of His Autobiography, happen to acquaint us with the source-material of that in its raw shape, and provide a vent into its course of growth and development. There, however, remains much more, particularly for somebody interested in scholastic research concerning the practical (Sadhana) aspect of Indian Philosophy and Culture. The main features of Revered Shri Babuji's contribution to it, however, remain traceable somewhat below the obvious surface and between the lines open to view. I shall try, here, to make my own self clear about that, to some extent.

1) First of all, there is the fact or fantasy concerning intercommunication with departed souls or even communion with Ultimate Reality or Divinity beyond the reality or whatever of soul as well ! The theory concerning commands and revelations, descending on seers, sages and prophets of all descriptions, has long been known

down the ages; and there remain pathological as well as socially admired claims of all sorts in this regard everywhere. Incremental effect and pragmatic consideration may be serviceable but they ill-serve as criteria for Truth as distinguishable from fraud and fanaticism. Factual reality of the phenomenon alone, even if extremely rare, has to be what really would matter as the standard. It remains something to be explored and determined in terms of the causal sequence, instead of being merely marvelled and/ or despaired at. The Revered Master Himself preferred to explain it elsewhere (Message released at Shahjahanpur on 30-4-1988) in terms of the harmony between the self-interests of the parties involved in the process of communication/communion. On the part of the person receiving commands, messages or revelations, the requirements are : in the first place a kind of total loss of self-interest, in the ordinary sense of the word, so as to be used as an instrument; and then again the same total loss of self-interest in order to function as an instrument smoothly and without resistance. The requisite cleanliness of heart and mind, combined with a sort of purity of the purpose of individual existence, are needed to serve the Master Supreme by way of an instrument towards the fulfilment of the self-interest,(also in a sense very different from the ordinary use of the expression), of the party at the other end viz: the one requiring the service of the instrument. This explanation, although quite appealing and reasonable, nevertheless, may remain insufficient with regard to spelling out the exact conditions that go to produce the phenomenon under reference. 'Total loss of self-interest, becoming the only self- interest of somebody in order to be efficiently used as instrument towards the fulfilment of the self-interest, in a very special sense, of the party requiring and using it', may be very good and even the best explanation to be marvelled or despaired at : it does not serve the purpose of enunciating the precise conditions or factors that would make the phenomenon, under investigation, available for clear understanding and efficient control in the interest 'of the development of Spirituality and Beyond as a proper science or discipline like any other systematic field of study and research. It may be easy to speak disparagingly about science, and advocate continuing the subject and field of Spirituality etc as consigned to magical and

religious mystification, as hitherto. That, anyway, is not in keeping with the real spirit of the tradition of Yogic research that has come to be presented and represented by the Revered Author of these series of volumes/treatises. The Masters of this tradition have always been trying to impart clarity concerning all mysteries, which may be recognized as mystical phenomena to be clarified duly instead of merely revelling in the fervour and intoxication of mystification about them. Revered Shri Babuji presents the mystical phenomena of intercommunications and communion in this very humble spirit in this part of His Autobiography : revelation of Reality and whatever beyond in a simple natural way ever remains the highest self-interest of Reality and whatever ahead and beyond.

2) We, then, come to the mystical phenomena of commands rather than clarifications concerning the work of Nature performed through the utilization and exercise of the will-power of the person, selected to serve as Nature's instrument. There are sparse hints in these volumes/treatises about such work of destruction and construction manifested in events of physical-material or socio-political significance. All that has been mentioned in the foregoing paragraph, herein, applies to this phenomenon also. It is worth-notice that Revered Master remains anxious not so much to tell about His work in this regard, but to mention the all-important precautions and limitations for guidance, again not for some individual, so endowed or selected, but in the interest of the development of a systematic science/discipline of Spirituality and Beyond, in the first place, at this level of Yogic practice and theory. It is needless to summarise or enumerate all those precautions and limitations : anybody interested therein can go through the body of the text carefully. Somebody, gifted and endowed adequately in this respect, may even add something to the list, the only precaution worth mention remaining to be careful not to rush in where angels would fear to tread.

3) This brings us to the important problem or phenomenon of successor-representativeness of capable Master in the context of Spirituality and Brahmaildya (science of the Ultimate), to which this whole story, as told in these volumes/treatises, must appear to be dedicated. A Master of real merit in this sphere craves to find and structure somebody to whom the, entire burden of His earnings in the field be handed over to secure one's Total Release and Perfect Freedom. As such, if it were a matter of mere choice for a Master, why would many of them of highest calibre have to wait for centuries to get relieved of their burden of responsibility ! Again, if it were a matter of mere maneuver and machination on the part of an aspiring disciple, by oneself or in collaboration with a gang, to grasp the goal of his/her desires, where would be the need and possibility of the whole story of Revered Master Shri Babuji's Autobiography part two ? It seems obvious that the process of decision-making, in this respect, is not very simple : it must stand much beyond the hold and reach of any party, visible and available at the surface. It involves the fate of an entire tradition in all its dimensions, matrices and paradigms. The tradition, whose fate may appear to stand at stake, has surely a perennial source and course, which has survived many a shock through ages of its flow in the bounds of human history. As this would constitute the brink of the mystical realm, it remains only proper to stop here and wait to avoid any indulgence in mystification.

Gratitude to Revered Master Shri Babuji, for the happy completion of the task assigned by Him, must be essentially imperative, even though any expression of gratitude is bound to remain inadequate, in as far as He alone holds yet the burden of all responsibility as a matter of fact. May His contribution stand consolidated, and be fruitful further ever and ever more! May His eternal everflowing Grace be available always, and do whatever needed, and the rest.

Date : 19-10-1989

S. P. SRIVASTAVA